

**** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ** WARNING ****
This document is intended for informational purposes only.

Users are cautioned that Caltrans does not assume any liability or responsibility based on these electronic files or for any defective or incomplete copying, excerpting, scanning, faxing or downloading of the contract documents. As always, for the official paper versions of the bidders and non-bidder packages, write to the California Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94272-0001, telephone (916) 654-4490 or fax (916) 654-7028. Office hours are 7:30 a.m. to 4:15 p.m. When ordering bidder or non-bidder packages it is important that you include a telephone and fax number, P.O. Box and street address so that you can receive addenda.

Note: Addenda information is NOT included with the electronic documents available via electronic file transfer. Only bidder or non-bidder package holders listed with the Caltrans Plans and Bid Documents section as described above will receive addenda information.



STATE OF CALIFORNIA

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

**NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS
AND**

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN

LOS ANGELES COUNTY IN SAN DIMAS, LA VERNE AND CLAREMONT

FROM PUDDINGSTONE CHANNEL TO THOMPSON CREEK BRIDGE

DISTRICT 07, ROUTE 30

**For Use in Connection with Standard Specifications Dated JULY 1999, Standard Plans Dated JULY 1999, and Labor
Surcharge and Equipment Rental Rates.**

CONTRACT NO. 07-172154

07-LA-30-R3.6/R8.6

**Federal Aid Project
ACNH-P030(043)E**

**Bids Open: November 30, 2000
Dated: August 21, 2000**

**QCQA
OSD**

IMPORTANT SPECIAL NOTICES

- The bidder's attention is directed to Section 5, containing specifications for "Disputes Review Board," of the Special Provisions, regarding establishing a Disputes Review Board (DRB) for the project.
- The Special Provisions for Federal-aid projects (with and without DBE goals) have been revised to incorporate changes made by new regulations governing the DBE Program (49 CFR Part 26).

Sections 2 and 5 incorporate the changes. Bidders should read these sections to become familiar with them. Attention is directed to the following significant changes:

Section 2, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)" revises the counting of participation by DBE primes, and the counting of trucking performed by DBE firms. The section also revises the information that must be submitted to the Department in order to receive credit for trucking.

Section 2, "Submission of DBE Information" revises the information required to be submitted to the Department to receive credit toward the DBE goal. It also revises the criteria to demonstrate good faith efforts.

Section 5, "Subcontractor and DBE Records" revises the information required to be reported at the end of the project, and information related to trucking that must be submitted throughout the project.

Section 5, "DBE Certification Status" adds new reporting requirements related to DBE certification.

Section 5, "Subcontracting" describes the efforts that must be made in the event a DBE subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its work for any reason.

Section 5, "Prompt Progress Payment to Subcontractors" requires prompt payment to all subcontractors.

Section 5, "Prompt Payment of Withheld Funds to Subcontractors" requires the prompt payment of retention to all subcontractors.

- The specifications for this project include Quality Control / Quality Assurance provisions for the contract item "Asphalt Concrete" in the Special Provisions. Asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and the section entitled "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of the Special Provisions. Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Type A and Type B asphalt concrete.

- **SURETY 2000**

Caltrans is conducting a pilot program in cooperation with Surety 2000, to test electronic bond verification systems. The purpose of the pilot program is to test the use of Surety 2000 for verifying a bidder's bond electronically.

Surety 2000 is an Internet-based surety verification and security system, developed in conjunction with the surety industry. Surety agents may contact Surety 2000 at 1-800-660-3263.

Bidders are encouraged to participate in the pilot program. To participate, the bidder is asked to provide the "Authorization Code" provided by Surety 2000, on a separate sheet, together with the standard bidder's bond required by the specifications. The bidder's surety agent may obtain the "Authorization Code" from Surety 2000.

The Department will use the "Authorization Code" to access the Surety 2000 database, and independently verify the actual bidder's bond and document the functioning of the Surety 2000 system.

"Authorization Codes" will be used only to verify bidder's bonds, and only as part of the pilot program. The use of "Authorization Codes" will not be accepted in lieu of the bidder's bond or other bidder's security required in the specifications during the pilot study.

The function of the Surety 2000 system is to provide an easier way for Contractors to protect their bid security, and to discourage fraud. This system is available to all California admitted sureties and surety agents.

The results of the pilot study will be tabulated, and at some time in the future, the Department may consider accepting electronic bidder's bond verification in lieu of the bidder's bond specified.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS.....	1
COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE	3
SPECIAL PROVISIONS	13
SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS.....	13
SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS.....	13
2-1.01 GENERAL.....	13
2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS.....	13
2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE).....	14
2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT.....	16
2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION	16
SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT.....	17
SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES	17
SECTION 5. GENERAL	18
SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS	18
5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS	18
5-1.015 LABORATORY	18
5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION.....	18
5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS	18
5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY	18
5-1.05 SURFACE MINING AND RECLAMATION ACT.....	20
5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES.....	20
5-1.07 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE.....	20
5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS.....	20
5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS	20
5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS	21
5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS	21
5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING.....	21
5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS	22
5-1.102 PROMPT PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS TO SUBCONTRACTORS	22
5-1.11 PARTNERING	22
5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD	22
DISPUTES INVOLVING SUBCONTRACTOR CLAIMS	25
5-1.13 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT.....	33
5-1.14 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS.....	33
5-1.15 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE.....	34
5-1.16 PAYMENTS.....	34
5-1.17 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS.....	35
5-1.18 RELATIONS WITH LOS ANGELES COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS (LACDPW)	35
SECTION 6. (BLANK).....	36
SECTION 7. (BLANK).....	36
SECTION 8. MATERIALS	36
SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS	36
8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS	36
8-1.02 APPROVED TRAFFIC PRODUCTS.....	42
PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE.....	42
PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE.....	43
STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIALS	43
CLASS 1 DELINEATORS.....	44
CHANNELIZERS	44
CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm.....	44
OBJECT MARKERS.....	44
TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS AND CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS	45
THRIE BEAM BARRIER MARKERS.....	45
CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm	45

CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)	45
SOUND WALL DELINEATOR	45
GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR	45
RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING	46
SIGN SUBSTRATE FOR CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	46
8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS	47
8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE	47
8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS	48
SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE	48
8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE	48
8-2.02 CEMENT AND WATER CONTENT	58
SECTION 8-3. WELDING	58
8-3.01 WELDING ELECTRODES	58
8-3.02 WELDING QUALITY CONTROL	58
SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK	62
SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS	63
SECTION 10-1. GENERAL	63
10-1.01 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS	63
10-1.02 ORDER OF WORK	63
10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	65
STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND UPDATES	65
SCHEDULE OF VALUES	67
SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION	67
MAINTENANCE	68
PAYMENT	68
10-1.04 TEMPORARY FENCE	69
10-1.05 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY	69
10-1.06 MATERIALS HAULING EQUIPMENT LOADING ON BRIDGES	69
10-1.07 COOPERATION	70
10-1.08 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH)	70
DEFINITIONS	71
MATERIALS (COMPUTER SYSTEM)	71
GENERAL	72
PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE	74
NETWORK DIAGRAM AND PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORTS	74
BASELINE SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS	75
MONTHLY SCHEDULE UPDATES	76
SCHEDULE REVISIONS	76
SCHEDULE TIME ADJUSTMENT	76
FINAL SCHEDULE UPDATE	76
PAYMENT	77
RETENTION	77
10-1.09 OVERHEAD	77
10-1.10 OBSTRUCTIONS	79
10-1.11 MOBILIZATION	80
10-1.12 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	80
10-1.13 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC	80
10-1.14 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS	87
CLOSURE SCHEDULE	87
CONTINGENCY PLAN	87
LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES	87
COMPENSATION	88
10-1.15 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE	88
STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE	88
MOVING LANE CLOSURE	89
PAYMENT	89
10-1.16 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION	90
GENERAL	90
TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION	90

TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION	91
TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (TAPE)	91
TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (TAPE)	92
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	92
10-1.17 BARRICADE	92
10-1.18 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN.....	92
10-1.19 CHANNELIZER	92
10-1.20 TEMPORARY RAILING	93
10-1.21 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE.....	93
GENERAL	93
MATERIALS.....	93
INSTALLATION	94
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	94
10-1.22 TEMPORARY SOUND WALL	94
10-1.23 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES	95
ABANDON PIPE LINE	95
REMOVE WOOD FENCE.....	95
REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE.....	96
REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITIES	96
REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPES.....	96
REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER.....	97
REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN	97
REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE.....	97
REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE.....	97
REMOVE ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE.....	97
ADJUST MANHOLE TO GRADE.....	97
MODIFY INLET	98
COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT.....	98
REMOVE CONCRETE.....	98
REMOVE BRIDGE APPROACH RAILING.....	99
REMOVE CRASH CUSHION (SAND FILLED)	99
10-1.24 BRIDGE REMOVAL.....	99
10-1.25 CLEARING AND GRUBBING.....	99
10-1.26 EARTHWORK.....	100
10.1.27 TUNNELING.....	100
TUNNELING OPERATIONS.....	100
QUALITY CONTROL.....	101
SUBMITTALS	102
WORKSITE CONDITIONS	104
EXCAVATION	104
DEWATERING.....	104
TUNNEL SUPPORTS.....	104
BACKPACKING TUNNEL SUPPORTS	105
TUNNEL BACKFILL.....	106
PRESSURE GROUTING OF VOIDS.....	106
VERIFICATION OF SOIL CONSISTENCY USING CONE PENETRATION TEST (CPT).....	107
PAYMENT	107
10-1.28 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE C).....	107
MATERIALS.....	107
APPLICATION	109
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	109
10-1.29 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D).....	109
MATERIALS.....	110
APPLICATION	111
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	112
10-1.30 AGGREGATE SUBBASE.....	112
10-1.31 AGGREGATE BASE.....	113
10-1.32 LEAN CONCRETE BASE	113
10-1.33 ASPHALT CONCRETE	113

10-1.34 ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREAS)	115
10-1.35 CONCRETE PAVEMENT (WITH DOWELED TRANSVERSE WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS)	115
GENERAL	115
PREPAVING CONFERENCE	115
TEST STRIP	115
MATERIALS	116
INSTALLING TIE BARS	117
DOWEL PLACEMENT	118
LIQUID JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION	119
CONSTRUCTING TRANSVERSE CONTACT JOINTS	120
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	120
10-1.36 EXIT RAMP TERMINI	120
10-1.37 FAST SETTING CEMENT CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	120
10-1.38 PILING	121
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)	121
10-1.39 CONCRETE STRUCTURES	121
CONCRETE	121
10-1.40 PRECAST CONCRETE PANELS	122
10-1.41 SOUND WALL	122
DESCRIPTION	122
ACCESS GATES	124
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	124
DRILL AND GROUT DOWELS	126
10-1.42 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE R)	126
GENERAL	126
TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION	127
REMOVING PORTIONS OF EXISTING STRUCTURES	127
REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS	127
AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB)	128
STRUCTURE APPROACH SLAB	128
JOINTS	129
MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	129
10-1.43 SEALING JOINTS	130
10-1.44 REINFORCEMENT	130
10-1.45 SIGN STRUCTURES	131
10-1.46 ROADSIDE SIGNS	132
10-1.47 INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY	132
10-1.48 INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME	132
10-1.49 ALTERNATIVE PIPE	133
10-1.50 PLASTIC PIPE	133
10-1.51 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	133
10-1.52 EDGE DRAIN	133
10-1.53 OVERSIDE DRAIN	134
10-1.54 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES	134
10-1.55 PLASTIC-LINED WELDED STEEL PIPE	134
10-1.56 WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING (BRIDGE)	135
10-1.57 SLOPE PAVING	136
10-1.58 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION	136
10-1.59 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	136
10-1.60 CHAIN LINK FENCE	136
10-1.61 CHAIN LINK GATE	137
10-1.62 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS	137
10-1.63 INSTALL MEDIAN MILEAGE PANEL	137
10-1.64 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING	137
10-1.65 CONCRETE BARRIER	138
TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)	138
10-1.66 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING	138
10-1.67 PAVEMENT MARKERS	139
SECTION 10-2. (BLANK)	139

SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	139
10-3.01 DESCRIPTION	139
10-3.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY	139
10-3.03 COST BREAK-DOWN.....	143
10-3.04 EQUIPMENT LIST AND DRAWINGS IN FIELD CABINETS.....	144
10-3.05 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS.....	144
10-3.06 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS AND POSTS.....	144
10-3.07 CONDUIT	145
COMMUNICATION CONDUIT.....	146
FIBERGLASS CONDUIT.....	147
10-3.08 WARNING TAPE	147
10-3.09 COLORED CEMENT BACKFILL.....	147
10-3.10 SIZE 25 INNERDUCT.....	148
10-3.11 PULL BOXES	148
COMMUNICATION PULL BOXES.....	148
10-3.12 SPLICE VAULT.....	149
10-3.13 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING.....	149
SIGNAL INTERCONNECT CABLE.....	150
10-3.14 SERVICE.....	150
10-3.15 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	150
10-3.16 MODEL 170 TYPE 334-TV CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES.....	150
10-3.17 STATE-FURNISHED MODEL 170 TYPE 334 CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES.....	150
10-3.18 MODEL 496 MODEM MODULE FOR TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER.....	151
10-3.19 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS.....	151
10-3.20 PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS	151
10-3.21 DETECTORS	152
10-3.22 PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTONS	152
10-3.23 LUMINAIRES.....	152
10-3.24 INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGNS.....	152
10-3.25 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS.....	152
10-3.26 VIDEO IMAGING DETECTION SYSTEM.....	152
10-3.27 FIBER OPTIC CABLE	159
DEFINITIONS.....	159
FIBER OPTIC OUTSIDE PLANT CABLE.....	160
LABELING.....	164
CABLE INSTALLATION	167
SPLICING.....	167
SPLICE CLOSURES.....	167
SPLICE TRAYS	168
PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS	168
FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS.....	168
General.....	168
Cable Termination	168
FIBER OPTIC TESTING.....	170
10-3.28 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION SYSTEM.....	176
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA LOCATION	176
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA POLE.....	176
PAN AND TILT UNIT.....	176
CAMERA CONTROL RECEIVER.....	178
FIBER OPTIC DATA MODEM	180
CAMERA JUNCTION BOXES.....	181
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION WIRING.....	181
TYPE 334-TV CABINETS	182
SINGLE VIDEO TRANSMITTER.....	182
SINGLE VIDEO RECEIVER	183
CAMERA ASSEMBLY	184
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA.....	184
CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA LENS.....	186
CAMERA HOUSING	187

10-3.29	COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT	188
	CABLE NODE	188
	EXISTING EQUIPMENT AT THE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CENTER	188
	INTERFACE TO TRAFFIC ELEMENTS	188
	INTERFACE CABLE	188
10-3.30	SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION	189
	TEST PLAN.....	189
	SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION.....	192
	FINAL ACCEPTANCE.....	194
10-3.31	REMOVING, REINSTALLING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT.....	194
10-3.32	PAYMENT	194
SECTION 10-4.	SEWERS.....	195
10-4.01	GENERAL.....	195
10-4.02	MAINTENANCE OF FLOWS	195
10-4.03	EXISTING SEWER FACILITIES	196
	ABANDON SEWER LINES AND FACILITIES.....	196
	REMOVE SEWER MANHOLE, SEWER PIPE, WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING AND SEWER TERMINAL CLEANOUT	196
	ABANDON MANHOLE.....	196
	ADJUST MANHOLE TO GRADE.....	196
10.4.04	TEMPORARY SEWER SYSTEM.....	196
10.4.05	PIPING AND APPURTENANCES	197
	CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS	197
	PRODUCT HANDLING, DELIVERY AND STORAGE.....	197
10-4.06	MATERIALS.....	197
10-4.07	EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL.....	203
10-4.08	PIPE INSTALLATION.....	204
10-4.09	HOUSE CONNECTION	205
10-4.10	CHIMNEY PIPE.....	206
10-4.11	FLUSHING WORK	206
10-4.12	CLEANING GRAVITY LINES.....	206
10-4.13	SEWER PIPE TESTING REQUIREMENTS	206
10-4.14	TRENCH RESURFACING.....	207
10-4.15	MEASUREMENT	208
10-4.16	PAYMENT	208
SECTION 11.	QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	208
SECTION 39:	ASPHALT CONCRETE.....	208
39-1	GENERAL.....	208
	39-1.01 DESCRIPTION	208
39-2	MATERIALS.....	209
	39-2.01 ASPHALTS	209
	39-2.02 AGGREGATE.....	209
	39-2.03 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE	210
	39-2.04 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC	211
39-3	ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL AND REVIEW	211
	39-3.01 CONTRACTOR MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL	211
	39-3.02 ENGINEER REVIEW OF ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN	212
39-4	CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.....	212
	39-4.01 GENERAL.....	212
	39-4.02 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN	212
	39-3.03 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTION, SAMPLING, AND TESTING.....	213
	39-4.04 CONTRACTOR PROCESS CONTROL	213
	39-4.05 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL.....	214
	39-4.06 CHARTS AND RECORDS.....	215
	39-4.06A Compliance Charts.....	215
	39-4.06B Records of Inspection and Testing.....	215
39-5	ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE.....	216
	39-5.01 GENERAL.....	216
	39-5.02 SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR VERIFICATION.....	216

39-5.03 VERIFICATION	217
39-6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION	218
39-6.01 GENERAL.....	218
39-6.02 DURING THE ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN REVIEW	219
39-6.03 DURING THE PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION	219
39-6.04 DURING PRODUCTION	219
39-7 STORING, PROPORTIONING AND MIXING MATERIALS.....	220
39-7.01 STORAGE.....	220
39-7.01A Aggregate Cold Storage.....	220
39-7.01B Aggregate Hot Storage.....	220
39-7.01C Asphalt Binder Storage	220
39-7.02 DRYING.....	221
39-7.03 PROPORTIONING	221
39-7.03A Proportioning for Batch Mixing	221
39-7.03B Proportioning for Continuous Mixing	222
39-7.05 MIXING.....	223
39-7.05A Batch Mixing	223
39-7.05B Continuous Mixing	224
39-7.06 ASPHALT CONCRETE STORAGE.....	224
39-7.07 ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANTS	224
39-8 SUBGRADE, PRIME COAT, PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT), AND PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC.....	224
39-8.01 SUBGRADE.....	224
39-8.02 PRIME COAT AND PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT).....	225
39-8.03 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC	225
39-9 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT	226
39-9.01 SPREADING EQUIPMENT	226
39-9.02 COMPACTING EQUIPMENT	226
39-10 SPREADING AND COMPACTING	226
39-10.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS	226
39-10.02 PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION AND NUCLEAR DENSITY TEST STRIPS	227
39-10.02A Production Start-Up Evaluation.....	227
39-10.02B Nuclear Density Test Strip.....	228
39-10.03 SPREADING	229
39-10.04 COMPACTING	229
39-11 ACCEPTANCE OF WORK	230
39-11.01 GENERAL.....	230
39-11.02 STATISTICAL EVALUATION AND DETERMINATION OF PAY FACTOR	230
39-11.02A General.....	230
39-11.02B Statistical Evaluation	231
39-11.02C Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment.....	232
39-12 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT	237
39-12.01 MEASUREMENT	237
39-12.02 PAYMENT	237
SECTION 12. (BLANK).....	238
SECTION 13. (BLANK).....	238
SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS	239
FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS	258

STANDARD PLANS LIST

The Standard Plan sheets applicable to this contract include, but are not limited to those indicated below. The Revised Standard Plans (RSP) and New Standard Plans (NSP) which apply to this contract are included as individual sheets of the project plans.

A10A	Abbreviations
A10B	Symbols
A20B	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20C	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A20D	Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines, Typical Details
A24A	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A24B	Pavement Markings - Arrows
A24C	Pavement Markings - Symbols and Numerals
A24D	Pavement Markings - Words
A24E	Pavement Markings - Words and Crosswalks
A35B	Portland Cement Concrete Pavement (Doweled Transverse Joints)
A62A	Excavation and Backfill - Miscellaneous Details
A62B	Limits of Payment for Excavation and Backfill - Bridge Surcharge and Wall
A73A	Object Markers
A73B	Markers
A73C	Delineators, Channelizers and Barricades
A76B	Concrete Barrier Type 60
A76C	Concrete Barrier Type 60E
A77D	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Layouts
A77F	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Embankment Widening for End Treatments
A77FA	Metal Beam Guard Railing – Typical Line Post Installation
A77IA	Metal Beam Guard Railing – End Treatment, Buried Post Anchor
A77J	Metal Beam Guard Railing Connections to Bridge Railings, Retaining Walls and Abutments
A77L	Metal Beam Guard Railing and Single Faced Barrier Railing - End Treatment
A81A	Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
A85	Chain Link Fence
A87	Curbs, Dikes and Driveways
A88A	Curb Ramp Details
A88B	Curb Ramp Details
D73	Drainage Inlets
D78	Gutter Depressions
D79	Precast Reinforced Concrete Pipe - Direct Design Method
D80	Cast-in-Place Reinforced Concrete Single Box Culvert
D81	Cast-in-Place Reinforced Concrete Double Box Culvert
D86B	Pipe Culvert Headwalls, Endwalls and Warped Wingwalls
D87B	Plastic Pipe Downrain Details
D94A	Metal and Plastic Flared End Sections
D99B	Edge Drain Outlet and Vent Details
D99C	Edge Drain Cleanout and Vent Details
D99D	Cross Drain Interceptor Details
T1A	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Unidirectional)
T1B	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Bidirectional)
T2	Temporary Crash Cushion, Sand Filled (Shoulder Installations)
T3	Temporary Railing (Type K)

T7	Construction Project Funding Identification Signs
T10	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Freeways and Expressways
T10A	Traffic Control System for Lane and Complete Closures On Freeways and Expressways
T13	Traffic Control System for Lane Closure On Two Lane Conventional Highways
T14	Traffic Control System for Ramp Closure
T15	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Multilane Highways
T16	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Multilane Highways
T17	Traffic Control System for Moving Lane Closure On Two Lane Highways
B0-3	Bridge Details
B2-3	400 mm Cast-In-Drilled Hole-Concrete Pile
B3-8	Retaining Wall Details No. 1
B14-1	Structural Steel Plate Vehicular Undercrossing
RS1	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 1
RS2	Roadside Signs - Wood Post, Typical Installation Details No. 2
RS4	Roadside Signs, Typical Installation Details No. 4
S1	Overhead Signs - Truss, Instructions and Examples
S2	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Post Types II Thru VII
S3	Overhead Signs - Truss, Two Post Type - Post Types I-S Thru VII-S
S4	Overhead Signs - Truss, Single Post Type - Structural Frame Members
S5	Overhead Signs - Truss Two Post Type - Structural Frame Members
S6	Overhead Signs - Truss, Structural Frame Details
S7	Overhead Signs -Truss, Frame Juncture Details
S8C	Overhead Signs - Truss, Sign Panel Mounting Details, Laminated Panel - Type A
S9	Overhead Signs - Walkway Details No. 1
S10	Overhead Signs - Walkway Details No. 2
S11	Overhead Signs - Walkway Safety Railing Details
S13	Overhead Signs - Truss, Pile Foundation
S14A	Overhead Signs - Lightweight Balanced - Single Steel Post Connection and Mounting Details
S16	Overhead Signs - Lightweight, Type B, Connection Details
S17	Overhead Signs - Lightweight, Type C, Connection Details
S18A	Overhead Signs - Lightweight, Sign Panel Mounting Details, Laminated Panel - Type A
S20A	Overhead Signs - Lightweight, Post Details
S20B	Overhead Signs - Lightweight, Foundation Details
ES-1A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations
ES-1B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Symbols and Abbreviations
ES-2A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment
ES-2C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment Notes, Type III Series
ES-2E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Service Equipment and Typical Wiring Diagram Type III-B Series
ES-3A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details
ES-3B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details
ES-3C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Controller Cabinet Details
ES-3E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Telephone Demarcation Cabinet Details, Type B
ES-3F	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Telephone Demarcation Cabinet Details, Type C
ES-3G	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems – Telephone Demarcation Cabinet, Type C Details
ES-4A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4D	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-4E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Signal Heads and Mountings
ES-5A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-5B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-5C	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-5E	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Detectors
ES-6E	Lighting Standards - Types 30 and 31

ES-6F	Lighting Standards - Type 30 and 31 Base Plate Details
ES-7A	Signal Standards - Push Button Posts
ES-7B	Signal and Lighting Standards - Type 1 Standards and Equipment Numbering
ES-7D	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 2 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 6.1 m to 9.1 m
ES-7E	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 3 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 6.1 m to 13.7 m
ES-7F	Signal and Lighting Standards - Case 4 Arm Loading, Wind Velocity = 129 km/h, Arm Lengths 7.6 m to 13.7 m
ES-7M	Signal and Lighting Standards - Details No. 1
ES-7N	Signal and Lighting Standards - Details No. 2
ES-7O	Sign Illumination - Internally Illuminated Street Name Sign
ES-8	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Pull Box Details
ES-10	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Isolux Diagrams
ES-11	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Foundation Installations
ES-13A	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Splicing Details
ES-13B	Signal, Lighting and Electrical Systems - Wiring Details and Fuse Ratings
ES-15A	Sign Illumination - Mercury Vapor Sign Illumination Equipment
ES-15B	Sign Illumination - 915 mm Fluorescent Sign Illumination Equipment
ES-15C	Sign Illumination - Sign Illumination Equipment
ES-15D	Sign Illumination - Sign Illumination Control
ES-16A	Closed Circuit Television Pole Details

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS

CONTRACT NO. 07-172154

07-LA-30-R3.6/R8.6

Sealed proposals for the work shown on the plans entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROJECT PLANS FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN LOS ANGELES COUNTY IN SAN DIMAS, LA VERNE AND CLAREMONT FROM PUDDINGSTONE CHANNEL TO THOMPSON CREEK BRIDGE

will be received at the Department of Transportation, 3347 Michelson Drive, Suite 100, Irvine, CA 92612-1692, until 2 o'clock p.m. on November 30, 2000, at which time they will be publicly opened and read in Room C - 1116 at the same address.

Proposal forms for this work are included in a separate book entitled:

STATE OF CALIFORNIA; DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION; PROPOSAL AND CONTRACT FOR CONSTRUCTION ON STATE HIGHWAY IN LOS ANGELES COUNTY IN SAN DIMAS, LA VERNE AND CLAREMONT FROM PUDDINGSTONE CHANNEL TO THOMPSON CREEK BRIDGE

General work description: Freeway to be constructed by paving and grading with portland cement concrete over lean concrete base and retaining walls and sound walls to be constructed.

This project has a goal of 17 percent disadvantaged business enterprise (DBE) participation. No prebid meeting is scheduled for this project.

THIS PROJECT IS SUBJECT TO THE "BUY AMERICA" PROVISIONS OF THE SURFACE TRANSPORTATION ASSISTANCE ACT OF 1982 AS AMENDED BY THE INTERMODAL SURFACE TRANSPORTATION EFFICIENCY ACT OF 1991.

Bids are required for the entire work described herein.

At the time this contract is awarded, the Contractor shall possess either a Class A license or a combination of Class C licenses which constitutes a majority of the work.

This contract is subject to state contract nondiscrimination and compliance requirements pursuant to Government Code, Section 12990.

Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms for bidding this project can only be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents, Room 0200, MS #26, Transportation Building, 1120 N Street, Sacramento, California 95814, FAX No. (916) 654-7028, Telephone No. (916) 654-4490. Use FAX orders to expedite orders for project plans, special provisions and proposal forms. FAX orders must include credit card charge number, card expiration date and authorizing signature. Project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen at the above Department of Transportation office and at the offices of the District Directors of Transportation at Irvine, Oakland, and the district in which the work is situated. Standard Specifications are available through the State of California, Department of Transportation, Publications Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, CA 95815, Telephone No. (916) 445-3520.

Cross sections for this project are not available.

The successful bidder shall furnish a payment bond and a performance bond.

The Department of Transportation hereby notifies all bidders that it will affirmatively insure that in any contract entered into pursuant to this advertisement, disadvantaged business enterprises will be afforded full opportunity to submit bids in response to this invitation.

The U.S. Department of Transportation (DOT) provides a toll-free "hotline" service to report bid rigging activities. Bid rigging activities can be reported Mondays through Fridays, between 8:00 a.m. and 5:00 p.m., eastern time, Telephone No. 1-800-424-9071. Anyone with knowledge of possible bid rigging, bidder collusion, or other fraudulent activities should use the "hotline" to report these activities. The "hotline" is part of the DOT's continuing effort to identify and investigate highway construction contract fraud and abuse and is operated under the direction of the DOT Inspector General. All information will be treated confidentially and caller anonymity will be respected.

Pursuant to Section 1773 of the Labor Code, the general prevailing wage rates in the county, or counties, in which the work is to be done have been determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations. These wages are set forth in the General Prevailing Wage Rates for this project, available at the Labor Compliance Office at the offices of the District Director of Transportation for the district in which the work is situated, and available from the California Department of Industrial Relations' Internet Web Site at: <http://www.dir.ca.gov>. The Federal minimum wage rates for this project as predetermined by the United States Secretary of Labor are set forth in the books issued for bidding purposes entitled "Proposal and Contract," and in copies of this book that may be examined at the offices described above where project plans, special provisions, and proposal forms may be seen. Addenda to modify the Federal minimum wage rates, if necessary, will be issued to holders of "Proposal and Contract" books. Future effective general prevailing wage rates which have been predetermined and are on file with the California Department of Industrial Relations are referenced but not printed in the general prevailing wage rates.

Attention is directed to the Federal minimum wage rate requirements in the books entitled "Proposal and Contract." If there is a difference between the minimum wage rates predetermined by the Secretary of Labor and the general prevailing wage rates determined by the Director of the California Department of Industrial Relations for similar classifications of labor, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the higher wage rate. The Department will not accept lower State wage rates not specifically included in the Federal minimum wage determinations. This includes "helper" (or other classifications based on hours of experience) or any other classification not appearing in the Federal wage determinations. Where Federal wage determinations do not contain the State wage rate determination otherwise available for use by the Contractor and subcontractors, the Contractor and subcontractors shall pay not less than the Federal minimum wage rate which most closely approximates the duties of the employees in question.

DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

Deputy Director Transportation Engineering

Dated August 21, 2000

EFO

COPY OF ENGINEER'S ESTIMATE
(NOT TO BE USED FOR BIDDING PURPOSES)

07-172154

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
1	070010	PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH)	LS	LUMP SUM
2	070015	OVERHEAD	WDAY	467
3	071322	TEMPORARY FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8)	M	1910
4	074019	PREPARE STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN	LS	LUMP SUM
5	074020	WATER POLLUTION CONTROL	LS	LUMP SUM
6 (S)	120090	CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS	LS	LUMP SUM
7 (S)	120100	TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
8 (S)	019590	TYPE I BARRICADE	EA	13
9 (S)	120120	TYPE III BARRICADE	EA	220
10	120151	TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (TAPE)	M	8200
11	120152	TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (TAPE)	M2	6
12	120165	CHANNELIZER (SURFACE MOUNTED)	EA	380
13	129000	TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K)	M	2740
14	129100	TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE	EA	200
15	150224	ABANDON MANHOLE	EA	23
16	150227	ABANDON PIPELINE	M	12
17	150241	ABANDON SEWER	M	1740
18	150604	REMOVE WOOD FENCE	M	63
19	150608	REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE	M	3670
20	150668	REMOVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	2

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
21	019591	REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (YELLOW)	M	1050
22	150742	REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN	EA	13
23	150760	REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE	EA	1
24	150771	REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE	M	240
25	150806	REMOVE PIPE	M	370
26	019592	REMOVE ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE	M	750
27	150820	REMOVE INLET	EA	4
28	150821	REMOVE HEADWALL	EA	3
29	150824	REMOVE SEWER MANHOLE	EA	29
30	150826	REMOVE MANHOLE	EA	2
31	150827	REMOVE CATCH BASIN	EA	2
32	150841	REMOVE SEWER PIPE	M	2440
33	019593	REMOVE SEWER TERMINAL CLEANOUT	EA	2
34	152440	ADJUST MANHOLE TO GRADE	EA	5
35	152604	MODIFY INLET	EA	3
36	153153	COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT (45 MM MAXIMUM)	M2	40 100
37	153210	REMOVE CONCRETE	M3	2030
38	019594	REMOVE 559 MM WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING	M	9
39	019595	REMOVE BRIDGE APPROACH RAILING	M	6
40	156590	REMOVE CRASH CUSHION (SAND FILLED)	EA	15

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
41	157560	BRIDGE REMOVAL (PORTION)	LS	LUMP SUM
42	160101	CLEARING AND GRUBBING	LS	LUMP SUM
43	190101	ROADWAY EXCAVATION	M3	2 290 000
44 (F)	192037	STRUCTURE EXCAVATION (RETAINING WALL)	M3	3585
45	192502	SAND BEDDING	M3	1460
46 (F)	193013	STRUCTURE BACKFILL (RETAINING WALL)	M3	2443
47	193114	SAND BACKFILL	M3	56
48 (S)	203024	COMPOST (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	64 200
49 (S)	203003	STRAW (EROSION CONTROL)	TONN	76
50 (S)	203014	FIBER (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	15 200
51 (S)	203045	PURE LIVE SEED (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	640
52 (S)	203061	STABILIZING EMULSION (EROSION CONTROL)	KG	4400
53	208731	200 MM CORRUGATED HIGH DENSITY POLYETHYLENE PIPE CONDUIT	M	1400
54	250401	CLASS 4 AGGREGATE SUBBASE	M3	4670
55	260201	CLASS 2 AGGREGATE BASE	M3	2080
56	260210	AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB)	M3	27
57	260301	CLASS 3 AGGREGATE BASE	M3	49 700
58	280000	LEAN CONCRETE BASE	M3	36 400
59	390155	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A)	TONN	11 000
60	390160	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE B)	TONN	11 200

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
61	393001	PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC	M2	380
62	394002	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREA)	M2	5220
63	394040	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE A)	M	9850
64	394044	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE C)	M	150
65	394046	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE D)	M	460
66	394049	PLACE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE (TYPE F)	M	74
67	401000	CONCRETE PAVEMENT	M3	58 500
68	401066	CONCRETE PAVEMENT (RAMP TERMINI)	M3	640
69	404092	SEAL PAVEMENT JOINT	M	13 500
70	019596	FAST-SETTING CEMENT CONCRETE DRIVEWAY	M3	120
71 (S)	019597	356 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING (BARRIER)	M	160
72 (S)	019598	406 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING (BARRIER)	M	2940
73 (S)	498027	400 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILING (SOUND WALL)	M	110
74 (F)	510060	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, RETAINING WALL	M3	1013
75	510087	STRUCTURAL CONCRETE, APPROACH SLAB (TYPE R)	M3	170
76 (F)	510410	CLASS 1 CONCRETE (STRUCTURE)	M3	23
77	510413	CLASS 1 CONCRETE (BOX CULVERT)	M3	3450
78	510502	MINOR CONCRETE (MINOR STRUCTURE)	M3	560
79	510520	MINOR CONCRETE (CONCRETE DRAIN)	M3	580
80	048359	PRECAST CONCRETE PANEL	EA	38

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
81 (S)	517961	SOUND WALL (BARRIER) (MASONRY BLOCK)	M2	4340
82 (S-F)	518002	SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)	M2	11 567
83 (S)	519117	JOINT SEAL (MR 30 MM)	M	52
84 (F)	520101	BAR REINFORCING STEEL	KG	1212
85 (F)	520103	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (RETAINING WALL)	KG	65 374
86 (S-F)	520107	BAR REINFORCING STEEL (BOX CULVERT)	KG	447 970
87 (F)	560203	FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (BRIDGE MOUNTED WITH WALKWAY)	KG	5224
88 (S-F)	560204	INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (BRIDGE MOUNTED WITH WALKWAY)	KG	5224
89 (F)	560213	FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (LIGHTWEIGHT)	KG	5840
90 (S-F)	560214	INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (LIGHTWEIGHT)	KG	5840
91 (F)	560218	FURNISH SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	KG	25 200
92 (S-F)	560219	INSTALL SIGN STRUCTURE (TRUSS)	KG	25 200
93 (S)	561008	760 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	36
94 (S)	561009	920 MM CAST-IN-DRILLED-HOLE CONCRETE PILE (SIGN FOUNDATION)	M	15
95	562002	METAL (BARRIER MOUNTED SIGN)	KG	1630
96	566011	ROADSIDE SIGN - ONE POST	EA	80
97	566012	ROADSIDE SIGN - TWO POST	EA	10
98	568001	INSTALL SIGN (STRAP AND SADDLE BRACKET METHOD)	EA	4
99	568007	INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY	EA	4
100	568016	INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME	M2	30

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
101	620909	450 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	M	26
102	620913	600 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	M	2130
103	620924	900 MM ALTERNATIVE PIPE CULVERT	M	18
104	650069	450 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	41
105	650075	600 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	2840
106	650077	750 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	1630
107	650079	900 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	1420
108	650081	1050 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	590
109	650084	1200 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	670
110	650086	1350 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	200
111	650089	1500 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	540
112	650094	2100 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE	M	360
113	650595	2100 MM REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE (CLASS V SPECIAL)	M	1440
114	681135	100 MM PLASTIC PIPE (EDGE DRAIN)	M	8580
115	681141	100 MM PLASTIC PIPE (EDGE DRAIN OUTLET)	M	500
116	705337	600 MM ALTERNATIVE FLARED END SECTION	EA	1
117	707244	900 MM PRECAST CONCRETE PIPE MANHOLE	M	18
118 (S)	019599	200 MM PLASTIC-LINED WELDED STEEL PIPE	M	26
119 (S)	019600	273 MM PLASTIC-LINED WELDED STEEL PIPE	M	43
120 (S)	019601	350 MM PLASTIC-LINED WELDED STEEL PIPE	M	8

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
121 (S)	019602	100 MM VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE (EXTRA STRENGTH)	M	450
122 (S)	019603	200 MM VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE (EXTRA STRENGTH)	M	1620
123 (S)	019604	250 MM VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE (EXTRA STRENGTH)	M	480
124 (S)	019605	300 MM VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE (EXTRA STRENGTH)	M	760
125 (S)	019607	375 MM VITRIFIED CLAY PIPE (EXTRA STRENGTH)	M	310
126 (S)	019608	300 MM FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PIPE	M	93
127 (S)	019609	200 MM EXPANSION JOINT	EA	4
128 (S)	719110	SEWER TERMINAL CLEANOUT	EA	79
129 (S)	719210	CONCRETE SEWER MANHOLE	EA	56
130 (S)	019610	CONCRETE SEWER MANHOLE (TYPE D)	EA	4
131 (S)	719220	DROP SEWER MANHOLE	EA	3
132 (S)	019611	355 MM WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING (BRIDGE)	M	42
133 (S)	019612	457 MM WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING (BRIDGE)	M	8
134 (S)	719507	CHIMNEY PIPE	EA	1
135	719569	MINOR CONCRETE (PIPE ENCASEMENT)	M3	43
136	721810	SLOPE PAVING (CONCRETE)	M3	700
137	731502	MINOR CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS CONSTRUCTION)	M3	1010
138 (S-F)	750001	MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL	KG	77 799
139 (S)	800391	CHAIN LINK FENCE (TYPE CL-1.8)	M	3670
140	802585	1.2 M CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-1.8)	EA	15

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
141	802592	2.4 M CHAIN LINK GATE (TYPE CL-1.8)	EA	2
142	820107	DELINEATOR (CLASS 1)	EA	120
143	820130	OBJECT MARKER	EA	22
144	820180	INSTALL MEDIAN MILEAGE PANEL	EA	24
145 (S)	832003	METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING (WOOD POST)	M	97
146 (S)	833020	CHAIN LINK RAILING	M	80
147 (S)	833159	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 27A MODIFIED)	M	110
148 (F)	833160	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 27)	M	109
149	833179	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 27S)	M	110
150	833183	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 27SV)	M	1100
151 (S)	839565	TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)	EA	8
152	839701	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60)	M	3920
153	839705	CONCRETE BARRIER (TYPE 60E)	M	390
154 (S)	840515	THERMOPLASTIC PAVEMENT MARKING	M2	680
155 (S)	840561	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	82 100
156 (S)	019613	100MM INVERTED THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	7120
157 (S)	840563	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	2300
158 (S)	840564	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 3.66 M - 0.92 M)	M	130
159 (S)	840567	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 1.83 M - 0.30 M)	M	90
160 (S)	019614	100 MM RAISED THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE	M	29 000

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
161 (S)	840571	100 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 5.18 M - 2.14 M)	M	430
162 (S)	019615	100 MM INVERTED THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 5.18M - 2.14M)	M	1990
163 (S)	840574	200 MM THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE (BROKEN 10.98 M - 3.66 M)	M	2400
164 (S)	850111	PAVEMENT MARKER (RETRO REFLECTIVE)	EA	9220
165 (S)	860251	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 1)	LS	LUMP SUM
166 (S)	860252	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 2)	LS	LUMP SUM
167 (S)	860253	SIGNAL AND LIGHTING (LOCATION 3)	LS	LUMP SUM
168 (S)	860460	LIGHTING AND SIGN ILLUMINATION	LS	LUMP SUM
169 (S)	860703	INTERCONNECTION CONDUIT AND CABLE	LS	LUMP SUM
170 (S)	019616	SIZE 53 CONDUIT (IN SOIL)	M	130
171 (S)	019617	SIZE 78 CONDUIT (IN SOIL)	M	40
172 (S)	019618	SIZE 103 CONDUIT (IN SOIL)	M	20
173 (S)	019619	SIZE 78 TYPE I CONDUIT (UNDER ROADWAY)	M	160
174 (S)	019620	SIZE 103 TYPE I CONDUIT (UNDER ROADWAY)	M	80
175 (S)	019621	TWO SIZE 103 CONDUITS (IN ASPHALT)	M	4500
176 (S)	019622	TWO SIZE 103, TYPE I CONDUITS (UNDER ROADWAY)	M	90
177 (S)	019623	SIZE 25 INNERDUCT	M	36 200
178 (S)	019624	TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 2714)	LS	LUMP SUM
179 (S)	019625	TRAFFIC MONITORING STATION (LOCATION 271S)	LS	LUMP SUM
180 (S)	019626	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION SYSTEM (LOCATION FT 028)	LS	LUMP SUM

Item	Item Code	Item	Unit of Measure	Estimated Quantity
181 (S)	019627	CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION SYSTEM (LOCATION FT 034)	LS	LUMP SUM
182 (S)	861101	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 1)	LS	LUMP SUM
183 (S)	861102	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 2)	LS	LUMP SUM
184 (S)	861103	RAMP METERING SYSTEM (LOCATION 3)	LS	LUMP SUM
185 (S)	019628	CABLE NODE (LOCATION FT 043)	LS	LUMP SUM
186 (S)	861349	REMOVE EXISTING SIGNAL SYSTEM	LS	LUMP SUM
187 (S)	861501	MODIFY SIGNAL AND LIGHTING	LS	LUMP SUM
188 (S)	867014	12 SINGLEMODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE	M	240
189 (S)	867015	24 SINGLEMODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE	M	4800
190 (S)	867017	48 SINGLEMODE FIBER OPTIC CABLE	M	9300
191 (S)	867130	FIBER OPTIC SPLICE CLOSURE	EA	14
192 (S)	869039	COMMUNICATION PULL BOX	EA	13
193 (S)	869047	SPLICE VAULT	EA	7
194 (S)	869075	SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION	LS	LUMP SUM
195	999990	MOBILIZATION	LS	LUMP SUM

STATE OF CALIFORNIA
DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION

SPECIAL PROVISIONS

Annexed to Contract No. 07-172154

SECTION 1. SPECIFICATIONS AND PLANS

The work embraced herein shall conform to the provisions in the Standard Specifications dated July 1999, and the Standard Plans dated July 1999, of the Department of Transportation insofar as the same may apply, and these special provisions.

Amendments to the Standard Specifications set forth in these special provisions shall be considered as part of the Standard Specifications for the purposes set forth in Section 5-1.04, "Coordination and Interpretation of Plans, Standard Specifications and Special Provisions," of the Standard Specifications. Whenever either the term "Standard Specifications is amended" or the term "Standard Specifications are amended" is used in the special provisions, the indented text or table following the term shall be considered an amendment to the Standard Specifications. In case of conflict between such amendments and the Standard Specifications, the amendments shall take precedence over and be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

In case of conflict between the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, the special provisions shall take precedence over and shall be used in lieu of the conflicting portions.

SECTION 2. PROPOSAL REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

2-1.01 GENERAL

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions which the bidder must observe in the preparation of the Proposal form and the submission of the bid.

In addition to the subcontractors required to be listed in conformance with Section 2-1.054, "Required Listing of Proposed Subcontractors," of the Standard Specifications, each proposal shall have listed therein the portion of work that will be performed by each subcontractor listed.

The Bidder's Bond form mentioned in the last paragraph in Section 2-1.07, "Proposal Guaranty," of the Standard Specifications will be found following the signature page of the Proposal.

Submit request for substitution of an "or equal" item, and the data substantiating the request to the Department of Transportation, Construction Division Chief, 120 S. Spring Street, Room 232, Los Angeles, CA 90012, so that the request is received by the Department by close of business on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening.

In conformance with Public Contract Code Section 7106, a Noncollusion Affidavit is included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall also constitute signature of the Noncollusion Affidavit.

The contractor, sub recipient or subcontractor shall not discriminate on the basis of race, color, national origin, or sex in the performance of this contract. The contractor shall carry out applicable requirements of 49 CFR part 26 in the award and administration of DOT-assisted contracts. Failure by the contractor to carry out these requirements is a material breach of this contract, which may result in the termination of this contract or such other remedy as the recipient deems appropriate. Each subcontract signed by the bidder must include this assurance.

2-1.015 FEDERAL LOBBYING RESTRICTIONS

Section 1352, Title 31, United States Code prohibits Federal funds from being expended by the recipient or any lower tier subrecipient of a Federal-aid contract to pay for any person for influencing or attempting to influence a Federal agency or Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal-aid contract, the making of any Federal grant or loan, or the entering into of any cooperative agreement.

If any funds other than Federal funds have been paid for the same purposes in connection with this Federal-aid contract, the recipient shall submit an executed certification and, if required, submit a completed disclosure form as part of the bid documents.

A certification for Federal-aid contracts regarding payment of funds to lobby Congress or a Federal agency is included in the Proposal. Standard Form - LLL, "Disclosure of Lobbying Activities," with instructions for completion of the Standard Form is also included in the Proposal. Signing the Proposal shall constitute signature of the Certification.

The above-referenced certification and disclosure of lobbying activities shall be included in each subcontract and any lower-tier contracts exceeding \$100,000. All disclosure forms, but not certifications, shall be forwarded from tier to tier until received by the Engineer.

The Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors shall file a disclosure form at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that requires disclosure or that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any disclosure form previously filed by the Contractor, subcontractors and any lower-tier contractors. An event that materially affects the accuracy of the information reported includes:

- A. A cumulative increase of \$25,000 or more in the amount paid or expected to be paid for influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or
- B. A change in the person(s) or individual(s) influencing or attempting to influence a covered Federal action; or,
- C. A change in the officer(s), employee(s), or Member(s) contacted to influence or attempt to influence a covered Federal action.

2-1.02 DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS ENTERPRISE (DBE)

This project is subject to Part 26, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations entitled "Participation by Disadvantaged Business Enterprises in Department of Transportation Financial Assistance Programs." The Regulations in their entirety are incorporated herein by this reference.

Bidders shall be fully informed respecting the requirements of the Regulations and the Department's Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) program developed pursuant to the Regulations; particular attention is directed to the following matters:

- A. A DBE must be a small business concern as defined pursuant to Section 3 of U.S. Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.
- B. A DBE may participate as a prime contractor, subcontractor, joint venture partner with a prime or subcontractor, vendor of material or supplies, or as a trucking company.
- C. A DBE bidder, not bidding as a joint venture with a non-DBE, will be required to document one or a combination of the following:
 - 1. The bidder will meet the goal by performing work with its own forces.
 - 2. The bidder will meet the goal through work performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers or trucking companies.
 - 3. The bidder, prior to bidding, made adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal.
- D. A DBE joint venture partner must be responsible for specific contract items of work, or portions thereof. Responsibility means actually performing, managing and supervising the work with its own forces. The DBE joint venture partner must share in the capital contribution, control, management, risks and profits of the joint venture. The DBE joint venturer must submit the joint venture agreement with the proposal or the DBE Information form required in the Section entitled "Submission of DBE Information" of these special provisions.
- E. A DBE must perform a commercially useful function, i.e., must be responsible for the execution of a distinct element of the work and must carry out its responsibility by actually performing, managing and supervising the work.
- F. DBEs must be certified by either the California Department of Transportation, or by a participating State of California or local agency which certifies in conformance with Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations, Part 26, as of the date of bid opening. It is the Contractor's responsibility to verify that DBEs are certified. Listings of DBEs certified by the Department are available from the following sources:
 - 1. The Department's DBE Directory, which is published quarterly. This Directory may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Materiel Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.

2. The Department's Electronic Information Bulletin Board Service, which is accessible by modem and is updated weekly. The Bulletin Board may be accessed by first contacting the Department's Business Enterprise Program at Telephone: (916) 227-8937 and obtaining a user identification and password.
3. The Department's web site at <http://www.dot.ca.gov/hq/bep/index.htm>.
4. The organizations listed in the Section entitled "DBE Goal for this Project" of these special provisions.

G. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from DBEs will be as follows:

1. If the materials or supplies are obtained from a DBE manufacturer, 100 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE manufacturer is a firm that operates or maintains a factory or establishment that produces, on the premises, the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment required under the contract and of the general character described by the specifications.
2. If the materials or supplies are purchased from a DBE regular dealer, 60 percent of the cost of the materials or supplies will count toward the DBE goal. A DBE regular dealer is a firm that owns, operates, or maintains a store, warehouse, or other establishment in which the materials, supplies, articles or equipment of the general character described by the specifications and required under the contract are bought, kept in stock, and regularly sold or leased to the public in the usual course of business. To be a DBE regular dealer, the firm must be an established, regular business that engages, as its principal business and under its own name, in the purchase and sale or lease of the products in question. A person may be a DBE regular dealer in such bulk items as petroleum products, steel, cement, gravel, stone, or asphalt without owning, operating, or maintaining a place of business as provided in this paragraph G.2. if the person both owns and operates distribution equipment for the products. Any supplementing of regular dealers' own distribution equipment shall be by a long-term lease agreement and not on an ad hoc or contract-by-contract basis. Packagers, brokers, manufacturers' representatives, or other persons who arrange or expedite transactions are not DBE regular dealers within the meaning of this paragraph G.2.
3. Credit for materials or supplies purchased from a DBE which is neither a manufacturer nor a regular dealer will be limited to the entire amount of fees or commissions charged for assistance in the procurement of the materials and supplies, or fees or transportation charges for the delivery of materials or supplies required on a job site, provided the fees are reasonable and not excessive as compared with fees charged for similar services.

H. Credit for DBE trucking companies will be as follows:

1. The DBE must be responsible for the management and supervision of the entire trucking operation for which it is responsible on a particular contract, and there cannot be a contrived arrangement for the purpose of meeting the DBE goal.
2. The DBE must itself own and operate at least one fully licensed, insured, and operational truck used on the contract.
3. The DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services it provides on the contract using trucks its owns, insures, and operates using drivers it employs.
4. The DBE may lease trucks from another DBE firm, including an owner-operator who is certified as a DBE. The DBE who leases trucks from another DBE receives credit for the total value of the transportation services the lessee DBE provides on the contract.
5. The DBE may also lease trucks from a non-DBE firm, including an owner-operator. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The DBE does not receive credit for the total value of the transportation services provided by the lessee, since these services are not provided by a DBE.
6. For the purposes of this paragraph H, a lease must indicate that the DBE has exclusive use of and control over the truck. This does not preclude the leased truck from working for others during the term of the lease with the consent of the DBE, so long as the lease gives the DBE absolute priority for use of the leased truck. Leased trucks must display the name and identification number of the DBE.

- I. Noncompliance by the Contractor with the requirements of the regulations constitutes a breach of this contract and may result in termination of the contract or other appropriate remedy for a breach of this contract.
- J. Bidders are encouraged to use services offered by financial institutions owned and controlled by DBEs.

2-1.02A DBE GOAL FOR THIS PROJECT

The Department has established the following goal for Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE) participation for this project:

Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE): 17 percent

Bidders may use the services of the following firms to contact interested DBEs. These firms are available to assist DBEs in preparing bids for subcontracting or supplying materials.

The following firms may be contacted for projects in the following locations:

<p>Districts 04, 05 (except San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties), 06 (except Kern County) and 10:</p> <hr/> <p>Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - Oakland</p> <p>1545 Willow Street, 1st Floor Oakland, CA 94607 Telephone - (510) 286-1313 FAX No. - (510) 286-6792</p>	<p>Districts 08, 11 and 12:</p> <hr/> <p>Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - San Diego 2725 Congress Street, Suite 1-D San Diego, CA 92110 Telephone - (619) 543-5109 FAX No. - (619) 543-5108</p>
<p>Districts 07 and 08; in San Luis Obispo and Santa Barbara Counties in District 05; and in Kern County in District 06:</p> <hr/> <p>Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - Los Angeles 2594 Industry Way, Suite 101 Lynwood, CA 90262 Telephone - (310) 537-6677 FAX No. - (310) 637-0128</p>	<p>Districts 01, 02, 03 and 09:</p> <hr/> <p>Triaxial Management Services, Inc. - Sacramento 930 Alhambra Blvd., #205 Sacramento, CA 95816 Telephone - (916) 553-4172 FAX No. - (916) 553-4173</p>

2-1.02B SUBMISSION OF DBE INFORMATION

The required DBE information shall be submitted on the "CALTRANS BIDDER - DBE INFORMATION" form included in the Proposal. If the DBE information is not submitted with the bid, the DBE Information form shall be removed from the documents prior to submitting the bid.

It is the bidder's responsibility to make enough work available to DBEs and to select those portions of the work or material needs consistent with the available DBEs to meet the goal for DBE participation or to provide information to establish that, prior to bidding, the bidder made adequate good faith efforts to do so.

If DBE information is not submitted with the bid, the apparent successful bidder (low bidder), the second low bidder and the third low bidder shall submit DBE information to the Department of Transportation, 1120 N Street, Room 0200, MS #26, Sacramento, California 95814 so the information is received by the Department no later than 4:00 p.m. on the fourth day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening. DBE information sent by U.S. Postal Service certified mail with return receipt and certificate of mailing and mailed on or before the third day, not including Saturdays, Sundays and legal holidays, following bid opening will be accepted even if it is received after the fourth day following bid opening. Failure to submit the required DBE information by the time specified will be grounds for finding the bid or proposal nonresponsive. Other bidders need not submit DBE information unless requested to do so by the Department.

The bidder's DBE information shall establish that good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal have been made. To establish good faith efforts, the bidder shall demonstrate that the goal will be met or that, prior to bidding, adequate good faith efforts to meet the goal were made.

Bidders are cautioned that even though their submittal indicates they will meet the stated DBE goal, their submittal should also include their adequate good faith efforts information along with their DBE goal information to protect their eligibility for award of the contract in the event the Department, in its review, finds that the goal has not been met.

The bidder's DBE information shall include the names, addresses and phone numbers of DBE firms that will participate, with a complete description of work or supplies to be provided by each, the dollar value of each DBE transaction, and a written confirmation from the DBE that it is participating in the contract. A copy of the DBE's quote will serve as written confirmation that the DBE is participating in the contract. When 100 percent of a contract item of work is not to be performed or furnished by a DBE, a description of the exact portion of that work to be performed or furnished by that DBE shall be included in the DBE information, including the planned location of that work. The work that a DBE prime contractor has committed to performing with its own forces as well as the work that it has committed to be performed by DBE subcontractors, suppliers and trucking companies will count toward the goal.

The information necessary to establish the bidder's adequate good faith efforts to meet the DBE goal should include:

- A. The names and dates of each publication in which a request for DBE participation for this project was placed by the bidder.
- B. The names and dates of written notices sent to certified DBEs soliciting bids for this project and the dates and methods used for following up initial solicitations to determine with certainty whether the DBEs were interested.
- C. The items of work which the bidder made available to DBE firms, including, where appropriate, any breaking down of the contract work items (including those items normally performed by the bidder with its own forces) into economically feasible units to facilitate DBE participation. It is the bidder's responsibility to demonstrate that sufficient work to meet the DBE goal was made available to DBE firms.
- D. The names, addresses and phone numbers of rejected DBE firms, the firms selected for that work, and the reasons for the bidder's choice.
- E. Efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining bonding, lines of credit or insurance, and any technical assistance or information related to the plans, specifications and requirements for the work which was provided to DBEs.
- F. Efforts made to assist interested DBEs in obtaining necessary equipment, supplies, materials, or related assistance or services, excluding supplies and equipment the DBE subcontractor purchases or leases from the prime contractor or its affiliate.
- G. The names of agencies contacted to provide assistance in contacting, recruiting and using DBE firms.
- H. Any additional data to support a demonstration of good faith efforts.

SECTION 3. AWARD AND EXECUTION OF CONTRACT

The bidder's attention is directed to the provisions in Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions for the requirements and conditions concerning award and execution of contract.

The award of the contract, if it be awarded, will be to the lowest responsible bidder whose proposal complies with all the requirements prescribed and who has met the goal for DBE participation or has demonstrated, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so. Meeting the goal for DBE participation or demonstrating, to the satisfaction of the Department, adequate good faith efforts to do so is a condition for being eligible for award of contract.

A "Payee Data Record" form will be included in the contract documents to be executed by the successful bidder. The purpose of the form is to facilitate the collection of taxpayer identification data. The form shall be completed and returned to the Department by the successful bidder with the executed contract and contract bonds. For the purposes of the form, payee shall be deemed to mean the successful bidder. The form is not to be completed for subcontractors or suppliers. Failure to complete and return the "Payee Data Record" form to the Department as provided herein will result in the retention of 31 percent of payments due the contractor and penalties of up to \$20,000. This retention of payments for failure to complete the "Payee Data Record" form is in addition to any other retention of payments due the Contractor.

SECTION 4. BEGINNING OF WORK, TIME OF COMPLETION AND LIQUIDATED DAMAGES

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.03, "Beginning of Work," in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," and in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall begin work within 15 calendar days after the contract has been approved by the Attorney General or the attorney appointed and authorized to represent the Department of Transportation.

This work shall be diligently prosecuted to completion before the expiration of **467 WORKING DAYS** beginning on the fifteenth calendar day after approval of the contract.

The Contractor shall pay to the State of California the sum of \$4900 per day, for each and every calendar day's delay in finishing the work in excess of the number of working days prescribed above.

SECTION 5. GENERAL

SECTION 5-1. MISCELLANEOUS

5-1.01 PLANS AND WORKING DRAWINGS

When the specifications require working drawings to be submitted to the Division of Structure Design, the drawings shall be submitted to: Division of Structure Design, Documents Unit, Mail Station 9, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, CA 95816, Telephone 916 227-8252.

5-1.015 LABORATORY

When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Laboratory," the reference shall mean the Division of Materials Engineering and Testing Services and the Division of Structural Foundations of the Department of Transportation, or established laboratories of the various Districts of the Department, or other laboratories authorized by the Department to test materials and work involved in the contract. When a reference is made in the specifications to the "Transportation Laboratory," the reference shall mean the Division of Materials Engineering and Testing Services and the Division of Structural Foundations, located at 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, CA 95819, Telephone (916) 227-7000.

5-1.02 LABOR NONDISCRIMINATION

Attention is directed to the following Notice that is required by Chapter 5 of Division 4 of Title 2, California Code of Regulations.

NOTICE OF REQUIREMENT FOR NONDISCRIMINATION PROGRAM (GOV. CODE, SECTION 12990)

Your attention is called to the "Nondiscrimination Clause", set forth in Section 7-1.01A(4), "Labor Nondiscrimination," of the Standard Specifications, which is applicable to all nonexempt State contracts and subcontracts, and to the "Standard California Nondiscrimination Construction Contract Specifications" set forth therein. The specifications are applicable to all nonexempt State construction contracts and subcontracts of \$5000 or more.

5-1.03 INTEREST ON PAYMENTS

Interest shall be payable on progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, extra work payments, and claim payments as follows:

- A. Unpaid progress payments, payment after acceptance, and final payments shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after the Engineer prepares the payment estimate.
- B. Unpaid extra work bills shall begin to accrue interest 30 days after preparation of the first pay estimate following receipt of a properly submitted and undisputed extra work bill. To be properly submitted, the bill must be submitted within 7 days of the performance of the extra work and in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.03C, "Records," and Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications. An undisputed extra work bill not submitted within 7 days of performance of the extra work will begin to accrue interest 30 days after the preparation of the second pay estimate following submittal of the bill.
- C. The rate of interest payable for unpaid progress payments, payments after acceptance, final payments, and extra work payments shall be 10 percent per annum.
- D. The rate of interest payable on a claim, protest or dispute ultimately allowed under this contract shall be 6 percent per annum. Interest shall begin to accrue 61 days after the Contractor submits to the Engineer information in sufficient detail to enable the Engineer to ascertain the basis and amount of said claim, protest or dispute.

The rate of interest payable on any award in arbitration shall be 6 percent per annum if allowed under the provisions of Civil Code Section 3289.

5-1.04 PUBLIC SAFETY

The Contractor shall provide for the safety of traffic and the public in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install temporary railing (Type K) between a lane open to public traffic and an excavation, obstacle or storage area when the following conditions exist:

- A. Excavations.—The near edge of the excavation is 3.6 m or less from the edge of the lane, except:
1. Excavations covered with sheet steel or concrete covers of adequate thickness to prevent accidental entry by traffic or the public.
 2. Excavations less than 0.3-m deep.
 3. Trenches less than 0.3-m wide for irrigation pipe or electrical conduit, or excavations less than 0.3-m in diameter.
 4. Excavations parallel to the lane for the purpose of pavement widening or reconstruction.
 5. Excavations in side slopes, where the slope is steeper than 1:4 (vertical:horizontal).
 6. Excavations protected by existing barrier or railing.
- B. Temporarily Unprotected Permanent Obstacles.—The work includes the installation of a fixed obstacle together with a protective system, such as a sign structure together with protective railing, and the Contractor elects to install the obstacle prior to installing the protective system; or the Contractor, for the Contractor's convenience and with permission of the Engineer, removes a portion of an existing protective railing at an obstacle and does not replace such railing complete in place during the same day.
- C. Storage Areas.—Material or equipment is stored within 3.6 m of the lane and the storage is not otherwise prohibited by the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The approach end of temporary railing (Type K), installed in conformance with the provisions in this section "Public Safety" and in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications, shall be offset a minimum of 4.6 m from the edge of the traffic lane open to public traffic. The temporary railing shall be installed on a skew toward the edge of the traffic lane of not more than 0.3-m transversely to 3 m longitudinally with respect to the edge of the traffic lane. If the 4.6-m minimum offset cannot be achieved, the temporary railing shall be installed on the 10 to 1 skew to obtain the maximum available offset between the approach end of the railing and the edge of the traffic lane, and an array of temporary crash cushion modules shall be installed at the approach end of the temporary railing.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.08, "Temporary Railing (Type K)," of the Standard Specifications. Temporary railing (Type K), conforming to the details shown on 1999 Standard Plan T3, may be used. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Temporary crash cushion modules shall conform to the provisions in "Temporary Crash Cushion Module" of these special provisions.

Except for installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices, whenever work is performed or equipment is operated in the following work areas, the Contractor shall close the adjacent traffic lane unless otherwise provided in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions:

Approach Speed of Public Traffic (Posted Limit) (Kilometers Per Hour)	Work Areas
Over 72 (45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 1.8 m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane
56 to 72 (35 to 45 Miles Per Hour)	Within 0.9-m of a traffic lane but not on a traffic lane

The lane closure provisions of this section shall not apply if the work area is protected by permanent or temporary railing or barrier.

When traffic cones or delineators are used to delineate a temporary edge of a traffic lane, the line of cones or delineators shall be considered to be the edge of the traffic lane, however, the Contractor shall not reduce the width of an existing lane to less than 3 m without written approval from the Engineer.

When work is not in progress on a trench or other excavation that required closure of an adjacent lane, the traffic cones or portable delineators used for the lane closure shall be placed off of and adjacent to the edge of the traveled way. The spacing of the cones or delineators shall be not more than the spacing used for the lane closure.

Suspended loads or equipment shall not be moved nor positioned over public traffic or pedestrians.

Full compensation for conforming to the provisions in this section "Public Safety," including furnishing and installing temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushion modules, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.05 SURFACE MINING AND RECLAMATION ACT

Attention is directed to the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975, commencing in Public Resources Code, Mining and Geology, Section 2710, which establishes regulations pertinent to surface mining operations.

Material from mining operations furnished for this project shall only come from permitted sites in compliance with the Surface Mining and Reclamation Act of 1975.

The requirements of this section shall apply to materials furnished for the project, except for acquisition of materials in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.05, "Use of Materials Found on the Work," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.06 REMOVAL OF ASBESTOS AND HAZARDOUS SUBSTANCES

When the presence of asbestos or hazardous substances are not shown on the plans or indicated in the specifications and the Contractor encounters materials which the Contractor reasonably believes to be asbestos or a hazardous substance as defined in Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, and the asbestos or hazardous substance has not been rendered harmless, the Contractor may continue work in unaffected areas reasonably believed to be safe. The Contractor shall immediately cease work in the affected area and report the condition to the Engineer in writing.

In conformance with Section 25914.1 of the Health and Safety Code, removal of asbestos or hazardous substances including exploratory work to identify and determine the extent of the asbestos or hazardous substance will be performed by separate contract.

If delay of work in the area delays the current controlling operation, the delay will be considered a right of way delay and the Contractor will be compensated for the delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

5-1.07 YEAR 2000 COMPLIANCE

This contract is subject to Year 2000 Compliance for automated devices in the State of California.

Year 2000 compliance for automated devices in the State of California is achieved when embedded functions have or create no logical or mathematical inconsistencies when dealing with dates prior to and beyond 1999. The year 2000 is recognized and processed as a leap year. The product shall operate accurately in the manner in which the product was intended for date operation without requiring manual intervention.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for all automated devices furnished for the project.

5-1.075 BUY AMERICA REQUIREMENTS

Attention is directed to the "Buy America" requirements of the Surface Transportation Assistance Act of 1982 (Section 165) and the Intermodal Surface Transportation Efficiency Act of 1991 (ISTEA) Sections 1041(a) and 1048(a), and the regulations adopted pursuant thereto. In conformance with the law and regulations, all manufacturing processes for steel and iron materials furnished for incorporation into the work on this project shall occur in the United States; with the exception that pig iron and processed, pelletized and reduced iron ore manufactured outside of the United States may be used in the domestic manufacturing process for such steel and iron materials. The application of coatings, such as epoxy coating, galvanizing, painting, and other coatings that protect or enhance the value of steel or iron materials shall be considered a manufacturing process subject to the "Buy America" requirements.

A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall be furnished for steel and iron materials. The certificates, in addition to certifying that the materials comply with the specifications, shall specifically certify that all manufacturing processes for the materials occurred in the United States, except for the above exceptions.

The requirements imposed by the law and regulations do not prevent a minimal use of foreign steel and iron materials if the total combined cost of the materials used does not exceed one-tenth of one percent (0.1 percent) of the total contract cost or \$2500, whichever is greater. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer acceptable documentation of the quantity and value of the foreign steel and iron prior to incorporating the materials into the work.

5-1.08 SUBCONTRACTOR AND DBE RECORDS

The Contractor shall maintain records showing the name and business address of each first-tier subcontractor. The records shall also show the name and business address of every DBE subcontractor, DBE vendor of materials and DBE trucking company, regardless of tier. The records shall show the date of payment and the total dollar figure paid to all of these firms. DBE prime contractors shall also show the date of work performed by their own forces along with the corresponding dollar value of the work.

Upon completion of the contract, a summary of these records shall be prepared on Form CEM-2402 (F) and certified correct by the Contractor or the Contractor's authorized representative, and shall be furnished to the Engineer. The form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance. \$10,000 will be withheld from payment until the Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted. The amount will be returned to the Contractor when a satisfactory Form CEM-2402 (F) is submitted.

Prior to the fifteenth of each month, the Contractor shall submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid to DBE trucking companies listed in the Contractor's DBE information. This monthly documentation shall indicate the portion of the revenue paid to DBE trucking companies which is claimed toward DBE participation. The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the amount paid by DBE trucking companies to all firms, including owner-operators, for the leasing of trucks. The DBE who leases trucks from a non-DBE is entitled to credit only for the fee or commission it receives as a result of the lease arrangement. The records must confirm that the amount of credit claimed toward DBE participation conforms with Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise," of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall also obtain and submit documentation to the Engineer showing the truck number, owner's name, California Highway Patrol CA number, and if applicable, the DBE certification number of the owner of the truck for all trucks used during that month for which DBE participation will be claimed. This documentation shall be submitted on Form CEM-2404 (F).

5-1.083 DBE CERTIFICATION STATUS

If a DBE subcontractor is decertified during the life of the project, the decertified subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of decertification. If a subcontractor becomes a certified DBE during the life of the project, the subcontractor shall notify the Contractor in writing with the date of certification. The Contractor shall furnish the written documentation to the Engineer.

Upon completion of the contract, Form CEM-2403 (F) indicating the DBE's existing certification status shall be signed and certified correct by the Contractor. The certified form shall be furnished to the Engineer within 90 days from the date of contract acceptance.

5-1.086 PERFORMANCE OF DBE SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS

The DBEs listed by the Contractor in response to the provisions in Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions, which are determined by the Department to be certified DBEs, shall perform the work and supply the materials for which they are listed, unless the Contractor has received prior written authorization to perform the work with other forces or to obtain the materials from other sources.

Authorization to use other forces or sources of materials may be requested for the following reasons:

- A. The listed DBE, after having had a reasonable opportunity to do so, fails or refuses to execute a written contract, when such written contract, based upon the general terms, conditions, plans and specifications for the project, or on the terms of such subcontractor's or supplier's written bid, is presented by the Contractor.
- B. The listed DBE becomes bankrupt or insolvent.
- C. The listed DBE fails or refuses to perform the subcontract or furnish the listed materials.
- D. The Contractor stipulated that a bond was a condition of executing a subcontract and the listed DBE subcontractor fails or refuses to meet the bond requirements of the Contractor.
- E. The work performed by the listed subcontractor is substantially unsatisfactory and is not in substantial conformance with the plans and specifications, or the subcontractor is substantially delaying or disrupting the progress of the work.
- F. It would be in the best interest of the State.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to any payment for such work or material unless it is performed or supplied by the listed DBE or by other forces (including those of the Contractor) pursuant to prior written authorization of the Engineer.

5-1.09 SUBCONTRACTING

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, and Section 2, "Proposal Requirements and Conditions," and Section 3, "Award and Execution of Contract," of these special provisions.

Pursuant to the provisions of Section 1777.1 of the Labor Code, the Labor Commissioner publishes and distributes a list of contractors ineligible to perform work as a subcontractor on a public works project. This list of debarred contractors is available from the Department of Industrial Relations web site at:

<http://www.dir.ca.gov/DLSE/Debar.html>.

The provisions in the third paragraph of Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, that the Contractor shall perform with the Contractor's own organization contract work amounting to not less than 50 percent of the original contract price, is not changed by the Federal Aid requirement specified under "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions that the Contractor perform not less than 30 percent of the original contract work with the Contractor's own organization.

Each subcontract and any lower tier subcontract that may in turn be made shall include the "Required Contract Provisions Federal-Aid Construction Contracts" in Section 14 of these special provisions. This requirement shall be enforced as follows:

- A. Noncompliance shall be corrected. Payment for subcontracted work involved will be withheld from progress payments due, or to become due, until correction is made. Failure to comply may result in termination of the contract.

In conformance with the Federal DBE regulations Sections 26.53(f)(1) and 26.53(f)(2) Part 26, Title 49 CFR:

- A. The Contractor shall not terminate for convenience a DBE subcontractor listed in response to Section 2-1.02B, "Submission of DBE Information," and then perform that work with its own forces, or those of an affiliate without the written consent of the Department, and
- B. If a DBE subcontractor is terminated or fails to complete its work for any reason, the Contractor will be required to make good faith efforts to substitute another DBE subcontractor for the original DBE subcontractor, to the extent needed to meet the contract goal.

The requirement in Section 2-1.02, "Disadvantaged Business Enterprise (DBE)," of these special provisions that DBEs must be certified on the date bids are opened does not apply to DBE substitutions after award of the contract.

5-1.10 PROMPT PROGRESS PAYMENT TO SUBCONTRACTORS

Attention is directed to the provisions in Sections 10262 and 10262.5 of the Public Contract Code and Section 7108.5 of the Business and Professions Code concerning prompt payment to subcontractors.

5-1.102 PROMPT PAYMENT OF WITHHELD FUNDS TO SUBCONTRACTORS

The Contractor shall return all moneys withheld in retention from the subcontractor within 30 days after receiving payment for work satisfactorily completed, even if the other contract work is not completed and has not been accepted in conformance with Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications. This requirement shall not be construed to limit or impair any contractual, administrative, or judicial remedies otherwise available to the Contractor or subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by the Contractor or deficient subcontract performance or noncompliance by a subcontractor.

5-1.11 PARTNERING

The State will promote the formation of a "Partnering" relationship with the Contractor in order to effectively complete the contract to the benefit of both parties. The purpose of this relationship will be to maintain cooperative communication and mutually resolve conflicts at the lowest possible management level.

The Contractor may request the formation of such a "Partnering" relationship by submitting a request in writing to the Engineer after approval of the contract. If the Contractor's request for "Partnering" is approved by the Engineer, scheduling of a "Partnering" workshop, selecting the "Partnering" facilitator and workshop site, and other administrative details shall be as agreed to by both parties.

The costs involved in providing a facilitator and a workshop site will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The Contractor shall pay all compensation for the wages and expenses of the facilitator and of the expenses for obtaining the workshop site. The State's share of such costs will be reimbursed to the Contractor in a change order written by the Engineer. Markups will not be added. All other costs associated with the "Partnering" relationship will be borne separately by the party incurring the costs.

The establishment of a "Partnering" relationship will not change or modify the terms and conditions of the contract and will not relieve either party of the legal requirements of the contract.

5-1.12 DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD

To assist in the resolution of disputes or potential claims arising out of the work of this project, a Dispute Review Board, hereinafter referred to as the "DRB," shall be established by the Engineer and Contractor cooperatively upon approval of the contract. The DRB is intended to assist the contract administrative claims resolution process as specified in the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," and Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard

Specifications. The DRB shall not serve as a substitute for provisions in the specifications in regard to filing potential claims. The requirements and procedures established in this special provision shall be considered as an essential prerequisite to filing a claim, for arbitration or for litigation prior or subsequent to project completion.

The DRB shall be utilized when dispute or potential claim resolution at the project level is unsuccessful. The DRB shall function until the day of acceptance of the contract, at which time the work of the DRB will cease except for completion of unfinished dispute hearings and reports. After acceptance of the contract, disputes or potential claims that the Contractor wants to pursue that have not been settled, shall be stated or restated, by the Contractor, in response to the Proposed Final Estimate within the time limits provided in Section 9-1.07B, "Final Payment and Claims," of the Standard Specifications. The State will review those claims in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07B of the Standard Specifications. Following the completion of the State's administrative claims procedure, the Contractor may resort to arbitration in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

Disputes, as used in this section, shall include differences of opinion, properly noticed as provided hereinafter, between the State and Contractor on matters related to the work and other subjects considered by the State or Contractor, or by both, to be of concern to the DRB on this project, except matters relating to Contractor, subcontractor or supplier claims not actionable against the State as specified in these special provisions. Whenever the term "dispute" or "disputes" is used herein, it shall be deemed to include potential claims as well as disputes.

The DRB shall serve as an advisory body to assist in the resolution of disputes between the State and the Contractor, hereinafter referred to as the "parties." The DRB shall consider disputes referred to it, and furnish written reports containing findings and recommendations pertaining to those disputes, to the parties to aid in resolution of the differences between them. DRB findings and recommendations are not binding on the parties.

The DRB shall consist of one member selected by the State, one member selected by the Contractor, and a third member selected by the first 2 members and approved by both the State and the Contractor. The third member shall act as DRB Chairperson.

The first 2 DRB members shall select a third DRB member subject to mutual approval of the parties or may mutually concur on a list of potentially acceptable third DRB members and submit the list to the parties for final selection and approval of the third member. The goal in selection of the third member is to complement the professional experience of the first 2 members and to provide leadership for the DRB's activities.

No DRB member shall have prior direct involvement in this contract. No member shall have a financial interest in this contract or the parties thereto, within a period of 6 months prior to award of this contract or during the contract, except as follows:

- A. Compensation for services on this DRB.
- B. Ownership interest in a party or parties, documented by the prospective DRB member, that has been reviewed and determined in writing by the State to be sufficiently insignificant to render the prospective member acceptable to the State.
- C. Service as a member of other Dispute Review Boards on other contracts.
- D. Retirement payments or pensions received from a party that are not tied to, dependent on or affected by the net worth of the party.
- E. The above provisions apply to parties having a financial interest in this contract, including but not limited to contractors, subcontractors, suppliers, consultants, and legal and business services.

DRB members shall be especially knowledgeable in the type of construction and contract documents potentially anticipated by the contract. The members shall discharge their responsibilities impartially and as an independent body considering the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, applicable laws and regulations, and the pertinent provisions of the contract.

The State and the Contractor shall select their respective DRB members, in conformance with the terms and conditions of the Dispute Review Board Agreement and these special provisions, within 45 days of the approval of the contract. Each party shall provide written notification to the other of the name of their selected DRB member along with the prospective member's written disclosure statement.

Before their appointments are final, the first 2 prospective DRB members shall submit complete disclosure statements to both the State and the Contractor. The statement shall include a resume of the prospective member's experience, together with a declaration describing past, present, and anticipated or planned future relationships, including indirect relationships through the prospective member's primary or full-time employer, to this project and with the parties involved in this construction contract, including, but not limited to, relevant subcontractors or suppliers to the parties, the parties' principals or the parties' counsel. The DRB members shall also include a full disclosure of close professional or personal relationships with all key members of the parties to the contract. Either the Contractor or the State may object to the others nominee and that person will not be selected for the DRB. No reason need be given for the first objection. Objections to subsequent nominees must be based on a specific breach or violation of nominee responsibilities under this specification. A different person shall then be nominated within 14 Days. The third DRB member shall supply a full disclosure statement to the first 2

DRB members and to the parties prior to appointment. Either party may reject any of the 3 prospective DRB members who fail to fully comply with all required employment and financial disclosure conditions of DRB membership as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement and herein. A copy of the Dispute Review Board Agreement is included in this special provision.

The first duty of the State and Contractor selected members of the DRB is to select and recommend prospective third member(s) to the parties for final selection and approval. The first 2 DRB members shall proceed with the selection of the third DRB member immediately upon receiving written notification from the State of their selection, and shall provide their recommendation simultaneously to the parties within 14 days of the notification.

An impasse shall be considered to have been reached if the parties are unable to approve a third member within 14 days of receipt of the recommendation of the first 2 DRB members, or if the first 2 members are unable to agree upon a recommendation within the 14 day time limit allowed in the preceding paragraph. In the event of an impasse in selection of the third DRB member, the State and the Contractor shall each propose 3 candidates for the third position. The parties shall select the candidates proposed under this paragraph from the current list of arbitrators certified by the Public Works Contract Arbitration Committee created by Article 7.2 (commencing with Section 10245) of the State Contract Act. The first 2 DRB members shall then select one of the 6 proposed candidates in a blind draw.

The Contractor, the State, and the 3 members of the DRB shall complete and adhere to the Dispute Review Board Agreement in administration of this DRB within 14 days of the parties' concurrence in the selection of the third member. The State authorizes the Engineer to execute and administer the terms of the Agreement. The person(s) designated by the Contractor as authorized to execute Contract Change Orders shall be authorized to execute and administer the terms of this agreement, or to delegate the authority in writing. The operation of the DRB shall be in conformance with the terms of the Dispute Review Board Agreement.

The State and the Contractor shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB board member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,000 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB board member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$600 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time, (such as time spent evaluating and preparing recommendations on specific issues presented to the DRB), has been specifically agreed to in advance by the State and Contractor. Time away from the project, that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$100 per hour. The agreed amount of \$100 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The State will provide, at no cost to the Contractor, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB. These special provisions and the Dispute Review Board Agreement state provisions for compensation and expenses of the DRB. DRB members shall be compensated at the same daily and hourly rate. The Contractor shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The State will reimburse the Contractor for its share of the costs. There will be no markups applied to expenses connected with the DRB, either by the DRB members or by the Contractor when requesting payment of the State's share of DRB expenses.

Service of a DRB member may be terminated at any time with not less than 14 days notice as follows:

- A. The State may terminate service of the State appointed member.
- B. The Contractor may terminate service of the Contractor appointed member.
- C. Upon the written recommendation of the State and Contractor members for the removal of the third member.
- D. Upon resignation of a member.

When a member of the DRB is replaced, the replacement member shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced member was appointed. The appointment of a replacement DRB member will begin promptly upon determination of the need for replacement and shall be completed within 14 days. Changes in either of the DRB members chosen by the two parties will not require re-selection of the third member, unless both parties agree to such re-selection in writing. The Dispute Review Board Agreement shall be amended to reflect the change of a DRB member.

The following procedure shall be used for dispute resolution:

- A. If the Contractor objects to any decision, act or order of the Engineer, the Contractor shall give written notice of potential claim in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications, including provision of applicable cost documentation; or file written protests or notices pursuant to Section 4-1.03A, "Procedure and Protest," Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," or Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

- B. The Engineer will respond, in writing, to the Contractor's written protest or notice within 14 days of receipt of the written protest or notice.
- C. Within 14 days after receipt of the Engineer's written response, the Contractor shall, if the Contractor still objects, file a written reply with the Engineer, stating clearly and in detail the basis of the objection.
- D. Following the Contractor's objection to the Engineer's decision, the Contractor shall refer the dispute to the DRB if the Contractor wishes to further pursue the objection to the Engineer's decision. The Contractor shall make the referral in writing to the DRB, simultaneously copied to the State, within 21 days after receipt of the written reply from the Engineer. The written dispute referral shall describe the disputed matter in individual discrete segments so that it will be clear to both parties and the DRB what discrete elements of the dispute have been resolved, and which remain unresolved.
- E. The Contractor, by failing to submit the written notice of referral of the matter to the DRB, within 21 days after receipt of the State's written reply, waives future claims on the matter in contention.
- F. The Contractor and the State shall each be afforded an opportunity to be present and to be heard by the DRB, and to offer evidence. Either party furnishing written evidence or documentation to the DRB must furnish copies of such information to the other party a minimum of 14 days prior to the date the DRB is scheduled to convene the hearing for the dispute. Either party shall produce such additional evidence as the DRB may deem necessary to reach an understanding and determination of the dispute. The party furnishing additional evidence shall furnish copies of such additional evidence to the other party at the same time the evidence is provided to the DRB. The DRB will not consider evidence not furnished in conformance with the terms specified herein.
- G. The DRB shall furnish a report, containing findings and recommendations as described in the Dispute Review Board Agreement, in writing to both the State and the Contractor. The DRB shall complete its reports, including minority opinion, if any, and submit them to the parties within 30 days of the DRB hearing, except that time extensions may be granted at the request of the DRB with the written concurrence of both parties. The report shall include the facts and circumstances related to the matters under consideration, applicable laws and regulations, the pertinent provisions of the Contract and the actual costs and time incurred as shown on the Contractor's cost accounting records.
- H. Within 30 days after receiving the DRB's report, both the State and the Contractor shall respond to the DRB in writing signifying that the dispute is either resolved or remains unresolved. Failure to provide the written response within the time specified, or a written rejection of the DRB's recommendation presented in the report by either party, shall conclusively indicate that the party(s) failing to respond accepts the DRB recommendation. Immediately after responses have been received by both parties, the DRB will provide copies of both responses to the parties simultaneously. Either party may request clarification of elements of the DRB's report from the DRB prior to responding to the report. The DRB will consider any clarification request only if submitted within 10 days of receipt of the DRB's report, and if submitted simultaneously in writing to both the DRB and the other party. Each party may submit only one request for clarification for any individual DRB report. The DRB shall respond, in writing, to requests for clarification within 10 days of receipt of such requests.
- I. The DRB's recommendations, stated in the DRB's reports, are not binding on either party. Either party may seek a reconsideration of a recommendation of the DRB. The DRB shall only grant a reconsideration based upon submission of new evidence and if the request is submitted within the 30-day time limit specified for response to the DRB's written report. Each party may submit only one request for reconsideration regarding an individual DRB recommendation.
- J. If the State and the Contractor are able to resolve their dispute with the aid of the DRB's report, the State and Contractor shall promptly accept and implement the recommendations of the DRB.
- K. The State or the Contractor shall not call members who served on the DRB for this contract as witnesses in arbitration proceedings which may arise from this contract, and all documents created by the DRB shall be inadmissible as evidence in subsequent arbitration proceedings, except the DRB's final written reports on each issue brought before it.
- L. The State and Contractor shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.
- M. The DRB members shall have no claim against the State or the Contractor, or both, from claimed harm arising out of the parties' evaluations of the DRB's report.

DISPUTES INVOLVING SUBCONTRACTOR CLAIMS

For purposes of this section, a "subcontractor claim" shall include any claim by a subcontractor (including also any pass through claims by a lower tier subcontractor or supplier) against the Contractor that is actionable by the Contractor against the Department which arises from the work, services, or materials provided or to be provided in connection with the contract.

If the Contractor determines to pursue a dispute against the Department that includes a subcontractor claim, the dispute shall be processed and resolved in conformance with these special provisions and in conformance with the following:

- A. The Contractor shall identify clearly in submissions pursuant to this section, that portion of the dispute that involves a subcontractor claim or claims.
- B. The Contractor shall include, as part of its submission pursuant to Step 4 above, a certification (False Claims Act Certification) by the subcontractor's or supplier's officer, partner, or authorized representative with authority to bind the subcontractor and with direct knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor claim. The Contractor shall submit a certification that the subcontractor claim is acknowledged and forwarded by the Contractor. The form for these certifications are available from the Engineer.
- C. At any DRB meeting on a dispute that includes one or more subcontractor claims, the Contractor shall require that each subcontractor that is involved in the dispute have present an authorized representative with actual knowledge of the facts underlying the subcontractor claim to assist in presenting the subcontractor claim and to answer questions raised by the DRB members or the Department's representatives.
- D. Failure by the Contractor to declare a subcontractor claim on behalf of its subcontractor (including lower tier subcontractors' and suppliers' pass through claims) at the time of submission of the Contractor's claims, as provided hereunder, shall constitute a release of the Department by the Contractor on account of such subcontractor claim.
- E. The Contractor shall include in all subcontracts under this contract that subcontractors and suppliers of any tier (a) agree to submit subcontractor claims to the Contractor in a proper form and in sufficient time to allow processing by the Contractor in conformance with the Dispute Review Board resolution specifications; (b) agree to be bound by the terms of the Dispute Review Board provisions to the extent applicable to subcontractor claims; (c) agree that, to the extent a subcontractor claim is involved, completion of all steps required under these Dispute Review Board special provisions shall be a condition precedent to pursuit by the subcontractor of other remedies permitted by law, including without limitation of a lawsuit against the Contractor; and (d) agree that the existence of a dispute resolution process for disputes involving subcontractor claims shall not be deemed to create any claim, right, or cause of action by any subcontractor or supplier against the Department.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, this Dispute Review Board special provision shall not apply to, and the DRB shall not have the authority to consider, subcontractor claims between the subcontractor(s) or supplier(s) and the Contractor that is not actionable by the Contractor against the Department.

A copy of the "Dispute Review Board Agreement" to be executed by the Contractor, State and the 3 DRB members after approval of the contract follows:

DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT

(Contract Identification)

Contract No. _____

THIS DISPUTE REVIEW BOARD AGREEMENT, hereinafter called "AGREEMENT", made and entered into this _____ day of _____, _____, between the State of California, acting through the California Department of Transportation and the Director of Transportation, hereinafter called the "STATE," _____ hereinafter called the "CONTRACTOR," and the Dispute Review Board, hereinafter called the "DRB" consisting of the following members:

_____,
(Contractor Appointee)

_____,
(State Appointee)

and _____
(Third Person)

WITNESSETH, that

WHEREAS, the STATE and the CONTRACTOR, hereinafter called the "parties," are now engaged in the construction on the State Highway project referenced above; and

WHEREAS, the special provisions for the above referenced contract provides for the establishment and operation of the DRB to assist in resolving disputes; and

WHEREAS, the DRB is composed of three members, one selected by the STATE, one selected by the CONTRACTOR, and the third member selected by the other two members and approved by the parties;

NOW THEREFORE, in consideration of the terms, conditions, covenants, and performance contained herein, or attached and incorporated and made a part hereof, the STATE, the CONTRACTOR, and the DRB members hereto agree as follows:

SECTION I DESCRIPTION OF WORK

To assist in the resolution of disputes between the parties, the contract provides for the establishment and the operation of the DRB. The intent of the DRB is to fairly and impartially consider disputes placed before it and provide written recommendations for resolution of these disputes to both parties. The members of this DRB shall perform the services necessary to participate in the DRB's actions as designated in Section II, Scope of Work.

SECTION II SCOPE OF WORK

The scope of work of the DRB includes, but is not limited to, the following:

A. OBJECTIVE

The principal objective of the DRB is to assist in the timely resolution of disputes between the parties arising from performance of this contract. It is not intended for either party to default on their normal responsibility to amicably and fairly settle their differences by indiscriminately assigning them to the DRB. It is intended that the mere existence of the DRB will encourage the parties to resolve disputes without resorting to this review procedure. But when a dispute which is serious enough to warrant the DRB's review does develop, the process for prompt and efficient action will be in place.

B. PROCEDURES

The DRB shall render written reports on disputes between the parties arising from the construction contract. Prior to consideration of a dispute, the DRB shall establish rules and regulations that will govern the conduct of its business and reporting procedures in conformance with the requirements of the contract and the terms of this AGREEMENT. DRB recommendations, resulting from its consideration of a dispute, shall be furnished in writing to both parties. The recommendations shall be based on the pertinent contract provisions, and the facts and circumstances involved in the dispute. The recommendations shall find one responsible party in a dispute; shared or "jury" determinations shall not be rendered.

The DRB shall refrain from officially giving advice or consulting services to anyone involved in the contract. The individual members shall act in a completely independent manner and while serving as members of the DRB shall have no consulting business connections with either party or its principals or attorneys or other affiliates (subcontractors, suppliers, etc.) who have a beneficial interest in the contract.

During scheduled meetings of the DRB as well as during dispute hearings, DRB members shall refrain from expressing opinions on the merits of statements on matters under dispute or potential dispute. Opinions of DRB members expressed in private sessions shall be kept strictly confidential. Individual DRB members shall not meet with, or discuss contract issues with individual parties, except as directed by the DRB Chairperson. Such discussions or meetings shall be disclosed to both parties. Other discussions regarding the project between the DRB members and the parties shall be in the presence of all three members and both parties. Individual DRB members shall not undertake independent investigations of any kind pertaining to disputes or potential disputes, except with the knowledge of both parties and as expressly directed by the DRB Chairperson.

C. CONSTRUCTION SITE VISITS, PROGRESS MEETINGS AND FIELD INSPECTIONS

The DRB members shall visit the project site and meet with representatives of the parties to keep abreast of construction activities and to develop familiarity with the work in progress. Scheduled progress meetings shall be held at or near the project site. The DRB shall meet at least once at the start of the project, and at least once every 6 months thereafter. The frequency, exact time, and duration of additional site visits and progress meetings shall be as recommended by the DRB and approved by the parties consistent with the construction activities or matters under consideration and dispute. Each meeting shall consist of a round table discussion and a field inspection of the work being performed on the contract, if necessary. Each meeting shall be attended by representatives of both parties. The agenda shall generally be as follows:

1. Meeting opened by the DRB Chairperson.
2. Remarks by the STATE's representative.
3. A description by the CONTRACTOR's representative of work accomplished since the last meeting; the current schedule status of the work; and a forecast for the coming period.
4. An outline by the CONTRACTOR's representative of potential problems and a description of proposed solutions.
5. An outline by the STATE's representative of the status of the work as the STATE views it.
6. A brief description by the CONTRACTOR's or STATE's representative of potential claims or disputes which have surfaced since the last meeting.
7. A summary by the STATE's representative, the CONTRACTOR's representative, or the DRB of the status of past disputes and claims.

The STATE's representative will prepare minutes of all regular meetings and circulate them for revision and approval by all concerned.

The field inspection shall cover all active segments of the work, the DRB being accompanied by both parties' representatives. The field inspection may be waived upon mutual agreement of the parties.

D. DRB CONSIDERATION AND HANDLING OF DISPUTES

Upon receipt by the DRB of a written referral of a dispute, the DRB shall convene to review and consider the dispute. The DRB shall determine the time and location of DRB hearings, with due consideration for the needs and preferences of the parties while recognizing the paramount importance of speedy resolution of issues. If the matter is not urgent, it may be scheduled for the time of the next scheduled DRB visit to the project. For an urgent matter, and upon the request of either party, the DRB shall meet at its earliest convenience.

Normally, hearings shall be conducted at or near the project site. However, any location which would be more convenient and still provide required facilities and access to necessary documentation shall be satisfactory.

Both parties shall be given the opportunity to present their evidence at these hearings. It is expressly understood that the DRB members are to act impartially and independently in the consideration of the contract provisions, and the facts and conditions surrounding any dispute presented by either party, and that the recommendations concerning any such dispute are advisory and nonbinding on the parties.

The DRB may request that written documentation and arguments from both parties be sent to each DRB member, through the DRB Chairperson, for review before the hearing begins. A party furnishing written documentation to the DRB shall furnish copies of such information to the other party at the same time that such information is supplied to the DRB.

DRB hearings shall be informal. There shall be no testimony under oath or cross-examination. There shall be no reporting of the procedures by a shorthand reporter or by electronic means. Documents and verbal statements shall be received by the DRB in conformance with acceptance standards established by the DRB. These standards need not comply with prescribed legal laws of evidence.

The third DRB member shall act as Chairperson for dispute hearings and all other DRB activities. The parties shall have a representative at all hearings. Failure to attend a duly noticed meeting by either of the parties shall be conclusively considered by the DRB as indication that the non-attending party considers written submittals as their entire and complete argument. The claimant shall discuss the dispute, followed by the other party. Each party shall then be allowed one or more rebuttals until all aspects of the dispute are thoroughly covered. DRB members may ask questions, seek clarification, or request further data from either of the parties. The DRB may request from either party documents or information that would assist the DRB in making its findings and recommendations including, but not limited to, documents used by the CONTRACTOR in preparing the bid for the project. A refusal by a party to provide information requested by the DRB may be considered by the DRB as an indication that the requested material would tend to disprove that party's position. Claims shall not necessarily be computed by merely subtracting bid price from the total cost of the affected work. However, if claims are based on the "total cost method," then, to be considered by the DRB, they shall be supported by evidence furnished by the CONTRACTOR that (1) the nature of the dispute(s) makes it impossible or impracticable to determine costs with a reasonable degree of accuracy, (2) the CONTRACTOR's bid estimate was realistic, (3) the CONTRACTOR's actual costs were reasonable, and (4) the CONTRACTOR was not responsible for the added expenses. As to claims based on the CONTRACTOR's field or home office accounting records, those claims shall be supported by an audit report of an independent Certified Public Accountant unless the contract includes special provisions that provide for an alternative method to calculate unabsorbed home office overhead. Any of those claims shall also be subject to audit by the DRB with the concurrence of the parties. In large or complex cases, additional hearings may be necessary in order to consider all the evidence presented by both parties. All involved parties shall maintain the confidentiality of all documents and information, as provided in this AGREEMENT.

During dispute hearings, no DRB member shall express an opinion concerning the merit of any facet of the case. DRB deliberations shall be conducted in private, with interim individual views kept strictly confidential.

After hearings are concluded, the DRB shall meet in private and reach a conclusion supported by 2 or more members. Private sessions of the DRB may be held at a location other than the job site or by electronic conferencing as deemed appropriate, in order to expedite the process.

The DRB's findings and recommendations, along with discussion of reasons therefor, shall then be submitted as a written report to both parties. Recommendations shall be based on the pertinent contract provisions, applicable laws and regulations, and facts and circumstances related to the dispute. The report shall be thorough in discussing the facts considered, the contract language, law or regulation viewed by the DRB as pertinent to the issues, and the DRB's interpretation and philosophy in arriving at its conclusions and recommendations. The DRB's report shall stand on its own, without attachments or appendices. The DRB chairman shall complete and furnish a summary report to the DRB Program Manager, Construction Program, MS 44, P.O. Box 942874, Sacramento, CA 94274.

With prior written approval of both parties, the DRB may obtain technical services necessary to adequately review the disputes presented, including audit, geotechnical, schedule analysis and other services. The parties' technical staff may supply those services as appropriate. The cost of technical services, as agreed to by the parties, shall be borne equally by the 2 parties as specified in an approved contract change order. The CONTRACTOR will not be entitled to markups for the payments made for these services.

The DRB shall resist submittal of incremental portions of information by either party, in the interest of making a fully-informed decision and recommendation.

The DRB shall make every effort to reach a unanimous decision. If this proves impossible, the dissenting member shall prepare a minority opinion, which shall be included in the DRB's report.

Although both parties should place weight upon the DRB's recommendations, they are not binding. Either party may appeal a recommendation to the DRB for reconsideration. However, reconsideration shall only be allowed when there is new evidence to present, and the DRB shall accept only one appeal from each party pertaining to an individual DRB recommendation. The DRB shall hear appeals in conformance with the terms described in the Section entitled "Dispute Review Board" in the special provisions.

E. DRB MEMBER REPLACEMENT

Should the need arise to appoint a replacement DRB member, the replacement DRB member shall be appointed in the same manner as the original DRB members were appointed. The selection of a replacement DRB member shall begin promptly upon notification of the necessity for a replacement and shall be completed within 14 days. This AGREEMENT will be amended to indicate change in DRB membership.

SECTION III CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

The CONTRACTOR shall furnish to each DRB member one copy of pertinent documents which are or may become necessary for the DRB to perform their function. Pertinent documents are drawings or sketches, calculations, procedures, schedules, estimates, or other documents which are used in the performance of the work or in justifying or substantiating the CONTRACTOR's position. The CONTRACTOR shall also furnish a copy of such pertinent documents to the STATE, in conformance with the terms outlined in the special provisions.

SECTION IV STATE RESPONSIBILITIES

The STATE will furnish the following services and items:

A. CONTRACT RELATED DOCUMENTS

The STATE will furnish to each DRB member one copy of Notice to Contractors and Special Provisions, Proposal and Contract, Plans, Standard Specifications, and Standard Plans, change orders, written instructions issued by the STATE to the CONTRACTOR, or other documents pertinent to any dispute that has been referred to the DRB and necessary for the DRB to perform its function.

B. COORDINATION AND SERVICES

The STATE, through the Engineer, will, in cooperation with the CONTRACTOR, coordinate the operations of the DRB. The Engineer will arrange or provide conference facilities at or near the project site and provide secretarial and copying services to the DRB without charge to the CONTRACTOR.

SECTION V TIME FOR BEGINNING AND COMPLETION

Once established, the DRB shall be in operation until the day of acceptance of the contract. The DRB members shall not begin work under the terms of this AGREEMENT until authorized in writing by the STATE.

SECTION VI PAYMENT

A. ALL INCLUSIVE RATE PAYMENT

The STATE and the CONTRACTOR shall bear the costs and expenses of the DRB equally. Each DRB board member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$1,000 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is greater than 4 hours. Each DRB board member shall be compensated at an agreed rate of \$600 per day if time spent per meeting, including on-site time plus one hour of travel time, is less than or equal to 4 hours. The agreed rates shall be considered full compensation for on-site time, travel expenses, transportation, lodging, time for travel and incidentals for each day, or portion thereof, that the DRB member is at an authorized DRB meeting. No additional compensation will be made for time spent by DRB members in review and research activities outside the official DRB meetings unless that time has been specifically agreed to in advance by the STATE and CONTRACTOR. Time away from the project, that has been specifically agreed to in advance by the parties, will be compensated at an agreed rate of \$100 per hour. The agreed amount of \$100 per hour shall include all incidentals including expenses for telephone, fax, and computer services. Members serving on more than one DRB, regardless of the number of meetings per day, shall not be paid more than the all inclusive rate per day or rate per hour for an individual project. The STATE will provide, at no cost to the CONTRACTOR, administrative services such as conference facilities and secretarial services to the DRB.

B. PAYMENTS

DRB members shall be compensated at the same rate. The CONTRACTOR shall make direct payments to each DRB member for their participation in authorized meetings and approved hourly rate charges from invoices submitted by each DRB member. The STATE will reimburse the CONTRACTOR for its share of the costs of the DRB.

The DRB members may submit invoices to the CONTRACTOR for partial payment for work performed and services rendered for their participation in authorized meetings not more often than once per month during the progress of the work. The invoices shall be in a format approved by the parties and accompanied by a general description of activities performed during that billing period. Payment for hourly fees, at the agreed rate, shall not be paid to a DRB member until the amount and extent of those fees are approved by the STATE and CONTRACTOR.

Invoices shall be accompanied by original supporting documents, which the CONTRACTOR shall include with the extra work billing when submitting for reimbursement of the STATE's share of cost from the STATE. The CONTRACTOR will be reimbursed for one-half of approved costs of the DRB. No markups will be added to the CONTRACTOR's payment.

C. INSPECTION OF COSTS RECORDS

The DRB members and the CONTRACTOR shall keep available for inspection by representatives of the STATE and the United States, for a period of 3 years after final payment, the cost records and accounts pertaining to this AGREEMENT. If any litigation, claim, or audit arising out of, in connection with, or related to this contract is initiated before the expiration of the 3-year period, the cost records and accounts shall be retained until such litigation, claim, or audit involving the records is completed.

SECTION VII ASSIGNMENT OF TASKS OF WORK

The DRB members shall not assign the work of this AGREEMENT.

SECTION VIII TERMINATION OF AGREEMENT, THE DRB, AND DRB MEMBERS

DRB members may resign from the DRB by providing not less than 14 days written notice of the resignation to the STATE and CONTRACTOR. DRB members may be terminated by their original appointing power, in conformance with the terms of the contract.

SECTION IX LEGAL RELATIONS

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that the DRB member in the performance of duties on the DRB, is acting in the capacity of an independent agent and not as an employee of either party.

No party to this AGREEMENT shall bear a greater responsibility for damages or personal injury than is normally provided by Federal or State of California Law.

Notwithstanding the provisions of this contract that require the CONTRACTOR to indemnify and hold harmless the STATE, the parties shall jointly indemnify and hold harmless the DRB members from and against all claims, damages, losses, and expenses, including but not limited to attorney's fees, arising out of and resulting from the findings and recommendations of the DRB.

SECTION X CONFIDENTIALITY

The parties hereto mutually understand and agree that all documents and records provided by the parties in reference to issues brought before the DRB, which documents and records are marked "Confidential - for use by the DRB only," shall be kept in confidence and used only for the purpose of resolution of subject disputes, and for assisting in development of DRB findings and recommendations; that such documents and records will not be utilized or revealed to others, except to officials of the parties who are authorized to act on the subject disputes, for any purposes, during the life of the DRB. Upon termination of this AGREEMENT, said confidential documents and records, and all copies thereof, shall be returned to the parties who furnished them to the DRB. However, the parties understand that such documents shall be subsequently discoverable and admissible in court or arbitration proceedings unless a protective order has been obtained by the party seeking further confidentiality.

SECTION XI DISPUTES

Disputes between the parties hereto, including disputes between the DRB members and either party or both parties, arising out of the work or other terms of this AGREEMENT, which cannot be resolved by negotiation and mutual concurrence between the parties, or through the administrative process provided in the contract, shall be resolved by arbitration as provided in Section 9-1.10, "Arbitration," of the Standard Specifications.

SECTION XII VENUE, APPLICABLE LAW, AND PERSONAL JURISDICTION

In the event that any party, including an individual member of the DRB, deems it necessary to institute arbitration proceedings to enforce any right or obligation under this AGREEMENT, the parties hereto agree that such action shall be initiated in the Office of Administrative Hearings of the State of California. The parties hereto agree that all questions shall be resolved by arbitration by application of California law and that the parties to such arbitration shall have the right of appeal from such decisions to the Superior Court in conformance with the laws of the State of California. Venue for the arbitration shall be Sacramento or any other location as agreed to by the parties.

SECTION XIII FEDERAL REVIEW AND REQUIREMENTS

On Federal-Aid contracts, the Federal Highway Administration shall have the right to review the work of the DRB in progress, except for private meetings or deliberations of the DRB.

Other Federal requirements in this agreement shall only apply to Federal-Aid contracts.

SECTION XIV CERTIFICATION OF THE CONTRACTOR, THE DRB MEMBERS, AND THE STATE

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this AGREEMENT as of the day and year first above written.

DRB MEMBER

DRB MEMBER

By: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Title : _____

DRB MEMBER

By : _____

Title : _____

CONTRACTOR

CALIFORNIA STATE DEPARTMENT
OF TRANSPORTATION

By: _____

By: _____

Title: _____

Title: _____

5-1.13 FORCE ACCOUNT PAYMENT

The second, third and fourth paragraphs of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," in the Standard Specifications, shall not apply.

Attention is directed to "Overhead" of these special provisions.

To the total of the direct costs for work performed on a force account basis, computed as provided in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications, there will be added the following markups:

Cost	Percent Markup
Labor	28
Materials	10
Equipment Rental	10

The above markups shall be applied to all work performed on a force account basis, regardless of whether the work revises the current contract completion date.

The above markups, together with payments made for time-related overhead pursuant to "Overhead" of these special provisions, shall constitute full compensation for all overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis. These overhead costs shall be deemed to include all items of expense not specifically designated as cost or equipment rental in conformance with the provisions in Sections 9-1.03A(1), "Labor," 9-1.03A(2), "Materials," and 9-1.03A(3), "Equipment Rental," of the Standard Specifications. The total payment made as provided above and in the first paragraph of Section 9-1.03A, "Work Performed by Contractor," of the Standard Specifications shall be deemed to be the actual cost of the work performed on a force account basis, and shall constitute full compensation therefor. Full compensation for all overhead costs for work performed on a force account basis, and for which no adjustment is made to the quantity of time-related overhead pursuant to "Overhead" of these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the markups specified above, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

When extra work to be paid for on a force account basis is performed by a subcontractor, approved in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.01, "Subcontracting," of the Standard Specifications, an additional markup of 7 percent will be added to the total cost of that extra work including all markups specified in this section "Force Account Payment". The additional 7 percent markup shall reimburse the Contractor for additional administrative costs, and no other additional payment will be made by reason of performance of the extra work by a subcontractor.

5-1.14 COMPENSATION ADJUSTMENTS FOR PRICE INDEX FLUCTUATIONS

The provisions of this section shall apply only to the following contract item:

ITEM CODE	ITEM
390155	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE A)
390160	ASPHALT CONCRETE (TYPE B)

The compensation payable for asphalt concrete will be increased or decreased in conformance with the provisions of this section for paving asphalt price fluctuations exceeding 5 percent (Iu/Ib is greater than 1.05 or less than 0.95) which occur during performance of the work.

The adjustment in compensation will be determined in conformance with the following formulae when the item of asphalt concrete is included in a monthly estimate:

- A. Total monthly adjustment = AQ
- B. For an increase in paving asphalt price index exceeding 5 percent:

$$A = 0.90 (1.1023) (Iu/Ib - 1.05) Ib$$

- C. For a decrease in paving asphalt price index exceeding 5 percent:

$$A = 0.90 (1.1023) (Iu/Ib - 0.95) Ib$$

D. Where:

A = Adjustment in dollars per tonne of paving asphalt used to produce asphalt concrete rounded to the nearest \$0.01.

Iu = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index which is in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the quantity subject to adjustment was included in the estimate.

Ib = The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index for the month in which the bid opening for the project occurred.

Q = Quantity in tonnes of paving asphalt that was used in producing the quantity of asphalt concrete shown under "This Estimate" on the monthly estimate using the amount of asphalt determined by the Engineer.

The adjustment in compensation will also be subject to the following:

- A. The compensation adjustments provided herein will be shown separately on payment estimates. The Contractor shall be liable to the State for decreased compensation adjustments and the Department may deduct the amount thereof from moneys due or that may become due the Contractor.
- B. Compensation adjustments made under this section will be taken into account in making adjustments in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. The total price adjustment for price index increases of paving asphalt on this project shall not exceed \$132, 400.
- D. In the event of an overrun of contract time, adjustment in compensation for paving asphalt included in estimates during the overrun period will be determined using the California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index in effect on the first business day of the month within the pay period in which the overrun began.

The California Statewide Paving Asphalt Price Index is determined each month on the first business day of the month by the Department using the median of posted prices in effect as posted by Chevron, Mobil, and Unocal for the Buena Vista, Huntington Beach, Kern River, Long Beach, Midway Sunset, and Wilmington fields.

In the event that the companies discontinue posting their prices for a field, the Department will determine an index from the remaining posted prices. The Department reserves the right to include in the index determination the posted prices of additional fields.

5-1.15 AREAS FOR CONTRACTOR'S USE

Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 7-1.19, "Rights in Land and Improvements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The highway right of way shall be used only for purposes that are necessary to perform the required work. The Contractor shall not occupy the right of way, or allow others to occupy the right of way, for purposes which are not necessary to perform the required work.

No State-owned parcels adjacent to the right of way are available for the exclusive use of the Contractor within the contract limits. The Contractor shall secure, at the Contractor's own expense, areas required for plant sites, storage of equipment or materials, or for other purposes.

No area is available within the contract limits for the exclusive use of the Contractor. However, temporary storage of equipment and materials on State property may be arranged with the Engineer, subject to the prior demands of State maintenance forces and to other contract requirements. Use of the Contractor's work areas and other State-owned property shall be at the Contractor's own risk, and the State shall not be held liable for damage to or loss of materials or equipment located within such areas.

5-1.16 PAYMENTS

Attention is directed to Sections 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the amount set forth for the contract items of work hereinafter listed shall be deemed to be the maximum value of the contract item of work which will be recognized for progress payment purposes:

- A. Clearing and Grubbing \$636 000.00

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount, if any, payable for a contract item of work in excess of the maximum value for progress payment purposes hereinabove listed for the item, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract.

In determining the partial payments to be made to the Contractor, only the following listed materials will be considered for inclusion in the payment as materials furnished but not incorporated in the work:

- Prestressing Steel for Cast-In-Place Members (Sealed Package Only)
- Prestressing Ducts and Anchorages
- Piling
- Type B Joint Seal
- Joint Seal Assemblies
- Bar Reinforcing Steel
- Welded Steel Pipe Casing
- Chain Link Railing
- Reinforced concrete pipe
- Miscellaneous Iron and Steel
- Chain Link Fences & Gates
- Sound Wall (Masonry Blocks)
- Metal Sign Structures
- Pavement Markers
- Culvert Pipe
- Edge Drain Pipe
- Welded Steel Pipe
- Sewer Pipes and Appurtenances
- Luminaires
- Signal Heads and Mounting Brackets
- Signal and Lighting Standards
- Camera Poles
- Fiber Optic Cables
- Splice Vaults
- Single Video Transmitters
- Single Video Receivers
- CCTV Cameras

5-1.17 SOUND CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Sound control shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m., shall not exceed 86 dbA at a distance of 15 m. This requirement shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level outside the limits of the State right of way.

The noise level requirement specified herein shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

5-1.18 RELATIONS WITH LOS ANGELES COUNTY DEPARTMENT OF PUBLIC WORKS (LACDPW)

A portion of this project is located within the jurisdiction of the Los Angeles County Department of Public Works (LACDPW). An agreement has been entered into by the Department of Transportation and the LACDPW. The Contractor shall be fully informed of the requirements of this agreement as well as rules, regulations, and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations in these areas and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Copies of the agreement may be obtained at the Department of Transportation, Plans and Bid Documents Section, MS 26, 1120 N Street, Room 200, Sacramento, CA 95814, Telephone 916-654-4490, and are available for inspection at the office of the District Director of Transportation, Construction Office, Room 341, 120 South Spring Street, Los Angeles, California 90012, Telephone No. (213) 897-0054..

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.01, "Laws to be Observed," 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," and 7-1.12, "Responsibility for Damage," of the Standard Specifications.

Modifications to the agreement between the Department of Transportation and LACDPW which are proposed by the Contractor shall be submitted in writing to the Engineer for transmittal to LACDPW for their approval. .

When the Contractor is notified by the Engineer that a modification to the agreement is under consideration, no work shall be performed which is inconsistent with the original agreement or proposed modification until the Departments take action on the proposed modifications. Compensation for delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

Modifications to any agreement between the Department of Transportation and LACDPW will be fully binding on the Contractor. The provisions of this section shall be made a part of every subcontract executed pursuant to this contract.

SECTION 6. (BLANK)

SECTION 7. (BLANK)

SECTION 8. MATERIALS

SECTION 8-1. MISCELLANEOUS

8-1.01 SUBSTITUTION OF NON-METRIC MATERIALS AND PRODUCTS

Only materials and products conforming to the requirements of the specifications shall be incorporated in the work. When metric materials and products are not available, and when approved by the Engineer, and at no cost to the State, materials and products in the inch-pound (Imperial) system which are of equal quality and of the required properties and characteristics for the purpose intended, may be substituted for the equivalent metric materials and products, subject to the following provisions:

- A. Materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent may be substituted for the metric materials and products specified or detailed on the plans.
- B. Before other non-metric materials and products will be considered for use the Contractor shall furnish, at the Contractor's expense, evidence satisfactory to the Engineer that the materials and products proposed for use are equal to or better than the materials and products specified or detailed on the plans. The burden of proof as to the quality and suitability of substitutions shall be upon the Contractor and the Contractor shall furnish necessary information as required by the Engineer. The Engineer will be the sole judge as to the quality and suitability of the substituted materials and products and the Engineer's decision will be final.
- C. When the Contractor elects to substitute non-metric materials and products, including materials and products shown on the plans or in the special provisions as being equivalent, the list of sources of material as specified in Section 6-1.01, "Source of Supply and Quality of Materials," of the Standard Specification shall include a list of substitutions to be made and contract items involved. In addition, for a change in design or details the Contractor shall submit plans and working drawings in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise specified, the following substitutions of materials and products will be allowed:

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR SIZES OF HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS
ASTM Designation: A 325M

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x thread pitch	IMPERIAL SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch
M16 x 2	5/8
M20 x 2.5	3/4
M22 x 2.5	7/8
M24 x 3	1
M27 x 3	1-1/8
M30 x 3.5	1-1/4
M36 x 4	1-1/2

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR PLAIN WIRE REINFORCEMENT, ASTM Designation: A 82

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm ²	US CUSTOMARY UNITS SIZE TO BE SUBSTITUTED inch ² x 100
MW9	W1.4
MW10	W1.6
MW13	W2.0
MW15	W2.3
MW19	W2.9
MW20	W3.1
MW22	W3.5
MW25	W3.9, except W3.5 in piles only
MW26	W4.0
MW30	W4.7
MW32	W5.0
MW35	W5.4
MW40	W6.2
MW45	W6.5
MW50	W7.8
MW55	W8.5, except W8.0 in piles only
MW60	W9.3
MW70	W10.9, except W11.0 in piles only
MW80	W12.4
MW90	W14.0
MW100	W15.5

SUBSTITUTION TABLE FOR BAR REINFORCEMENT

METRIC BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER SHOWN ON THE PLANS	EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL BAR DESIGNATION NUMBER TO BE SUBSTITUTED
13	4
16	5
19	6
22	7
25	8
29	9
32	10
36	11
43	14
57	18

No adjustment will be required in spacing or total number of reinforcing bars due to a difference in minimum yield strength between metric and non-metric bars.

The sizes in the following tables of materials and products are exact conversions of metric sizes of materials and products and are listed as acceptable equivalents:

CONVERSION TABLE FOR SIZES OF:

- (1) STEEL FASTENERS FOR GENERAL APPLICATIONS, ASTM Designation: A 307 or AASHTO Designation: M 314, Grade 36 or 55, and
- (2) HIGH STRENGTH STEEL FASTENERS, ASTM Designation: A 325 or A 449

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL SIZE inch
6, or 6.35	1/4
8 or 7.94	5/16
10, or 9.52	3/8
11, or 11.11	7/16
13 or 12.70	1/2
14, or 14.29	9/16
16, or 15.88	5/8
19, or 19.05	3/4
22, or 22.22	7/8
24, 25, or 25.40	1
29, or 28.58	1-1/8
32, or 31.75	1-1/4
35, or 34.93	1-3/8
38 or 38.10	1-1/2
44, or 44.45	1-3/4
51, or 50.80	2
57, or 57.15	2-1/4
64, or 63.50	2-1/2
70 or 69.85	2-3/4
76, or 76.20	3
83, or 82.55	3-1/4
89 or 88.90	3-1/2
95, or 95.25	3-3/4
102, or 101.60	4

CONVERSION TABLE FOR NOMINAL THICKNESS OF SHEET METAL

UNCOATED HOT AND COLD ROLLED SHEETS		HOT-DIPPED ZINC COATED SHEETS (GALVANIZED)	
METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS	EQUIVALENT US STANDARD GAGE	METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS	EQUIVALENT GALVANIZED SHEET GAGE
mm	inch	mm	inch
7.94	0.3125	4.270	0.1681
6.07	0.2391	3.891	0.1532
5.69	0.2242	3.510	0.1382
5.31	0.2092	3.132	0.1233
4.94	0.1943	2.753	0.1084
4.55	0.1793	2.372	0.0934
4.18	0.1644	1.994	0.0785
3.80	0.1495	1.803	0.0710
3.42	0.1345	1.613	0.0635
3.04	0.1196	1.461	0.0575
2.66	0.1046	1.311	0.0516
2.28	0.0897	1.158	0.0456
1.90	0.0747	1.006 or 1.016	0.0396
1.71	0.0673	0.930	0.0366
1.52	0.0598	0.853	0.0336
1.37	0.0538	0.777	0.0306
1.21	0.0478	0.701	0.0276
1.06	0.0418	0.627	0.0247
0.91	0.0359	0.551	0.0217
0.84	0.0329	0.513	0.0202
0.76	0.0299	0.475	0.0187
0.68	0.0269	-----	-----
0.61	0.0239	-----	-----
0.53	0.0209	-----	-----
0.45	0.0179	-----	-----
0.42	0.0164	-----	-----
0.38	0.0149	-----	-----

CONVERSION TABLE FOR WIRE

METRIC THICKNESS SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm	EQUIVALENT USA STEEL WIRE THICKNESS inch	GAGE NO.
6.20	0.244	3
5.72	0.225	4
5.26	0.207	5
4.88	0.192	6
4.50	0.177	7
4.11	0.162	8
3.76	0.148	9
3.43	0.135	10
3.05	0.120	11
2.69	0.106	12
2.34	0.092	13
2.03	0.080	14
1.83	0.072	15
1.57	0.062	16
1.37	0.054	17
1.22	0.048	18
1.04	0.041	19
0.89	0.035	20

CONVERSION TABLE FOR PIPE PILES

METRIC SIZE SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL SIZE inch x inch
PP 360 x 4.55	NPS 14 x 0.179
PP 360 x 6.35	NPS 14 x 0.250
PP 360 x 9.53	NPS 14 x 0.375
PP 360 x 11.12	NPS 14 x 0.438
PP 406 x 12.70	NPS 16 x 0.500
PP 460 x T	NPS 18 x T"
PP 508 x T	NPS 20 x T"
PP 559 x T	NPS 22 x T"
PP 610 x T	NPS 24 x T"
PP 660 x T	NPS 26 x T"
PP 711 x T	NPS 28 x T"
PP 762 x T	NPS 30 x T"
PP 813 x T	NPS 32 x T"
PP 864 x T	NPS 34 x T"
PP 914 x T	NPS 36 x T"
PP 965 x T	NPS 38 x T"
PP 1016 x T	NPS 40 x T"
PP 1067 x T	NPS 42 x T"
PP 1118 x T	NPS 44 x T"
PP 1219 x T	NPS 48 x T"
PP 1524 x T	NPS 60 x T"

The thickness in inches (T") represents an exact conversion of the metric thickness in millimeters (T).

CONVERSION TABLE FOR STRUCTURAL TIMBER AND LUMBER

METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED DRY, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	METRIC MINIMUM DRESSED GREEN, SHOWN ON THE PLANS mm x mm	EQUIVALENT NOMINAL US SIZE inch x inch
19x89	20x90	1x4
38x89	40x90	2x4
64x89	65x90	3x4
89x89	90x90	4x4
140x140	143x143	6x6
140x184	143x190	6x8
184x184	190x190	8x8
235x235	241x241	10x10
286x286	292x292	12x12

CONVERSION TABLE FOR NAILS AND SPIKES

METRIC COMMON NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC BOX NAIL, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	METRIC SPIKE, SHOWN ON THE PLANS Length, mm Diameter, mm	EQUIVALENT IMPERIAL SIZE Penny-weight
50.80 2.87	50.80 2.51	————	6d
63.50 3.33	63.50 2.87	————	8d
76.20 3.76	76.20 3.25	76.20 4.88	10d
82.55 3.76	82.55 3.25	82.55 4.88	12d
88.90 4.11	88.90 3.43	88.90 5.26	16d
101.60 4.88	101.60 3.76	101.60 5.72	20d
114.30 5.26	114.30 3.76	114.30 6.20	30d
127.00 5.72	127.00 4.11	127.00 6.68	40d
————	————	139.70 7.19	50d
————	————	152.40 7.19	60d

CONVERSION TABLE FOR IRRIGATION COMPONENTS

METRIC WATER METERS, TRUCK LOADING STANDPIPES, VALVES, BACKFLOW PREVENTERS, FLOW SENSORS, WYE STRAINERS, FILTER ASSEMBLY UNITS, PIPE SUPPLY LINES, AND PIPE IRRIGATION SUPPLY LINES SHOWN ON THE PLANS DIAMETER NOMINAL (DN) mm	EQUIVALENT NOMINAL US SIZE inch
15	1/2
20	3/4
25	1
32	1-1/4
40	1-1/2
50	2
65	2-1/2
75	3
100	4
150	6
200	8
250	10
300	12
350	14
400	16

8-1.02 APPROVED TRAFFIC PRODUCTS

The Department maintains the following list of Approved Traffic Products. The Engineer shall not be precluded from sampling and testing products on the list of Approved Traffic Products.

The manufacturer of products on the list of Approved Traffic Products shall furnish the Engineer a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each type of traffic product supplied.

Signing and delineation materials and products shall not be used in the work unless the material or product is on the list of Approved Traffic Products.

Materials and products may be added to the list of Approved Traffic Products if the manufacturer submits a New Product Information Form to the New Product Coordinator at the Transportation Laboratory. Upon a Departmental request for samples, sufficient samples shall be submitted to permit performance of required tests. Approval of materials or products will depend upon compliance with the specifications and tests the Department may elect to perform.

PAVEMENT MARKERS, PERMANENT TYPE

Retroreflective

- A. Apex, Model 921 (100 mm x 100 mm)
- B. Ray-O-Lite, Models SS (100 mm x 100 mm), RS (100 mm x 100 mm) and AA (100 mm x 100 mm)
- C. Stimsonite, Models 88 (100 mm x 100 mm), 911 (100 mm x 100 mm), 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
- D. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

- A. Ray-O-Lite "AA" ARS (100 mm x 100 mm)
- B. Stimsonite, Models 911 (100 mm x 100 mm), 953 (70 mm x 114 mm)
- C. 3M Series 290 (89 mm x 100 mm)

Retroreflective With Abrasion Resistant Surface (ARS)

(Used for recessed applications)

- A. Stimsonite, Model 948 (58 mm x 119 mm)
 - B. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2002 (58 mm x 117 mm)
 - C. Stimsonite, Model 944SB (51 mm x 100 mm)*
 - D. Ray-O-Lite, Model 2004 ARS (51 mm x 100 mm)*
- *For use only in 114 mm wide (older) recessed slots

Non-Reflective For Use With Epoxy Adhesive, 100 mm Round

- A. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
- B. Highway Ceramics, Inc. (Ceramic)

Non-Reflective For Use With Bitumen Adhesive, 100 mm Round

- A. Apex Universal (Ceramic)
- B. Apex Universal, Model 929 (ABS)
- C. Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 900 (ABS)
- D. Highway Ceramics, Inc. (Ceramic)
- E. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Models P20-2000W and 2001Y (ABS)
- F. Interstate Sales, "Diamond Back" (ABS) and (Polypropylene)
- G. Alpine Products, D-Dot (ABS)
- H. Road Creations, Model RCB4NR (Acrylic)

PAVEMENT MARKERS, TEMPORARY TYPE

Temporary Markers For Long Term Day/Night Use (6 months or less)

- A. Apex Universal, Model 924 (100 mm x 100 mm)
- B. Davidson Plastics Corp., Model 3.0 (100 mm x 100 mm)
- C. Elgin Molded Plastics, "Empco-Lite" Model 901 (100 mm x 100 mm)
- D. Road Creations, Model R41C (100 mm x 100 mm)
- E. Vega Molded Products "Temporary Road Marker" (75 mm x 100 mm)

Temporary Markers For Short Term Day/Night Use (14 days or less)

(For seal coat or chip seal applications, clear protective covers are required)

- A. Apex Universal, Model 932
- B. Davidson Plastics, Models T.O.M., T.R.P.M., and "HH" (High Heat)
- C. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model 1280/1281

STRIPING AND PAVEMENT MARKING MATERIALS

Permanent Traffic Striping and Pavement Marking Tape

- A. Advanced Traffic Marking, Series 300 and 400
- B. Brite-Line, Series 1000
- C. Swarco Industries, "Director 35" (For transverse application only)
- D. Swarco Industries, "Director 60"
- E. 3M, "Stamark" Series 380 and 5730
- F. 3M, "Stamark" Series 420 (For transverse application only)

Temporary (Removable) Striping and Pavement Marking Tape (6 months or less)

- A. Brite-Line, Series 100
- B. P.B. Laminations, Aztec, Grade 102
- C. Swarco Industries, "Director-2"
- D. 3M, "Stamark," Series 620
- E. 3M Series A145 Removable Black Line Mask
(Black Tape: For use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)
- F. Advanced Traffic Marking Black "Hide-A-Line"
(Black Tape: For use only on Asphalt Concrete Surfaces)

Preformed Thermoplastic (Heated in place)

- A. Flint Trading, "Premark" and "Premark 20/20 Flex"
- B. Pavemark, "Hotape"

Removable Traffic Paint

- A. Belpro, Series 250/252 and No. 93 Remover

CLASS 1 DELINEATORS

One Piece Driveable Flexible Type, 1700 mm

- A. Carsonite, Curve-Flex CFRM-400
- B. Carsonite, Roadmarker CRM-375
- C. Davidson Plastics, "Flexi-Guide Models 400 and 566"
- D. FlexStake, Model 654TM
- E. GreenLine Models HWD1-66 and CGD1-66
- F. J. Miller Industries, Model JMI-375 (with soil anchor)

Special Use Flexible Type, 1700 mm

- A. Carsonite, "Survivor" (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- B. FlexStake, Model 604
- C. GreenLine Models HWD and CGD (with 450 mm U-Channel base)
- D. Safe-Hit with 200 mm pavement anchor (SH248-GP1)
- E. Safe-Hit with 380 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP2) and with 450 mm soil anchor (SH248-GP3)

Surface Mount Flexible Type, 1200 mm

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company, "Masterflex" Model MF-180EX-48
- B. Carsonite, "Super Duck II"
- C. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 704 and 754TM

CHANNELIZERS

Surface Mount Type, 900 mm

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company, "Masterflex" Models MF-360-36 (Round) and MF-180-36 (Flat)
- B. Carsonite, "Super Duck" (Flat SDF-436, Round SDR-336)
- C. Carsonite, "Super Duck II" Model SDCF203601MB "The Channelizer"
- D. Davidson Plastics, Flex-Guide Models FG300LD and FG300UR
- E. FlexStake, Surface Mount, Models 703 and 753TM
- F. GreenLine, Model SMD-36
- G. Hi-Way Safety, Inc. "Channel Guide Channelizer" Model CGC36
- H. The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3 (Permanent)
- I. The Line Connection, "Dura-Post" Model DP36-3C (Temporary)
- J. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- K. Safe-Hit, Guide Post, Model SH236SMA

CONICAL DELINEATORS, 1070 mm

(For 700 mm Traffic Cones, see Standard Specifications)

- A. Bent Manufacturing Company "T-Top"
- B. Plastic Safety Systems "Navigator-42"
- C. Roadmaker Company "Stacker"
- D. Traffix Devices "Grabber"

OBJECT MARKERS

Type "K", 450 mm

- A. Carsonite, Model SMD-615
- B. FlexStake, Model 701KM
- C. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- D. Safe-Hit, Model SH718SMA
- E. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4K

Type "K-4" / "Q", 600 mm

(Shown as Type "Q" in the Traffic Manual)

- A. Bent Manufacturing "Masterflex" Model MF-360-24
- B. Carsonite, Super Duck II
- C. FlexStake, Model 701KM
- D. Repo, Models 300 and 400
- E. Safe-Hit, Models SH8 24SMA_WA and SH8 24GP3_WA
- F. The Line Connection, Model DP21-4Q

TEMPORARY RAILING (TYPE K) REFLECTORS AND CONCRETE BARRIER MARKERS

Impactable Type

- A. ARTUK, "FB"
- B. Davidson Plastics, Model PCBM-12
- C. Duraflex Corp., "Flexx 2020" and "Electriflexx"
- D. Hi-Way Safety, Inc., Model GMKRM100

Non-Impactable Type

- A. ARTUK, JD Series
- B. Stimsonite, Model 967 (with 83 mm Acrylic cube corner reflector)
- C. Stimsonite, Model 967LS
- D. Vega Molded Products, Models GBM and JD

THREE BEAM BARRIER MARKERS

(For use to the left of traffic)

- A. Duraflex Corp., "Railrider"
- B. Davidson Plastics, "Mini" (75 mm x 254 mm)

CONCRETE BARRIER DELINEATORS, 400 mm

(For use to the right of traffic. When mounted on top of barrier, places top of reflective element at 1200 mm)

- A. Davidson Plastics, Model PCBM T-16
- B. Safe-Hit, Model SH216RBM

CONCRETE BARRIER-MOUNTED MINI-DRUM (260 mm x 360 mm x 570 mm)

- A. Stinson Equipment Company "SaddleMarker"

SOUND WALL DELINEATOR

(Applied to a vertical surface. Top of reflective element at 1200 mm)

- A. Davidson Plastics, PCBM S-36

GUARD RAILING DELINEATOR

(Top of reflective element at 1200 mm above plane of roadway)

Wood Post Type, 686 mm

- A. Carsonite, Model 427
- B. Davidson Plastics FG 427 and FG 527
- C. FlexStake, Model 102 GR
- D. GreenLine GRD 27
- E. J. Miller Model JMI-375G
- F. Safe-Hit, Model SH227GRD

Steel Post Type

- A. Carsonite, Model CFGR-327 with CFGRBK300 Mounting Bracket

RETROREFLECTIVE SHEETING

Channelizers, Barrier Markers, and Delineators

- A. 3M, High Intensity
- B. Reflexite, PC-1000 Metalized Polycarbonate
- C. Reflexite, AC-1000 Acrylic
- D. Reflexite, AP-1000 Metalized Polyester
- E. Reflexite, AR-1000 Abrasion Resistant Coating
- F. Stimsonite, Series 6200 (For rigid substrate devices only)

Traffic Cones, 330 mm Sleeves

- A. Reflexite SB (Polyester), Vinyl or "TR" (Semi-transparent)

Traffic Cones, 100 mm and 150 mm Sleeves

- A. 3M Series 3840
- B. Reflexite Vinyl, "TR" (Semi-transparent) or "Conformalite"

Barrels and Drums

- A. Reflexite, "Super High Intensity" or "High Impact Drum Sheeting"
- B. 3M Series 3810

Barricades: Type I, Engineer Grade

- A. American Decal, Adcolite
- B. Avery Dennison, 1500 and 1600
- C. 3M, Scotchlite, Series CW

Barricades: Type II, Super Engineer Grade

- A. Avery Dennison, "Fasign" 2500 Series
- B. Kiwalite Type II
- C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type II, Super Engineer Grade

- A. Avery Dennison, "Fasign" 2500 Series
- B. Kiwalite, Type II
- C. Nikkalite 1800 Series

Signs: Type III, High-Intensity Grade

- A. 3M Series 3800
- B. Nippon Carbide, Nikkalite Brand Ultralite Grade II

Signs: Type IV, High-Intensity Prismatic Grade

- A. Stimsonite Series 6200

Signs: Type VII, High-Intensity Prismatic Grade

- A. 3M Series 3900

Signs: Type VI, Roll-Up Signs

- A. Reflexite, Vinyl (Orange), Reflexite "SuperBright" (Fluorescent orange)
- B. 3M Series RS34 (Orange) and RS20 (Fluorescent orange)

SIGN SUBSTRATE FOR CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Aluminum

Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic (FRP)

- A. Sequentia, "Polyplate"
- B. Fiber-Brite

8-1.03 STATE-FURNISHED MATERIALS

Attention is directed to Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications. and these special provisions

The following materials will be furnished to the Contractor:

- A. Sign panels for roadside signs and mounted on traffic signal mast arms.
- B. Sign overlay panels for roadside signs and overhead sign structures.
- C. Hardware for mounting sign panels as follows:
 - 1. Mounting hardwares for sign panels on signal mast arms
- D. Marker panels, including reflectors, for Type N object markers.
- E. Lamps for vehicular traffic signal units, Type A pedestrian signals,, and sign lighting fixtures.
- F. Model 170 controller assembly, including controller unit, completely wired controller cabinet, and inductive loop sensor units.

Completely wired Model 170, Type 334 controller cabinets, with auxiliary equipment but without controller unit and loop detector sensor units, for traffic signal, ramp metering and traffic monitoring stations systems will be furnished to the Contractor at the following address:

Department of Transportation
District Maintenance Yard
7310 East Bandini Boulevard
Commerce, CA 90040

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the Office of Traffic Design, Telephone: (213) 897-4186, not less than fifteen working days before State-furnished material is to be picked up by the Contractor. A full description of the material and the time the material will be picked up shall be provided.

8-1.04 SLAG AGGREGATE

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag shall not be used to produce aggregate for:

- A. Structure backfill material.
- B. Reinforced or prestressed portland cement concrete component or structure.
- C. Nonreinforced portland cement concrete component or structure for which a Class 1 Surface Finish is required by the provisions in Section 51-1.18B, "Class 1 Surface Finish," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate produced from slag resulting from a steel-making process shall not be used for a highway construction project except for the following items:

- B. Aggregate Subbase.
- C. Class 2 Aggregate Base.
- D. Asphalt Concrete.

Steel slag to be used to produce aggregate for aggregate subbase and Class 2 aggregate base shall be crushed so that 100 percent of the material will pass a 19-mm sieve and then shall be control aged for a period of at least 3 months under conditions that will maintain all portions of the stockpiled material at a moisture content in excess of 6 percent of the dry mass of the aggregate.

A supplier of steel slag aggregate shall provide separate stockpiles for controlled aging of the slag. An individual stockpile shall contain not less than 9075 tonnes nor more than 45 350 tonnes of slag. The material in each individual stockpile shall be assigned a unique lot number and each stockpile shall be identified with a permanent system of signs. The supplier shall maintain a permanent record of the dates on which stockpiles are completed and controlled aging begun, of the dates when controlled aging was completed, and of the dates tests were made and the results of these tests. Moisture tests shall be made at least once each week. No credit for aging will be given for the time period covered by tests which show a moisture content of 6 percent or less. The stockpiles and records shall be available to the Engineer during normal working hours for inspection, check testing and review.

The supplier shall notify the Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819, when each stockpile is completed and controlled aging begun. No more aggregate shall be added to the stockpile unless a new aging period is initiated. A further notification shall be sent when controlled aging is completed.

The supplier shall provide a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. Each stockpile or portion of a stockpile that is used in the work will be considered a lot. The Certificates of Compliance shall state that the steel slag aggregate has been aged in a stockpile for at least 3 months at a moisture content in excess of 6 percent of the dry mass of the aggregate.

Each delivery of aggregate containing steel slag for use as aggregate subbase or Class 2 aggregate base shall be accompanied by a delivery tag for each load which will identify the lot of material by stockpile number, where the slag was aged, and the date that the stockpile was completed and controlled aging begun.

Air-cooled iron blast furnace slag or natural aggregate may be blended in proper combinations with steel slag aggregate to produce the specified gradings, for those items for which steel slag aggregate is permitted, unless otherwise provided.

Aggregate containing slag shall meet the applicable quality requirements for the items in which the aggregate is used.

The combined slag aggregate shall conform to the specified grading for the item in which it is used. The grading will be determined by California Test 202, modified by California Test 105 when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between the coarse and fine portion of the aggregate or between blends of different aggregates.

No aggregate produced from slag shall be placed within 0.3-m, measured in any direction, of a non-cathodically protected pipe or structure unless the aggregate is incorporated in portland cement concrete pavement, in asphalt concrete, or in treated base.

When slag is used as aggregate in asphalt concrete, the K_c factor requirements, as determined by California Test 303, will not apply.

Slag aggregate used for embankment construction shall not be placed within 0.46-m of finished slope lines, measured normal to the plane of the slope.

If steel slag aggregates are used to make asphalt concrete, there shall be no other aggregates used in the mixture, except that up to 50 percent of the material passing the 4.75-mm sieve may consist of iron blast furnace slag aggregates or natural aggregates, or a combination thereof. If iron blast furnace aggregates or natural aggregates or a combination thereof are used in the mix, each type of aggregate shall be fed to the drier at a uniform rate. The rate of feed of each type of aggregate shall be maintained within 10 percent of the amount set. Adequate means shall be provided for controlling and checking the accuracy of the feeder.

In addition to the requirements of Section 39-3.01, "Storage," of the Standard Specifications, steel slag aggregate shall be stored separately from iron blast furnace slag aggregate and each type of slag aggregate shall also be stored separately from natural aggregate.

Asphalt concrete produced from more than one of the following shall not be placed in the same layer: steel slag aggregates, iron blast furnace slag aggregates, natural aggregates or any combination thereof. Once a type of aggregate or aggregates is selected, it shall not be changed without prior approval by the Engineer.

If steel slag aggregates are used to produce asphalt concrete, and if the specific gravity of a compacted stabilometer test specimen is in excess of 2.40, the quantity of asphalt concrete to be paid for will be reduced. The stabilometer test specimen will be fabricated in conformance with the procedures in California Test 304 and the specific gravity of the specimen will be determined in conformance with Method C of California Test 308. The pay quantity of asphalt concrete will be determined by multiplying the quantity of asphalt concrete placed in the work by 2.40 and dividing the result by the specific gravity of the compacted stabilometer test specimen. Such reduction in quantity will be determined and applied as often as is necessary to ensure accurate results as determined by the Engineer.

8-1.05 ENGINEERING FABRICS

Engineering fabrics shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Filter fabric for this project shall be ultraviolet (UV) ray protected.

The requirement that ultraviolet (UV) treated fabrics be submitted to the Transportation Laboratory at least 45 days prior to use shall not apply.

SECTION 8-2. CONCRETE

8-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT CONCRETE

Portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Unless the use of a mineral admixture is prohibited, whenever the word "cement" is used in the Standard Specifications or the special provisions, it shall be understood to mean "cementitious material" when both of the following conditions are met:

- A. The cement content of portland cement concrete is specified, and
- B. Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications is referenced.

Unless otherwise specified, a Type C accelerating chemical admixture conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 may be used in portland cement concrete for precast steam cured concrete members.

Section 90-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

90-1.01 DESCRIPTION

- Portland cement concrete shall be composed of cementitious material, fine aggregate, coarse aggregate, admixtures if used, and water, proportioned and mixed as specified in these specifications.
- Unless otherwise specified, cementitious material to be used in portland cement concrete shall conform to the provisions for cement and mineral admixtures in Section 90-2, "Materials," and shall be either: 1) "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement or 2) a combination of "Type II Modified" portland cement and mineral admixture.
- Concrete for each portion of the work shall comply with the provisions for the Class, cementitious material content in kilograms per cubic meter, 28-day compressive strength, minor concrete or commercial quality concrete, as shown on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions.
 - Class 1 concrete shall contain not less than 400 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
 - Class 2 concrete shall contain not less than 350 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
 - Class 3 concrete shall contain not less than 300 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
 - Class 4 concrete shall contain not less than 250 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter.
 - Minor concrete shall contain not less than 325 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter unless otherwise specified in these specifications or the special provisions.
- Unless otherwise designated on the plans or specified in these specifications or the special provisions, the amount of cementitious material used per cubic meter of concrete in structures or portions of structures shall conform to the following:

Use	Cementitious Material Content (kg/m ³)
Concrete which is designated by compressive strength: Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges Roof sections of exposed top box culverts Other portions of structures	400 min., 475 max. 400 min., 475 max. 350 min., 475 max.
Concrete not designated by compressive strength: Deck slabs and slab spans of bridges Roof sections of exposed top box culverts Prestressed members Seal courses Other portions of structures	400 min. 400 min. 400 min. 400 min. 350 min.
Concrete for precast members	350 min., 550 max.

- Whenever the 28-day compressive strength shown on the plans is greater than 25 MPa, the concrete shall be considered to be designated by compressive strength. If the plans show a 28-day compressive strength which is 31 MPa or greater, an additional 7 days will be allowed to obtain the specified strength. The 28-day compressive strengths shown on the plans which are 25 MPa or less are shown for design information only and are not to be considered a requirement for acceptance of the concrete.
 - Concrete designated by compressive strength shall be proportioned such that the concrete will conform to the strength shown on the plans or specified in the special provisions.
 - The Contractor shall determine the mix proportions for all concrete except pavement concrete. The Engineer will determine the mix proportions for pavement concrete.
 - Before using concrete for which the mix proportions have been determined by the Contractor, or in advance of revising those mix proportions, the Contractor shall submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design.
 - Compliance with cementitious material content requirements will be verified in conformance with procedures described in California Test 518 for cement content. For testing purposes, mineral admixture shall be considered to be cement. Batch proportions shall be adjusted as necessary to produce concrete having the specified cementitious material content.
- If any concrete used in the work has a cementitious material content, consisting of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture, which is less than the minimum required for the work, the concrete shall be removed. However, if the Engineer determines that the concrete is structurally adequate, the concrete may remain in place and the Contractor shall pay to the State \$0.55 for each kilogram of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture

which is less than the minimum required for the work. The Department may deduct the amount from moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. The deductions will not be made unless the difference between the contents required and those actually provided exceeds the batching tolerances permitted by Section 90-5, "Proportioning." No deductions for cementitious material content will be made based on the results of California Test 518.

- The requirements of the preceding paragraph shall not apply to minor concrete or commercial quality concrete.
- Concrete for which the mix proportions are determined either by the Contractor or the Engineer shall conform to the requirements of this Section 90.

The first paragraph in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

90-2.01 PORTLAND CEMENT

- Unless otherwise specified, portland cement shall be either "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement or "Type II Modified" portland cement.
 - "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall conform to the specifications for Type IP (MS) cement in ASTM Designation: C 595, and shall be comprised of an intimate mixture of Type II cement and not more than 25 percent of a mineral admixture. The type and minimum amount of mineral admixture used in the manufacture of "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."
 - "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the requirements for Type II portland cement in ASTM Designation: C 150.
 - In addition, "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement and "Type II Modified" portland cement shall conform to the following requirements:
 - A. The cement shall not contain more than 0.60 percent by mass of alkalis, calculated as the percentage of Na₂O plus 0.658 times the percentage of K₂O, when determined by either direct intensity flame photometry or by the atomic absorption method. The instrument and procedure used shall be qualified as to precision and accuracy in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 114.
 - B. The autoclave expansion shall not exceed 0.50 percent.
 - C. Mortar, containing the cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not expand in water more than 0.010 percent and shall not contract in air more than 0.048 percent except that when cement is to be used for precast prestressed concrete piling, precast prestressed concrete members or steam cured concrete products, the mortar shall not contract in air more than 0.053 percent.

The second paragraph in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Type III and Type V portland cements shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 150, and the additional requirements listed above for Type II Modified portland cement, except that when tested in conformance with California Test 527, mortar containing Type III portland cement shall not contract in air more than 0.075 percent.

The third paragraph in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The twelfth paragraph in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

The first paragraph in Section 90-2.03, "Water," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:.

90-2.03 WATER

- In conventionally reinforced concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 1,000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄. In prestressed concrete work, the water for curing, for washing aggregates, and for mixing shall be free from oil and shall not contain more than 650 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1,300 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄. In no case shall the water contain an amount of impurities that will cause either: 1) a change in the setting time of cement of more than 25 percent when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 191 or ASTM Designation: C 266 or 2) a reduction in the compressive strength of mortar at 14 days of more than 5 percent, when tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109, when compared to the results obtained with distilled water or deionized water, tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 109.

The following section is added to Section 90-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications:

90-2.04 ADMIXTURE MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the requirements in the following ASTM Designations:

- A. Chemical Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 494.
- B. Air-entraining Admixtures—ASTM Designation: C 260.
- C. Calcium Chloride—ASTM Designation: D 98.
- D. Mineral Admixtures—Coal fly ash, raw or calcined natural pozzolan as specified in ASTM Designation: C618. Silica fume conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C1240, with reduction of mortar expansion of 80 percent, minimum, using the cement from the proposed mix design.

- Mineral admixtures shall be used in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures."

Section 90-4.02, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

90-4.02 MATERIALS

- Admixture materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials."

Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

90-4.05 OPTIONAL USE OF CHEMICAL ADMIXTURES

- The Contractor will be permitted to use Type A or F, water-reducing; Type B, retarding; or Type D or G, water-reducing and retarding admixtures as described in ASTM Designation: C 494 to conserve cementitious material or to facilitate concrete construction application subject to the following conditions:

- A. When a water-reducing admixture or a water-reducing and retarding admixture is used, the cementitious material content specified or ordered may be reduced by a maximum of 5 percent by mass except that the resultant cementitious material content shall be not less than 300 kilograms per cubic meter.
- B. When a reduction in cementitious material content is made, the dosage of admixture used shall be the dosage used in determining approval of the admixture.

Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

90-4.07 OPTIONAL USE OF AIR-ENTRAINING ADMIXTURES

- When air-entrainment has not been specified or ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor will be permitted to use an air-entraining admixture to facilitate the use of any construction procedure or equipment provided that the average air content, as determined by California Test 504, of 3 successive tests does not exceed 4 percent and no single test value exceeds 5.5 percent. If the Contractor elects to use an air-entraining admixture in concrete for pavement, the Contractor shall so indicate at the time the Contractor designates the source of aggregate as provided in Section 40-1.015, "Cement Content."

Section 90-4.08, "Required Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

90-4.08 REQUIRED USE OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

- Unless otherwise specified, mineral admixture shall be combined with cement to make cementitious material for use in portland cement concrete.

- The calcium oxide content of mineral admixtures shall not exceed 10 percent and the available alkali, as sodium oxide equivalent, shall not exceed 1.5 percent when determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C618.

- The amounts of cement and mineral admixture used in cementitious material for portland cement concrete shall be sufficient to satisfy the minimum cementitious material content requirements specified in Section 90-1.01, "Description," or Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," and shall conform to the following:

- A. The minimum amount of cement shall not be less than 75 percent by mass of the specified minimum cementitious material content.
- B. The minimum amount of mineral admixture to be combined with cement shall be determined using one of the following criteria:

1. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture, as determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C618 and the provisions in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is equal to or less than 2 percent by mass, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 15 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
 2. When the calcium oxide content of a mineral admixture, as determined in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C618 and the provisions in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," is greater than 2 percent, the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 25 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
 3. When a mineral admixture is used, which conforms to the provisions for silica fume in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," the amount of mineral admixture shall not be less than 10 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix.
- C. If more than the required amount of cementitious material is used, the additional cementitious material in the mix may be either cement, a mineral admixture conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.04, "Admixture Materials," or a combination of both; however, the maximum total amount of mineral admixture shall not exceed 35 percent by mass of the total amount of cementitious material to be used in the mix. Where Section 90-1.01, "Description," specifies a maximum cementitious content in kilograms per cubic meter, the total mass of cement and mineral admixture per cubic meter shall not exceed the specified maximum cementitious material content.

Section 90-4.09, "Optional Use of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.

Section 90-4.11, "Storage, Proportioning, and Dispensing of Mineral Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

90-4.11 STORAGE, PROPORTIONING, AND DISPENSING OF MINERAL ADMIXTURES

- Mineral admixtures shall be protected from exposure to moisture until used. Sacked material shall be piled to permit access for tally, inspection, and identification for each shipment.
- Adequate facilities shall be provided to assure that mineral admixtures meeting the specified requirements are kept separate from other mineral admixtures in order to prevent any but the specified mineral admixtures from entering the work. Safe and suitable facilities for sampling mineral admixtures shall be provided at the weigh hopper or in the feed line immediately in advance of the hopper.
- Mineral admixtures shall be incorporated into concrete using equipment conforming to the requirements for cement weigh hoppers, and charging and discharging mechanisms in ASTM Designation: C 94, in Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," and in this Section 90-4.11.
- When interlocks are required for cement and mineral admixture charging mechanisms by Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," and cement and mineral admixtures are weighed cumulatively, their charging mechanisms shall be interlocked to prevent the introduction of mineral admixture until the mass of cement in the cement weigh hopper is within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."
- Mineral admixture used in concrete for exposed surfaces of like elements of a structure shall be from the same source and of the same percentage.

Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

90-5.02 PROPORTIONING DEVICES

- Weighing, measuring or metering devices used for proportioning materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," and this Section 90-5.02. In addition, automatic weighing systems used shall comply with the provisions for automatic proportioning devices in Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement." These automatic devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning the aggregates, cement, and mineral admixture for one batch of concrete is a single operation of a switch or starter.
- Proportioning devices shall be tested at the expense of the Contractor as frequently as the Engineer may deem necessary to insure their accuracy.
- Weighing equipment shall be insulated against vibration or movement of other operating equipment in the plant. When the plant is in operation, the mass of each batch of material shall not vary from the mass designated by the Engineer by more than the tolerances specified herein.

- Equipment for cumulative weighing of aggregate shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. For systems with individual weigh hoppers for the various sizes of aggregate, the zero tolerance shall be ± 0.5 percent of the individual batch mass designated for each size of aggregate. Equipment for cumulative weighing of cement and mineral admixtures shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of the designated total batch mass of the cement and mineral admixture. Equipment for weighing cement or mineral admixture separately shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of their designated individual batch masses. Equipment for measuring water shall have a zero tolerance of ± 0.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

- The mass indicated for a batch of material shall not vary from the preselected scale setting by more than the following:

- A. Aggregate weighed cumulatively shall be within 1.0 percent of the designated total batch mass of the aggregate. Aggregates weighed individually shall be within 1.5 percent of their respective designated batch masses.
- B. Cement shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When weighed individually, mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass. When mineral admixture and cement are permitted to be weighed cumulatively, cement shall be weighed first to within 1.0 percent of its designated batch mass, and the total for cement and mineral admixture shall be within 1.0 percent of the sum of their designated batch masses.
- C. Water shall be within 1.5 percent of its designated mass or volume.

- Each scale graduation shall be approximately 0.001 of the total capacity of the scale. The capacity of scales for weighing cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregates shall not exceed that of commercially available scales having single graduations indicating a mass not exceeding the maximum permissible mass variation above, except that no scale shall be required having a capacity of less than 500 kg, with 0.5 kg graduations.

Section 90-5.03, "Proportioning," excluding Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

90-5.03 PROPORTIONING

- Proportioning shall consist of dividing the aggregates into the specified sizes, each stored in a separate bin, and combining them with cement, mineral admixture, and water as provided in these specifications. Aggregates shall be proportioned by mass.

- At the time of batching, aggregates shall have been dried or drained sufficiently to result in a stable moisture content such that no visible separation of water from aggregate will take place during transportation from the proportioning plant to the point of mixing. In no event shall the free moisture content of the fine aggregate at the time of batching exceed 8 percent of its saturated, surface-dry mass.

- Should separate supplies of aggregate material of the same size group, but of different moisture content or specific gravity or surface characteristics affecting workability, be available at the proportioning plant, withdrawals shall be made from one supply exclusively and the materials therein completely exhausted before starting upon another.

- Bulk "Type IP (MS) Modified" cement that conforms to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," shall be weighed in an individual hopper and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer.

- Bulk cement to be blended with mineral admixture for use in portland cement concrete for pavement and structures may be weighed in separate, individual weigh hoppers or may be weighed in the same weigh hopper with mineral admixture and shall be kept separate from the aggregates until the ingredients are released for discharge into the mixer. If the cement and mineral admixture are weighed cumulatively, the cement shall be weighed first.

- When cement and mineral admixtures are weighed in separate weigh hoppers, the weigh systems for the proportioning of the aggregate, the cement, and the mineral admixture shall be individual and distinct from other weigh systems. Each weigh system shall be equipped with a hopper, a lever system, and an indicator to constitute an individual and independent material weighing device. The cement and the mineral admixture shall be discharged into the mixer simultaneously with the aggregate.

- The scale and weigh hopper for bulk weighing cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture shall be separate and distinct from the aggregate weighing equipment.

- When the source of an aggregate is changed for concrete structures, the Contractor shall adjust the mix proportions and submit in writing to the Engineer a copy of the mix design before using such aggregates. When the source of an aggregate is changed for other concrete, the Engineer shall be allowed sufficient time to adjust the mix and such aggregates shall not be used until necessary adjustments are made.

- For batches with a volume of one cubic meter or more, the batching equipment shall conform to one of the following combinations:

- A. Separate boxes and separate scale and indicator for weighing each size of aggregate.
- B. Single box and scale indicator for all aggregates.
- C. Single box or separate boxes and automatic weighing mechanism for all aggregates.

- In order to check the accuracy of batch masses, the gross mass and tare mass of batch trucks, truck mixers, truck agitators, and non-agitating hauling equipment shall be determined when ordered by the Engineer. The equipment shall be weighed at the Contractor's expense on scales designated by the Engineer.

Section 90-5.03A, "Proportioning for Pavement," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

90-5.03A PROPORTIONING FOR PAVEMENT

- Aggregates and bulk cement, mineral admixture, and cement plus mineral admixture for use in pavement shall be proportioned by mass by means of automatic proportioning devices of approved type conforming to the provisions in this Section 90-5.03A.

- The Contractor shall install and maintain in operating condition an electrically actuated moisture meter that will indicate, on a readily visible scale, changes in the moisture content of the fine aggregate as it is batched within a sensitivity of 0.5 percent by mass of the fine aggregate.

- The batching of cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture and aggregate shall be interlocked so that a new batch cannot be started until all weigh hoppers are empty, the proportioning devices are within zero tolerance, and the discharge gates are closed. The interlock shall permit no part of the batch to be discharged until all aggregate hoppers and the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper are charged with masses which are within the tolerances specified in Section 90-5.02, "Proportioning Devices."

- The discharge gate on the cement and mineral admixture hoppers or the cement plus mineral admixture hopper shall be designed to permit regulating the flow of cement, mineral admixture or cement plus mineral admixture into the aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

- When separate weigh boxes are used for each size of aggregate, the discharge gates shall permit regulating the flow of each size of aggregate as directed by the Engineer.

- Material discharged from the several bins shall be controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The means of withdrawal from the several bins, and of discharge from the weigh box, shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge at a time, and that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the several bins has been deposited therein. Should a separate weigh box be used for each size of aggregate, all may be operated and discharged simultaneously.

- When the discharge from the several bins is controlled by gates, each gate shall be actuated automatically so that the required mass is discharged into the weigh box, after which the gate shall automatically close and lock.

- The automatic weighing system shall be designed so that all proportions required may be set on the weighing controller at the same time.

The third paragraph in Section 90-6.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Concrete shall be homogeneous and thoroughly mixed. There shall be no lumps or evidence of undispersed cement, mineral admixture, or cement plus mineral admixture.

The third and fourth paragraphs in Section 90-6.02, "Machine Mixing," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- The batch shall be so charged into the mixer that some water will enter in advance of cementitious materials and aggregates. All water shall be in the drum by the end of the first one-fourth of the specified mixing time.

- Cementitious materials shall be batched and charged into the mixer by means that will not result either in loss of cementitious materials due to the effect of wind, or in accumulation of cementitious materials on surfaces of conveyors or hoppers, or in other conditions which reduce or vary the required quantity of cementitious material in the concrete mixture.

The sixth paragraph in Section 90-6.02, "Machine Mixing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The total elapsed time between the intermingling of damp aggregates and all cementitious materials and the start of mixing shall not exceed 30 minutes.

The seventh through tenth paragraphs in Section 90-6.03, "Transporting Mixed Concrete," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- When a truck mixer or agitator is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within 1.5 hours, or before 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, whichever comes first, after the introduction of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C, or above, a time less than 1.5 hours may be required.
- When non-agitating hauling equipment is used for transporting concrete to the delivery point, discharge shall be completed within one hour after the addition of the cement to the aggregates. Under conditions contributing to quick stiffening of the concrete, or when the temperature of the concrete is 30°C, or above, the time between the introduction of cement to the aggregates and discharge shall not exceed 45 minutes.
- Each load of concrete delivered at the job site shall be accompanied by a weight certificate showing the mix identification number, non-repeating load number, date and time at which the materials were batched, the total amount of water added to the load and for transit-mixed concrete, the reading of the revolution counter at the time the truck mixer is charged with cement. This weight certificate shall also show the actual scale masses (kilograms) for the ingredients batched. Theoretical or target batch masses shall not be used as a substitute for actual scale masses.
- Weight certificates shall be provided in printed form, or if approved by the Engineer, the data may be submitted in electronic media. Electronic media shall be presented in a tab-delimited format on 90 mm diskette with a capacity of at least 1.4 megabytes. Captured data, for the ingredients represented by each batch shall be LFCR (one line, separate record) with allowances for sufficient fields to satisfy the amount of data required by these specifications.
- The Contractor may furnish a weight certificate that is accompanied by a separate certificate which lists the actual batch masses or measurements for a load of concrete provided that both certificates are 1) imprinted with the same non-repeating load number that is unique to the contract and 2) delivered to the job site with the load.
- Weight certificates furnished by the Contractor shall conform to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Section 90-6.05, "Hand-Mixing," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

90-6.05 HAND-MIXING

- Hand-mixed concrete shall be made in batches not more than one-fourth cubic meter and shall be mixed on a watertight, level platform. The proper amount of coarse aggregate shall be measured in measuring boxes and spread on the platform and the fine aggregate shall be spread on this layer, the 2 layers being not more than 0.3 meters in total depth. On this mixture shall be spread the dry cement and mineral admixture and the whole mass turned no fewer than 2 times dry; then sufficient clean water shall be added, evenly distributed, and the whole mass again turned no fewer than 3 times, not including placing in the carriers or forms.

The table in the first paragraph in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is replaced with the following table:

Type of Work	Nominal Penetration (mm)	Maximum Penetration (mm)
Concrete pavement	0-25	40
Non-reinforced concrete facilities	0-35	50
Reinforced concrete structures:		
Sections over 300 mm thick	0-35	65
Sections 300 mm thick or less	0-50	75
Concrete placed under water	75-100	115
Cast-in-place concrete piles	65-90	100

The first paragraph following the table of penetration ranges in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The amount of free water used in concrete shall not exceed 183 kg/m³, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 325 kg/m³.

The fourth paragraph in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- Where there are adverse or difficult conditions which affect the placing of concrete, the above specified penetration and free water content limitations may be exceeded providing the Contractor is granted permission by the Engineer in writing to increase the cementitious material content per cubic meter of concrete. The increase in water and cementitious material shall be at a ratio not to exceed 30 kg of water per added 100 kg of cementitious material per cubic meter. The cost of additional cementitious material and water added under these conditions shall be at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

90-9.01 GENERAL

- Concrete compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength which must be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or are shown on the plans.

- The compressive strength of concrete will be determined from test cylinders which have been fabricated from concrete sampled in conformance with California Test 539. Test cylinders will be molded and initial field cured in conformance with California Test 540. Test cylinders will be cured and tested after receipt at the testing laboratory in conformance with California Test 521. A strength test shall consist of the average strength of 2 cylinders fabricated from material taken from a single load of concrete, except that, if any cylinder should show evidence of improper sampling, molding, or testing, that cylinder shall be discarded and the strength test shall consist of the strength of the remaining cylinder.

- When concrete compressive strength is specified as a prerequisite to applying loads or stresses to a concrete structure or member, test cylinders for other than steam cured concrete will be cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of concrete determined for these purposes will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests.

- When concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete strength to be used as a basis for acceptance of other than steam cured concrete will be determined from cylinders cured in conformance with Method 1 of California Test 540. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below the specified strength but is 95 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall, at the Contractor's expense, make corrective changes, subject to approval by the Engineer, in the mix proportions or in the concrete fabrication procedures, before placing additional concrete, and shall pay to the State \$14 for each in-place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. If the result of a single compressive strength test at the maximum age specified or allowed is below 95 percent of the specified strength, but is 85 percent or more of the specified strength, the Contractor shall make the corrective changes specified above, and shall pay to the State \$20 for each in place cubic meter of concrete represented by the deficient test. In addition, such corrective changes shall be made when the compressive strength of concrete tested at 7 days indicates, in the judgment of the Engineer, that the concrete will not attain the required compressive strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Concrete represented by a single test which indicates a compressive strength of less than 85 percent of the specified 28-day compressive strength will be rejected in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.04, "Defective Materials."

- If the test result indicates that the compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed is below the specified strength, but 85 percent or more of the specified strength, payments to the State as required above shall be made, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength of the concrete placed in the work meets or exceeds the specified 28-day compressive strength. If the test result indicates a compressive strength at the maximum curing age specified or allowed below 85 percent, the concrete represented by that test will be rejected, unless the Contractor, at the Contractor's expense, obtains and submits evidence acceptable to the Engineer that the strength and quality of the concrete placed in the work are acceptable. If the evidence consists of tests made on cores taken from the work, the cores shall be obtained and tested in conformance with the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 42.

- No single compressive strength test shall represent more than 250 cubic meters.

- When a precast concrete member is steam cured, the compressive strength of the concrete will be determined from test cylinders which have been handled and stored in conformance with Method 3 of California Test 540. The compressive strength of steam cured concrete will be evaluated on the basis of individual tests representing specific portions of production. When the concrete is designated by 28-day compressive strength rather than by cementitious material content, the concrete shall be considered to be acceptable whenever its compressive strength reaches the specified 28-day compressive

strength provided that strength is reached in not more than the maximum number of days specified or allowed after the member is cast.

- If concrete is specified by compressive strength, then materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures proposed for use shall be prequalified prior to placement of the concrete. Prequalification shall be accomplished by the submission of acceptable certified test data or trial batch reports by the Contractor. Prequalification data shall be based on the use of materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, procedures, and size of batch proposed for use in the work.

- Certified test data, in order to be acceptable, must indicate that not less than 90 percent of at least 20 consecutive tests exceed the specified strength at the maximum number of cure days specified or allowed, and none of those tests are less than 95 percent of specified strength. Strength tests included in the data shall be the most recent tests made on concrete of the proposed mix design and all shall have been made within one year of the proposed use of the concrete.

- Trial batch test reports, in order to be acceptable, must indicate that the average compressive strength of 5 consecutive concrete cylinders, taken from a single batch, at not more than 28 days (or the maximum age allowed) after molding shall be at least 4 MPa greater than the specified 28-day compressive strength, and no individual cylinder shall have a strength less than the specified strength at the maximum age specified or allowed. Data contained in the report shall be from trial batches which were produced within one year of the proposed use of specified strength concrete in the project. Whenever air-entrainment is required, the air content of trial batches shall be equal to or greater than the air content specified for the concrete without reduction due to tolerances.

- Tests shall be performed in conformance with either the appropriate California Test methods or the comparable ASTM test methods. Equipment employed in testing shall be in good condition and shall be properly calibrated. If the tests are performed during the life of the contract, the Engineer shall be notified sufficiently in advance of performing the tests in order to witness the test procedures.

- The certified test data and trial batch test reports shall include the following information:

- A. Date of mixing.
- B. Mixing equipment and procedures used.
- C. The size of batch in cubic meters and the mass, type and source of ingredients used.
- D. Penetration of the concrete.
- E. The air content of the concrete if an air-entraining admixture is used.
- F. The age at time of testing and strength of concrete cylinders tested.

- Certified test data and trial batch test reports shall be signed by an official of the firm which performed the tests.

- When approved by the Engineer, concrete from trial batches may be used in the work at locations where concrete of a lower quality is required and the concrete will be paid for as the type or class of concrete required at that location.

- After materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures for concrete have been prequalified for use, additional prequalification by testing of trial batches will be required prior to making changes which, in the judgment of the Engineer, could result in a lowering of the strength of the concrete below that specified.

- The Contractor's attention is directed to the time required to test trial batches. The Contractor shall be responsible for production of trial batches at a sufficiently early date so that the progress of the work is not delayed.

- When precast concrete members are manufactured at the plant of an established manufacturer of precast concrete members, the mix proportions of the concrete shall be determined by the Contractor, and a trial batch and prequalification of the materials, mix proportions, mixing equipment, and procedures will not be required.

Section 90-10.02A, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications is renamed "Cementitious Material" and is amended to read:

90-10.02A CEMENTITIOUS MATERIAL

- Cementitious material shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description." Compressive strength requirements consist of a minimum strength which must be attained before various loads or stresses are applied to the concrete and, for concrete designated by strength, a minimum strength at the age of 28 days or at the age otherwise allowed in Section 90-1.01, "Description." The various strengths required are specified in these specifications or are shown on the plans.

The fifth paragraph in Section 90-10.02B, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications is deleted.
Section 90-10.03, "Production," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

90-10.03 PRODUCTION

- Cementitious material, water, aggregate, and admixtures shall be stored, proportioned, mixed, transported, and discharged in conformance with recognized standards of good practice, which will result in concrete that is thoroughly and uniformly mixed, which is suitable for the use intended, and which conforms to provisions specified herein. Recognized standards of good practice are outlined in various industry publications such as those issued by American Concrete Institute, AASHTO, or California Department of Transportation.

- The cementitious material content of minor concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-1.01, "Description."

- The amount of water used shall result in a consistency of concrete conforming to the provisions in Section 90-6.06, "Amount of Water and Penetration." Additional mixing water shall not be incorporated into the concrete during hauling or after arrival at the delivery point, unless authorized by the Engineer.

- Discharge of ready-mixed concrete from the transporting vehicle shall be made while the concrete is still plastic and before stiffening occurs. An elapsed time of 1.5 hours (one hour in non-agitating hauling equipment), or more than 250 revolutions of the drum or blades, after the introduction of the cementitious material to the aggregates, or a temperature of concrete of more than 32°C will be considered as conditions contributing to the quick stiffening of concrete. The Contractor shall take whatever action is necessary to eliminate quick stiffening, except that the addition of water will not be permitted.

- The required mixing time in stationary mixers shall be not less than 50 seconds or more than 5 minutes.

- The minimum required revolutions at mixing speed for transit-mixed concrete shall be not less than that recommended by the mixer manufacturer, and shall be increased, if necessary, to produce thoroughly and uniformly mixed concrete.

- Each load of ready-mixed concrete shall be accompanied by a weight certificate which shall be delivered to the Engineer at the discharge location of the concrete, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The weight certificate shall be clearly marked with the date and time of day when the load left the batching plant and, if hauled in truck mixers or agitators, the time the mixing cycle started.

- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," shall be furnished to the Engineer, prior to placing minor concrete from a source not previously used on the contract, stating that minor concrete to be furnished meets contract requirements, including minimum cementitious material content specified.

The third and fourth paragraphs in Section 90-11.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- Should the Engineer order the Contractor to incorporate admixtures into the concrete when their use is not required by these specifications or the special provisions, furnishing the admixtures and adding them to the concrete will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D.

- Should the Contractor use admixtures in conformance with the provisions in Section 90-4.05, "Optional Use of Chemical Admixtures," or Section 90-4.07, "Optional Use of Air-entraining Admixtures," or should the Contractor request and obtain permission to use other admixtures for the Contractor's benefit, the Contractor shall furnish those admixtures and incorporate them in the concrete at the Contractor's expense and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

8-2.02 CEMENT AND WATER CONTENT

The amount of free water used in concrete for deck slabs of bridges and structure approach slabs shall not exceed 195 kg/m³, plus 20 kg for each required 100 kg of cementitious material in excess of 400 kg/m³.

SECTION 8-3. WELDING

8-3.01 WELDING ELECTRODES

Flux core welding electrodes conforming to the requirements of AWS A5.20 E6XT-4 or E7XT-4 shall not be used to perform any type of welding for this project.

8-3.02 WELDING QUALITY CONTROL

Welding quality control shall conform to the requirements in the AWS welding codes, the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Welding quality control shall apply when any work is welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," Section 52, "Reinforcement," Section 55, "Steel Structures," Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," Section 75-1.035, "Bridge Joint Restrainer Units," or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

Wherever reference is made to the following AWS welding codes in the Standard Specifications, on the plans or in these special provisions, the year of adoption for these codes shall be as listed:

AWS Code	Year of Adoption
D1.1	1998
D1.4	1992
D1.5	1995
D1.5 (metric only)	1996

All requirements of the AWS welding codes shall apply unless specified otherwise in the Standard Specifications, on the plans or in these special provisions. Wherever the abbreviation AWS is used, it shall be equivalent to the abbreviations ANSI/AWS or ANSI/AASHTO/AWS.

The welding of all fracture critical members (FCMs) shall conform to the provisions specified in the Fracture Control Plan (FCP) and herein.

The Contractor shall designate in writing a welding Quality Control Manager (QCM). The QCM shall be responsible directly to the Contractor for the quality of welding, including materials and workmanship, performed by the Contractor and all subcontractors.

The QCM shall be the sole individual responsible to the Contractor for submitting, receiving, and approving all correspondence, required submittals, and reports to and from the Engineer.

The QCM shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project. The QCM may be an employee of the Contractor.

Welding inspection personnel or nondestructive testing (NDT) firms to be used in the work shall not be employed or compensated by any subcontractor, or by other persons or entities hired by subcontractors, who will provide other services or materials for the project, except for the following conditions:

- A. The welding is performed at a permanent fabrication facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Cbr, Major Steel Bridges.
- B. The welding is performed at a permanent fabrication facility which is certified under the AISC Quality Certification Program, Category Sbd, Conventional Steel Building Structures. This condition shall apply only for work welded in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures" or Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications.

For welding performed at such certified facilities, the inspection personnel or NDT firms may be employed or compensated by the fabrication facility performing the welding.

Prior to submitting the Welding Quality Control Plan (WQCP) required herein, a pre-welding meeting between the Engineer, Contractor and any welding subcontractors or entities hired by these subcontractors to be used in the work, shall be held to discuss the requirements for the WQCP.

Prior to performing any welding, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications, 3 copies of a separate WQCP for each item of work for which welding is to be performed. As a minimum, each WQCP shall include the following:

- A. The name of the welding firm and the NDT firm to be used;
- B. A manual prepared by the NDT firm that shall include equipment, testing procedures, code of safe practices, the Written Practice of the NDT firm, and the names, qualifications and documentation of certifications for all personnel to be used;
- C. The name of the QCM and the names, qualifications and documentation of certifications for all Quality Control (QC) Inspectors and Assistant Quality Control Inspectors to be used;
- D. An organizational chart showing all QC personnel and their assigned QC responsibilities;
- E. The methods and frequencies for performing all required quality control procedures, including QC inspection forms to be used, as required by the specifications including:
 - 1. all visual inspections;
 - 2. all NDT including radiographic geometry, penetrometer and shim selection, film quality, film processing, radiograph identification and marking system, and film interpretation and reports; and
 - 3. calibration procedures and calibration frequency for all NDT equipment;

- F. A system for the identification and tracking of all welds, NDT and any required repairs, and a procedure for the reinspection of any repaired welds. The system shall have provisions for 1) permanently identifying each weld and the person who performed the weld, 2) placing all identification and tracking information on each radiograph and 3) a method of reporting nonconforming welds to the Engineer;
- G. Standard procedures for performing noncritical repair welds. Noncritical repair welds are defined as welds to deposit additional weld beads or layers to compensate for insufficient weld size and to fill limited excavations that were performed to remove unacceptable edge or surface discontinuities, rollover or undercut. The depth of these excavations shall not exceed 65 percent of the specified weld size;
- H. The welding procedure specification (WPS), including documentation of all supporting Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) tests performed, and the name of the testing laboratory who performed the tests, to verify the acceptability of the WPS. The submitted WPS shall be within the allowable period of effectiveness;
- I. Documentation of all certifications for welders for each weld process and position that will be used. Certifications shall list the electrodes used, test position, base metal and thickness, tests performed, and the witnessing authority. All certifications shall be within the allowable period of effectiveness; and
- J. One copy each of all AWS welding codes and the FCP which are applicable to the welding to be performed. These codes and the FCP shall become the permanent property of the Department.
- K. Example forms to be used for Certificates of Compliance, daily production logs, and daily reports.

The Engineer shall have 10 working days to review the WQCP submittal after a complete plan has been received. No welding shall be performed until the WQCP is approved in writing by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the WQCP, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

An amended WQCP or addendum shall be submitted to, and approved in writing by the Engineer, for any proposed revisions to the approved WQCP. An amended WQCP or addendum will be required for any revisions to the WQCP, including but not limited to a revised WPS, additional welders, changes in NDT firms or procedures, QC or NDT personnel, or updated systems for tracking and identifying welds. The Engineer shall have 3 working days to complete the review of the amended WQCP or addendum. Work that is affected by any of the proposed revisions shall not be performed until the amended WQCP or addendum has been approved. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the amended WQCP or addendum, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

After final approval of the WQCP, amended WQCP, or addendum, the Contractor shall submit 7 copies to the Engineer of each of these approved documents.

It is expressly understood that the Engineer's approval of the Contractor's WQCP shall not relieve the Contractor of any responsibility under the contract for the successful completion of the work in conformity with the requirements of the plans and specifications. The Engineer's approval shall not constitute a waiver of any of the requirements of the plans and specifications nor relieve the Contractor of any obligation thereunder, and defective work, materials and equipment may be rejected notwithstanding approval of the WQCP.

A daily production log for welding shall be kept by the QCM for each day that welding is performed. The log shall clearly indicate the locations of all welding, and shall include the welders' names, amount of welding performed, any problems or deficiencies discovered, and any testing or repair work performed, at each location. The daily report from each Quality Control Inspector shall also be included in the log.

The following items shall be included in a Welding Report that is to be submitted to the Engineer within 7 days following the performance of any welding:

- A. Reports of all visual weld inspections and NDT;
- B. Radiographs and radiographic reports, and other required NDT reports;
- C. Documentation that the Contractor has evaluated all radiographs and other nondestructive tests, corrected all rejectable deficiencies, and all repaired welds have been reexamined by the required NDT and found acceptable; and
- D. Daily production log.

All radiographic envelopes shall have clearly written on the outside of the envelope the following information: name of the QCM, name of the nondestructive testing firm, name of the radiographer, date, contract number, complete part description, and all included weld numbers or a report number, as detailed in the WQCP. In addition, all innerleaves shall have clearly written on them the part description and all included weld numbers, as detailed in the WQCP.

All reports regarding NDT, including radiographs, shall be signed by both the NDT technician and the person that performed the review, and then submitted directly to the QCM for review and signature prior to submittal to the Engineer. Corresponding names shall be clearly printed or typewritten next to all signatures.

The Engineer will review the Welding Report to determine if the Contractor is in conformance with the WQCP. Except for steel piling, the Engineer shall be allowed 7 days to review the report and respond in writing after a complete Welding Report has been received. The review time for steel piling shall be as specified in "Piling" of these special provisions. Prior to receiving notification from the Engineer of the Contractor's conformance with the WQCP, the Contractor may encase in concrete or cover any welds for which a Welding Report has been submitted. However, should the Contractor elect to encase or cover those welds prior to receiving notification from the Engineer, it is expressly understood that the Contractor shall not be relieved of the responsibility for incorporating material in the work that conforms to the requirements of the plans and specifications. Any material not conforming to these requirements will be subject to rejection. Should the Contractor elect to wait to encase or cover any welds pending notification by the Engineer, and should the Engineer fail to complete the review and provide notification within this time allowance, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in notification, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

Sections 6.1.2 through 6.1.4.3 of AWS D 1.1, Sections 7.1.1 and 7.1.2 of AWS D 1.4, and Sections 6.1.1.1 through 6.1.3.3 of AWS D 1.5 are replaced with the following:

Quality Control (QC) shall be the responsibility of the Contractor. As a minimum, the Contractor shall perform inspection and testing prior to welding, during welding and after welding as specified in this section and additionally as necessary to ensure that materials and workmanship conform to the requirements of the contract documents.

The Quality Control (QC) Inspector shall be the duly designated person who performs inspection, testing, and quality matters for all welding.

Quality Assurance (QA) is the prerogative of the Engineer. The QA Inspector is the duly designated person who acts for and on behalf of the Engineer.

All QC Inspectors shall be responsible for quality control acceptance or rejection of materials and workmanship, and shall be currently certified as AWS Certified Welding Inspectors (CWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard and Guide for Qualification of Welding Inspectors."

The QC Inspector may be assisted by an Assistant QC Inspector provided that this individual is currently certified as an AWS Certified Associate Welding Inspector (CAWI) in conformance with the requirements in AWS QC1, "Standard and Guide for Qualification of Welding Inspectors," or has equivalent qualifications. The QC Inspector shall monitor the Assistant QC Inspector's work, and shall be responsible for signing all reports.

When the term "Inspector" is used without further qualification, it shall refer to the QC Inspector.

Section 6.14.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.1, Section 7.7.6, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.4, and Section 6.1.3.4, "Personnel Qualification," of AWS D 1.5 are replaced with the following:

Personnel performing NDT shall be qualified in conformance with the requirements in the current edition of the American Society for Nondestructive Testing (ASNT) Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A and the Written Practice of the NDT firm. The Written Practice of the NDT firm shall meet or exceed the requirements of the current edition of the ASNT Recommended Practice No. SNT-TC-1A. Only individuals who are 1) qualified for NDT Level II, or 2) Level III technicians who have been directly certified by the ASNT and are authorized to perform the work of Level II technicians, shall perform NDT, review the results, and prepare the written reports.

Section 6.5.4, "Scope of Examination," of AWS D 1.1 and Section 7.5.4 of AWS D 1.4 are replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve the joint preparation, assembly practice, welding techniques, and performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved WPS are met.

Section 6.5.4 of AWS D 1.5 is replaced with the following:

The QC Inspector shall inspect and approve the joint preparation, assembly practice, welding techniques, and performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder to make certain that the applicable requirements of this code and the approved WPS are met. The QC Inspector shall examine the work to make certain that it meets the requirements of section 3 and 9.21. The size and contour of welds shall be measured using suitable gages. Visual inspection for cracks in welds and base metal, and for other discontinuities should be aided by strong light magnifiers, or such other devices as may be helpful. Acceptance criteria different from those specified in this code may be used when approved by the Engineer.

The Engineer shall have the authority to verify the qualifications or certifications of any welder, Quality Control Inspector, or NDT personnel to specified levels by retests or other means.

A sufficient number of QC Inspectors shall be provided to ensure continuous inspection when any welding is being performed. Continuous inspection, as a minimum, shall include (1) having QC Inspectors continually present on all shifts when any welding is being performed, or (2) having a QC Inspector within such close proximity of all welding operations that inspections by the QC Inspector of each operation, at each welding location, shall not lapse for a period exceeding 30 minutes.

Inspection and approval of the joint preparation, assembly practice, welding techniques, and performance of each welder, welding operator, and tack welder shall be documented by the QC Inspector on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

The QC Inspector shall provide reports to the QCM on a daily basis for each day that welding is performed.

Except for noncritical weld repairs, base metal repairs, or any other type of repairs not submitted in the WQCP, the Engineer shall be notified immediately in writing when any welding problems or deficiencies are discovered and also of the proposed repair procedures to correct them. The Engineer shall have 5 working days to review these procedures. No remedial work shall begin until the repair procedures are approved in writing by the Engineer. Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within this time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the proposed repair procedures, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

When joint details that are not prequalified by the applicable AWS codes are proposed for use in the work, all welders using these details shall perform a qualification test plate using the approved WPS variables and the joint detail to be used in production. The test plate shall be the maximum thickness to be used in production. The test plate shall be mechanically or radiographically tested as directed by the Engineer. Mechanical and radiographic testing and acceptance criteria shall be as specified in the applicable AWS codes.

The period of effectiveness for a welder's or welding operator's qualification shall be a maximum of 3 years for the same weld process, welding position, and weld type. A valid qualification at the beginning of work on a contract will be acceptable for the entire period of the contract, as long as the welder's work remains satisfactory.

All qualification tests for welders, welding operators, and WPSs used in welding operations will be witnessed by the Engineer.

Section 6.6.5, "Nonspecified Nondestructive Testing Other Than Visual," of AWS D 1.1, Section 6.6.5 of AWS D 1.4 and Section 6.6.5 of AWS D 1.5 shall not apply.

For any welding, the Engineer may direct the Contractor to perform NDT that is in addition to the visual inspection or NDT specified in the AWS welding codes, in the Standard Specifications or in these special provisions. Additional NDT required by the Engineer, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Should any welding deficiencies be discovered by this additional NDT, the cost of the testing will not be paid for as extra work and shall be at the Contractor's expense.

All required repair work to correct welding deficiencies, whether discovered by the required visual inspection or NDT, or by additional NDT directed by the Engineer, and any associated delays or expenses caused to the Contractor by performing these repairs, shall be at the Contractor's expense.

At the completion of all welding, the QCM shall sign and furnish to the Engineer, a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications for each item of work for which welding was performed. The certificate shall state that all of the materials and workmanship incorporated in the work, and all required tests and inspections of this work, have been performed in conformance with the details shown on the plans and the provisions of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for conforming to of the requirements of this section shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 9. DESCRIPTION OF BRIDGE WORK

The bridge work to be done consists, in general, of removing and replacing railing, constructing masonry block sound walls and retaining walls, and removing and replacing structure approach slabs.

Installation of lighting equipment and communication conduit in bridge rail at the following structure:

Foothill Boulevard Overcrossing
(Bridge No. 53-2075)

SECTION 10. CONSTRUCTION DETAILS

SECTION 10-1. GENERAL

10-1.01 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT INFORMATION SIGNS

Before any major physical construction work readily visible to highway users is started on this contract, the Contractor shall furnish and erect 1 Type 2 Construction Project Information signs at the locations designated by the Engineer.

The signs and overlays shall be of a type and material consistent with the estimated time of completion of the project and shall conform to the details shown on the plans.

The sign letters, border and the Department's construction logos shall conform to the colors (non-reflective) and details shown on the plans, and shall be on a white background (non-reflective). The colors blue and orange shall conform to PR Color Number 3 and Number 6, respectively, as specified in the Federal Highway Administration's Color Tolerance Chart.

The sign message to be used for fund types shall consist of the following, in the order shown:

FEDERAL HIGHWAY TRUST FUNDS

The sign message to be used for type of work shall consist of the following:

HIGHWAY CONSTRUCTION

The sign message to be used for the Year of Completion of Project Construction will be furnished by the Engineer. The Contractor shall furnish and install the "Year" sign overlay within 10 working days of notification of the year date to be used.

The letter sizes to be used shall be as shown on the plans. The information shown on the signs shall be limited to that shown on the plans.

The signs shall be kept clean and in good repair by the Contractor.

Upon completion of the work, the signs shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing and disposing of the construction project information signs shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction area signs and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.02 ORDER OF WORK

Order of work shall conform to the provisions in Section 5-1.05, "Order of Work," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The first order of work shall be to place the order for the traffic signal, electrical and CCTV communication systems equipment, and the fiber optic cables. The Contractor shall furnish the Engineer with a statement from the vendor that the order for the traffic signal, electrical and CCTV communication systems equipment and the fiber optic cables have been received and accepted by the vendor.

Attention is directed to "Maintaining Traffic" and "Temporary Pavement Delineation" of these special provisions and to the stage construction and traffic handling plan sheets of the plans.

Attention is directed to "Prepaving Conference" and "Test Strip" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) and temporary crash cushions, if required, shall be in place prior to the start of any work requiring these items.

The Contractor will not be allowed to work within the Emerald Wash, Marshall Canyon and Puddingstone channels between November 15 and April 15. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer 24 hours in advance before any work is performed into the channel. The Engineer will approve or deny the Contractor's request to enter channel within 24 hours of said request.

Debris, soil, silt, sand, bark, slash, sawdust, rubbish, cement or concrete or washings thereof, oil or petroleum products or other organic or earthen material from any construction, or associated activity of whatever nature shall not be allowed to enter into or placed where it may be washed by rainfall or runoff into the channel. When operations are completed, any excess materials or debris shall be removed from the work area. No rubbish shall be deposited within the channel.

The storage areas for equipment and materials shall be located outside of the active channel and as directed by the Engineer. Any vehicles or equipment driven or operated within the channel shall be checked and maintained to prevent leaks of substance to the stream. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer of any spills and shall consult the Engineer regarding clean-up procedures. The Contractor shall clean-up all spills immediately.

The Contractor shall readily have available copies of all permits and agreement at the worksite at all times during periods of active work.

The Contractor shall inform in writing, the Engineer and the property owners 10 days in advance prior to entering and conducting any work into the private properties.

The Contractor shall schedule his operation in the removal and replacement of concrete driveways so that at the end of two calendar days, the concrete driveways removed shall be replaced.

The Contractor shall open Ramp F0-4 to public traffic prior to beginning of construction of Ramp F0-6, and prior to installing temporary railing (Type K) along Foothill Boulevard.

The Contractor is allowed to work only, from 7:00 a.m. through 7:00 p.m., Monday through Saturday from Station 38+00 to Sta 85+50 and the city streets. In all other locations, the Contractor is allowed to work during the hours permitted and specified under the section, "Maintaining Traffic", elsewhere in these special provisions. However, the Contractor will be allowed to work 24 hours a day, seven days a week, for the microtunneling work provided that the Contractor install the temporary sound wall, as specified elsewhere in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall schedule his operations in the removal of the property concrete masonry block wall, so that the concrete masonry block wall removed will be replaced within 20 working days from the time of removal.

The Contractor will not be allowed to transport or haul dirt materials across any existing segment of Route 30 or encroach within the project limits of Contract No. 07-126494 without any authorization or permission given from the Engineer.

Attention is directed to "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)" of these special provisions regarding the submittal of a general time-scaled logic diagram within 10 days after approval of the contract. The diagram shall be submitted prior to performing any work that may be affected by any proposed deviations to the construction staging of the project.

The work shall be performed in conformance with the stages of construction shown on the plans. Nonconflicting work in subsequent stages may proceed concurrently with work in preceding stages, provided satisfactory progress is maintained in the preceding stages of construction.

In each stage, after completion of the preceding stage, the first order of work shall be the removal of existing pavement delineation as directed by the Engineer. Pavement delineation removal shall be coordinated with new delineation so that lane lines are provided at all times on traveled ways open to public traffic.

Before obliterating any pavement delineation that is to be replaced on the same alignment and location, as determined by the Engineer, the pavement delineation shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to reestablish the alignment and location of the new pavement delineation. The references shall include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing pavement delineation shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for new pavement delineation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Construction of the new structural section adjacent to the existing traveled way shall be performed in successive and, once all operations are under way, concurrent operations of excavating, preparing subgrade, placing base materials and paving. Excavation within 2.4 meters of the existing traveled way shall not precede the paving operation by more than 4 working days unless:

- A. approved in writing by the Engineer and;
- B. material is placed and compacted against the vertical cuts within 2.4 meters of the existing traveled way. During excavation operations, native material may be used for this purpose, however, once the placing of the structural section commences, structural material shall be used. The material shall be placed to the level of the elevation of the top of existing pavement and tapered at a slope of 1:4 (vertical:horizontal) or flatter to the bottom of the excavation. Full compensation for placing the material on a 1:4 slope, regardless of the number of times it is required, and subsequent removing or reshaping of the material to the lines and grades shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the materials involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor. No payment will be made for material placed in excess of that required for the structural section.

At those locations exposed to public traffic where metal beam guard railings are to be constructed, the Contractor shall schedule operations so that at the end of each working day there shall be no post holes open nor shall there be any railing or barrier posts installed without the blocks and rail elements assembled and mounted thereon.

Not less than 20 days after the contract has been approved, the Contractor shall furnish the Engineer a statement from the vendor that the order for the seed compost, fiber, stabilizing emulsion, and straw, required for this contract has been received and accepted by the vendor. The statement from the vendor shall include the names and quantity of seed ordered and the anticipated date of delivery.

Attention is directed to the provisions under "Erosion Control (Type C) and (Type D)" elsewhere in these special provisions regarding the application of Erosion Control (Type C) and (Type D) and the time restrictions for seed application.

10-1.03 WATER POLLUTION CONTROL

Water pollution control work shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

This project shall conform to the requirements of General Construction Activity Storm Water Permit No. CAS000002 issued by the State Water Resources Control Board. This General Permit, hereafter referred to as the "Permit," regulates storm water discharges associated with construction activities.

Water pollution control work shall conform to the requirements in the Construction Contractor's Guide and Specifications of the Caltrans Storm Water Quality Handbooks, dated April 1997, and addenda thereto issued up to, and including, the date of advertisement of the project, hereafter referred to as the "Handbook." Copies of the Handbook and the General Permit may be obtained from the Department of Transportation, Material Operations Branch, Publication Distribution Unit, 1900 Royal Oaks Drive, Sacramento, California 95815, Telephone: (916) 445-3520.

Copies of the Handbook and the Permit are also available for review at Department of Transportation, Construction Office, Room 244, 120 South Spring Street, Los Angeles, California 90012.

The Contractor shall know and fully comply with the applicable provisions of the Handbook, Permit, and Federal, State, and local regulations that govern the Contractor's operations and storm water discharges from both the project site and areas of disturbance outside the project limits during construction. The Contractor shall maintain a copy of the Permit at the project site and shall make the Permit available during construction.

Unless arrangements for disturbance of areas outside the project limits are made by the Department and made part of the contract, it is expressly agreed that the Department assumes no responsibility whatsoever to the Contractor or property owner with respect to any arrangements made between the Contractor and property owner to allow disturbance of areas outside the project limits.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the costs and for liabilities imposed by law as a result of the Contractor's failure to comply with the provisions set forth in this section "Water Pollution Control", including but not limited to, compliance with the applicable provisions of the Handbook, Permit and Federal, State and local regulations. For the purposes of this paragraph, costs and liabilities include, but are not limited to, fines, penalties, and damages whether assessed against the State or the Contractor, including those levied under the Federal Clean Water Act and the State Porter Cologne Water Quality Act.

In addition to the remedies authorized by law, some of the money due the Contractor under the contract, as determined by the Department, may be retained by the State of California until disposition has been made of the costs and liabilities.

The retention of money due the Contractor shall be subject to the following:

- A. The Department will give the Contractor 30 days notice of the Department's intention to retain funds from partial payments which may become due to the Contractor prior to acceptance of the contract. Retention of funds from payments made after acceptance of the contract may be made without prior notice to the Contractor.
- B. No retention of additional amounts out of partial payments will be made if the amount to be retained does not exceed the amount being withheld from partial payments pursuant to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications.
- C. If the Department has retained funds and it is subsequently determined that the State is not subject to the costs and liabilities in connection with the matter for which the retention was made, the Department shall be liable for interest on the amount retained at the legal rate of interest for the period of the retention.

Conformance with the provisions of this section "Water Pollution Control" shall not relieve the Contractor from the Contractor's responsibilities, as provided in Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibilities," of the Standard Specifications.

At reasonable times and upon presentation of credentials and other documents as may be required by law, the Contractor shall allow authorized agents of the California Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency and the local storm water management agency to:

- A. Enter upon the construction site and the Contractor's facilities pertinent to the work;
- B. Have access to and copy records that must be kept as specified in the Permit;
- C. Inspect the construction site and related soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures; and
- D. Sample or monitor for the purpose of ensuring compliance with the Permit.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer immediately upon request from the regulatory agencies to enter, inspect, sample, monitor or otherwise access the project site or the Contractor's records.

STORM WATER POLLUTION PREVENTION PLAN PREPARATION, APPROVAL AND UPDATES

As part of the water pollution control work, a Storm Water Pollution Prevention Plan, hereafter referred to as the "SWPPP," is required for this contract. The SWPPP shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01G, "Water Pollution," of the Standard Specifications, the requirements in the Handbook, the requirements of the Permit, and these special

provisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, the SWPPP shall be deemed to fulfill the provisions in Section 7-1.01G of the Standard Specifications for development and submittal of a Water Pollution Control Program.

No work having potential to cause water pollution, as determined by the Engineer, shall be performed until the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer.

Within 30 days after the approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit 3 copies of the SWPPP to the Engineer. The Engineer will have 15 days to review the SWPPP. If revisions are required, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall revise and resubmit the SWPPP within 15 days of receipt of the Engineer's comments. The Engineer will have 15 days to review the revisions. Upon the Engineer's approval of the SWPPP, 3 additional copies of the SWPPP, incorporating the required changes, shall be submitted to the Engineer. In order to allow construction activities to proceed, the Engineer may conditionally approve the SWPPP while minor revisions are being completed.

The SWPPP shall identify pollution sources that may adversely affect the quality of storm water discharges associated with the project and shall identify water pollution control measures, hereafter referred to as control measures, to be constructed, implemented, and maintained in order to reduce to the extent feasible pollutants in storm water discharges from the construction site both during and after construction is completed under this contract.

The SWPPP shall incorporate control measures in the following categories:

- A. Soil stabilization practices;
- B. Sediment control practices;
- C. Sediment tracking control practices;
- D. Wind erosion control practices; and
- E. Non-storm water management and waste management and disposal control practices.

Specific objectives and minimum requirements for each category of control measures are contained in the Handbook.

The Contractor shall consider the objectives and minimum requirements presented in the Handbook for each of the above categories. When minimum requirements are listed for any category, the Contractor shall incorporate into the SWPPP and implement on the project, one or more of the listed minimum controls required in order to meet the pollution control objectives for the category. In addition, the Contractor shall consider other control measures presented in the Handbook and shall incorporate into the SWPPP and implement on the project the control measures necessary to meet the objectives of the SWPPP. The Contractor shall document the selection process in conformance with the procedure specified in the Handbook.

The SWPPP shall include, but not limited to, the following items as described in the Handbook and Permit:

- A. Source Identification;
- B. Erosion and Sediment Controls;
- C. Non-Storm Water Management;
- D. Waste Management and Disposal;
- E. Maintenance, Inspection and Repair;
- F. Training;
- G. List of Contractors and Subcontractors;
- H. Post-Construction Storm Water Management;
- I. Preparer;
- J. A copy of the NONC submitted by the Department for this project;
- K. Copy of the General Permit;
- L. BMP Consideration Checklist;
- M. SWPPP Checklist;
- N. Schedule of Values; and
- O. Water Pollution Control Drawings.

The Contractor shall amend the SWPPP, graphically and in narrative form, whenever there is a change in construction activities or operations which may affect the discharge of significant quantities of pollutants to surface waters, ground waters, municipal storm drain systems or when deemed necessary by the Engineer. The SWPPP shall be amended if the SWPPP is in violation of any condition of the Permit, or has not effectively achieved the objective of reducing pollutants in storm water discharges. Amendments shall show additional control measures or revised operations, including those in areas not shown in the initially approved SWPPP, which are required on the project to control water pollution effectively. Amendments to the SWPPP shall be submitted for review and approval by the Engineer in the same manner specified for the initially approved SWPPP. Approved amendments shall be dated and logged in the SWPPP. Upon approval of the amendment, the Contractor shall implement the additional control measures or revised operations.

The Contractor shall keep a copy of the SWPPP and approved amendments at the project site. The SWPPP shall be made available upon request of a representative of the Regional Water Quality Control Board, State Water Resources Control Board, United States Environmental Protection Agency or the local storm water management agency. Requests by the public shall be directed to the Engineer.

By June 15 of each year, the Contractor shall submit an annual certification to the Engineer stating conformance with the requirements governing the Permit. If the project is in non-compliance at any time, the Contractor shall make a written report to the Engineer within 15 days of identification of non-compliance.

SCHEDULE OF VALUES

The Contractor shall submit with the SWPPP, for approval by the Engineer, a schedule of values detailing the cost breakdown of the contract lump sum item for water pollution control. The schedule of values shall reflect the items of work, quantities, and costs for the control measures shown in the SWPPP, except for critical temporary controls and permanent control measures which are shown on the project plans and for which there is a contract item of work. Adjustments in the items of work and quantities listed in the schedule of values shall be made when required to address approved amendments to the SWPPP.

The sum of the amounts for the units of work listed in the schedule of values shall be equal to the contract lump sum price for water pollution control.

If approved in writing by the Engineer, the schedule of values will be used to determine progress payments for water pollution control during the progress of the work. The schedule of values will be used as the basis for calculating any adjustment in compensation for the contract item for water pollution control due to changes in the work ordered by the Engineer.

SWPPP IMPLEMENTATION

Upon approval of the SWPPP, the Contractor shall be responsible throughout the duration of the project for installing, constructing, inspecting, and maintaining the control measures included in the SWPPP and any amendments thereto and for removing and disposing of temporary control measures. Unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or specified in these special provisions, the Contractor's responsibility for SWPPP implementation shall continue throughout any temporary suspension of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. Requirements for installation, construction, inspection, maintenance, removal, and disposal of control measures are specified in the Handbook and these special provisions.

Soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures, including minimum requirements, shall be provided throughout the winter season, defined as between November 1 and April 15.

Implementation of soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures for soil-disturbed areas on the project site shall be completed, except as provided for below, not later than 20 days prior to the beginning of the winter season or upon start of applicable construction activities for projects which begin either during or within 20 days of the winter season.

Throughout the winter season, the active, soil-disturbed area of the project site shall be not more than 2 hectares. The Engineer may approve, on a case-by-case basis, expansions of the active, soil-disturbed area limit. The Contractor shall demonstrate the ability and preparedness to fully deploy soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures to protect soil-disturbed areas on the project site before the onset of precipitation. A quantity of soil stabilization and sediment control materials shall be maintained on site equal to 100 percent of that sufficient to protect unprotected, soil-disturbed areas on the project site. A detailed plan for the mobilization of sufficient labor and equipment shall be maintained to fully deploy control measures required to protect unprotected, soil-disturbed areas on the project site prior to the onset of precipitation. A current inventory of control measure materials and the detailed mobilization plan shall be included as part of the SWPPP.

Throughout the winter season, soil-disturbed areas of the project site shall be considered to be nonactive whenever soil disturbing activities are expected to be discontinued for a period of 20 or more days and the areas are fully protected. Areas that will become nonactive either during the winter season or within 20 days thereof shall be fully protected with soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures within 10 days of the discontinuance of soil disturbing activities or prior to the onset of precipitation, whichever is first to occur.

Throughout the winter season, active soil-disturbed areas of the project site shall be fully protected at the end of each day with soil stabilization practices and sediment control measures unless fair weather is predicted through the following work day. The weather forecast shall be monitored by the Contractor on a daily basis. The National Weather Service forecast shall be used. An alternative weather forecast proposed by the Contractor may be used if approved by the Engineer. If precipitation is predicted prior to the end of the following work day, construction scheduling shall be modified, as required, and functioning control measures shall be deployed prior to the onset of the precipitation.

The Contractor shall implement, year-round and throughout the duration of the project, control measures included in the SWPPP for sediment tracking, wind erosion, non-storm water management and waste management and disposal.

The Engineer may order the suspension of construction operations which create water pollution if the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section "Water Pollution Control" as determined by the Engineer.

MAINTENANCE

To ensure the proper implementation and functioning of control measures, the Contractor shall regularly inspect and maintain the construction site for the control measures identified in the SWPPP. The Contractor shall identify corrective actions and time needed to address any deficient measures or reinitiate any measures that have been discontinued.

The construction site inspection checklist provided in the Handbook shall be used to ensure that the necessary measures are being properly implemented, and to ensure that the control measures are functioning adequately. One copy of each site inspection record shall be submitted to the Engineer.

During the winter season, inspections of the construction site shall be conducted by the Contractor to identify deficient measures, as follows:

- A. Prior to a forecast storm;
- B. After any precipitation which causes runoff capable of carrying sediment from the construction site;
- C. At 24 hour intervals during extended precipitation events; and
- D. Routinely, at a minimum of once every 2 weeks.

If the Contractor or the Engineer identifies a deficiency in the deployment or functioning of an identified control measure, the deficiency shall be corrected immediately. The deficiency may be corrected at a later date and time if requested by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer in writing, but not later than the onset of subsequent precipitation. The correction of deficiencies shall be at no additional cost to the State.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals for doing all the work involved in developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the SWPPP, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," and Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications. Payments for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made as follows:

- A. After the SWPPP has been approved by the Engineer, 75 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be included in the monthly partial payment estimate; and
- B. After acceptance of the contract pursuant to Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," payment for the remaining 25 percent of the contract item price for prepare storm water pollution prevention plan will be made in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07.

The contract lump sum price paid for water pollution control shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing, constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of control measures, except those shown on the plans and for which there is a contract item of work, and excluding developing, preparing, obtaining approval of, revising, and amending the SWPPP, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Changes in control measures required by an approved amendment to the SWPPP, except changes to those control measures shown on the plans and for which there is a contract item of work, will be considered extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. If the control measure is listed in the approved SWPPP schedule of values, an adjustment in compensation for the contract item for water pollution control will be made by applying the increase or decrease in quantities to the approved schedule of values. No adjustment of compensation will be made to the unit price listed for items in the schedule of values due to any increase or decrease in the quantities, regardless of the reason for the increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to items listed in the schedule of values.
- B. If the control measure is not listed in the approved SWPPP schedule of values, payment will be made by force account.

Those control measures which are shown on the plans and for which there is a contract item of work will be measured and paid for as that contract item of work.

The Engineer will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the contract work performed during estimate periods in which the Contractor fails to conform to the provisions of this section "Water Pollution Control" as determined by the Engineer.

Retentions for failure to conform to the provisions in this section "Water Pollution Control" shall be in addition to the other retentions provided for in the contract. The amounts retained for failure of the Contractor to conform to the provisions in this section will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that an approved SWPPP has been implemented and maintained, and water pollution is adequately controlled, as determined by the Engineer.

10-1.04 TEMPORARY FENCE

Temporary fence (Type CL-1.8) shall be furnished, constructed, maintained, and later removed as shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Except as otherwise specified in this section, temporary fence shall conform to the plan details and the specifications for permanent fence of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials are good, sound and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Materials may be commercial quality provided the dimensions and sizes of the materials are equal to, or greater than, the dimensions and sizes shown on the plans or specified herein.

Posts shall be metal .

Galvanizing and painting of steel items will not be required.

Concrete footings for metal posts will not be required.

Temporary fence that is damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work, as determined by the Engineer, temporary fence shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Removed temporary fence materials that are not damaged may be constructed in the permanent work provided the materials conform to the requirements specified for the permanent work and such materials are new when used for the temporary fence.

Holes caused by the removal of temporary fence shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

The temporary fence will be measured and paid for in the same manner specified for permanent fence of similar character as provided in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary fence shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for temporary fence (Type CL-1.8) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.05 PRESERVATION OF PROPERTY

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing trees, shrubs and other plants, that are not to be removed, and are injured or damaged by reason of the Contractor's operations, shall be replaced by the Contractor. The minimum size of tree replacement shall be No. 15 container and the minimum size of shrub replacement shall be No. 15 container. Replacement of other existing natural or native vegetation other than tree or shrubs shall be No. 1 or as specified by the Engineer. Replacement planting shall conform to the requirements in Section 20-4.07, "Replacement," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall water replacement plants in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-4.06, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

Damaged or injured plants shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications. At the option of the Contractor, removed trees and shrubs may be reduced to chips. The chipped material shall be spread within the highway right of way at locations designated by the Engineer.

Replacement planting of injured or damaged trees, shrubs and other plants shall be completed not less than 20 working days prior to acceptance of the contract. Replacement plants shall be watered as necessary to maintain the plants in a healthy condition until acceptance of the contract.

10-1.06 MATERIALS HAULING EQUIPMENT LOADING ON BRIDGES

The operation of materials hauling equipment on bridges shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.02, "Load Limitations," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

A designated lane has been designed for crossing of materials hauling equipment on the following bridges:

- A. Live Oak Canyon Wash Bridge, Bridge No. 53-2368

The Contractor will be permitted to cross the bridges listed with pneumatic-tired materials hauling equipment which exceeds the size and weight limitations specified in Section 7-1.02, but does not exceed the load limitations given in the "Materials Hauling Equipment Loading" diagram shown on the plans. The provisions in the last paragraph of Section 7-1.02 concerning increase of load carrying capacity of a structure or structures shall not apply to the above listed bridges, but the provisions in Section 7-1.02 shall apply to all other bridges to be constructed as a part of this contract.

The crossing of the above listed bridges with materials hauling equipment shall be in conformance with the following provisions:

- A. Each bridge roadway shall be maintained in a smooth condition free of spillage when operating equipment over the bridge.
- B. The approaches at each end of each bridge over which the equipment is to be operated shall be constructed to grades providing a smooth transition to the bridge roadway grades and shall be maintained in a smooth and uniform condition at all times during the operation of the equipment for a length of not less than 50 m measured from the bridge ends. There shall be no local depressions in the approaches in the vicinity of the bridge ends.
- C. Equipment, either loaded or unloaded, shall be operated at all times at a speed and in a manner resulting in no jouncing or bouncing of the equipment while crossing the bridge.
- D. Equipment shall be confined to the materials hauling equipment lane shown on the plans by means of substantial, temporary physical barriers.
- E. Only one piece of equipment may be on the bridge at one time.

The mass of loaded materials hauling equipment shall from time to time be verified by weighing when required by the Engineer. Scales will be of the individual wheel or axle type as furnished by the State. The weighing will be done within the limits of the project and within the State highway right of way at a location accessible to the equipment and suitable for weighing operations. The exact location of the weighing shall be determined by the Contractor.

Equipment and methods used to clean the bridge roadway shall not damage the structure. Any damage shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

Upon completion of the Contractor's hauling operations over the bridges, the Contractor shall clean and remove all stains from the bridge roadways, and shall leave the bridge roadways complete and acceptable. Physical barriers used in connection with the materials hauling equipment lane shall be removed from the site of the work and shall be disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for conforming to the requirements of this section, including all costs involved in the weighing of loaded materials hauling equipment not otherwise provided for herein, installing and maintaining the scales, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.07 COOPERATION

Attention is directed to Section 7-1.14, "Cooperation," and Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Coordination with State Maintenance forces and other contractors for ongoing projects within and adjacent to the project limit will be required.

The following projects may be underway during the duration of this contract:

- 1.) Install CCTV communication system 07-126494 KP R8.6/R10.6
- 2.) Install CCTV communication system 07-1264A4 KP LA R10.6/SBd R0.1
- 3.) Sound wall construction; 07-172164 KP R5.3/R7.3
- 4.) Sound Wall and Retaining Wall Construction, 07-172194 within the project limits
- 5.) Route 30 construction (partial segment), 07-126494 from Thompson Creek to Los Angeles/San Bernardino County line.
- 6.) It is also anticipated that maintenance work at Puddingston Channel, Emerald Wash, Marshall Creek and Thompson Creek by the Los Angeles County Flood Control District will be underway during the duration of this contract.

10-1.08 PROGRESS SCHEDULE (CRITICAL PATH)

Progress schedules will be required for this contract and shall conform to the requirements of these special provisions. Progress schedules shall utilize the Critical Path Method (CPM). Attention is directed to "Cooperation" and "Obstructions" of these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7, "Legal Relations and Responsibility," of the Standard Specifications.

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to these special provisions:

- A. Activity.—A task or item of work that shall be performed in order to complete a project.
- B. Baseline Schedule.—The initial CPM progress schedule as accepted by the Engineer representing the Contractor's original work plan.
- C. Concurrent Delay.—Two or more delays on the critical path that occur at the same time.
- D. Contract Completion Date.—The date the Contractor is contractually obligated to complete the project, including any authorized adjustments, as specified in Section 8-1.06, "Time of Completion," of the Standard Specifications.
- E. Contractor Delay.—A delay that extends the time required to complete a controlling operation caused by and within the control of the Contractor, subcontractors at any tier or suppliers.
- F. Controlling Operation.—A feature of work or activity on the critical path.
- G. Critical Path.—In a project network, the sequence of activities yielding the longest path in a CPM analysis necessary to complete the project.
- H. Critical Path Method (CPM).—A mathematical calculation using the sequence of activities and their interrelationships, interdependencies, resources, and durations to determine the critical path that shows the expected time to complete a project.
- I. Data Date.—The day after the date through which progress updates have been calculated; everything occurring earlier than the data date is "As-Built"; and everything on or after the data date is "Planned."
- J. Early Completion Time.—The difference in time between the contract completion date and the current State-accepted scheduled completion date.
- K. Float.—The amount of time between the early start date and the late start date or the early finish date and the late finish date of any activity or group of activities in the network.
- L. Free Float.—The amount of time an activity can be delayed before delaying a subsequent activity.
- M. Fragnet.—A section or fragment of the network diagram comprised of a group of activities.
- N. Milestone.—A marker in a network which is typically used to mark a point in time or denote the beginning or end of a sequence of activities. A milestone has zero duration and zero resources, but will otherwise function in the network as if the milestone were an activity.
- O. Narrative Report.—A report that identifies potential problem areas, current and anticipated delaying factors and their impact, actions taken or proposed, proposed changes in schedule logic, extension or contraction of activities, proposed addition or deletion of activities, explanation for changes in the critical path, explanation for changes in scheduled completion date, out of sequence work, and other topics related to job progress or scheduling.
- P. Near Critical Path.—A path having 10 working days or less of total float.
- Q. Punch List.—A list of details needing attention to complete task or work for both contract item and extra work.
- R. Schedule Revision.—A change in the future portion of the schedule that modifies logic; alters construction sequences such as performing sequential activities concurrently or concurrent activities sequentially; adds or deletes activities or significantly alters activity durations, as determined or accepted by the Engineer.
- S. Scheduled Completion Date.—The Contractor's scheduled completion date as shown on the accepted baseline schedule as modified by subsequent accepted schedule updates and revisions.
- T. Time Impact Analysis.—An analysis demonstrating the estimated time impact of a contract change order, delay or other event on the scheduled completion date.
- U. Total Float.—The amount of time that an activity may be delayed without delaying the scheduled completion date.
- V. Update.—The routine modification of the CPM progress schedule through a regular monthly review to incorporate actual past progress to date by activity, projected completion dates and approved time adjustments.

MATERIALS (COMPUTER SYSTEM)

The Contractor shall provide a computer system for the State's exclusive possession and use for CPM progress schedules. The minimum computer system to be furnished shall be complete with keyboard, mouse, monitor, printer and plotter. The system shall conform to the following requirements:

- A. Latest industry-available Intel Pentium processor, Motorola RISC processor or equivalent.
- B. Latest computer operating system software compatible with the selected processor, either Windows or MACINTOSH.
- C. Minimum of 64 megabytes of random access memory (RAM).
- D. Internal drives, including: one 4-gigabyte minimum hard disk drive, one 1.44-megabyte 90 mm (3.5-inch) floppy disk drive and one 32x speed CD-ROM drive.
- E. Internal fax/modem, latest speed and software version of U.S. Robotics, 3COM or equivalent.

- F. A 430 mm (17-inch) minimum, color monitor capable of at least 1,024 x 768 pixels.
- G. A color-ink-jet-type, B-size plotter compatible with the selected system capable of printing fully legible, time-scaled charts, network diagrams and reports.
- H. A manual parallel cable switching device, with connecting cables, allowing the user to alternate printing between the plotters.
- I. CPM software shall be compatible with the hardware provided, shall be the latest version of Primavera Project Planner for Windows, SureTrak for Windows, or equal, and shall be able to create files that can easily be imported into the latest version of Primavera.
- J. General software shall be the latest version of McAfee VirusScan virus protection or equal and shall be compatible with the hardware provided.
- K. Upgrades to the CPM and general software shall be provided, as the upgrades become available.

The computer hardware and software furnished by the Contractor shall be compatible with that used for the production of the CPM progress schedule required by these special provisions, including original instruction manuals and other documentation normally provided with the CPM and general software. Before delivery and setup of the computer system, the Contractor shall submit, for approval of the Engineer, a detailed list of the computer hardware and software the Contractor proposes to furnish, including an itemized schedule of costs for the system.

The Contractor shall furnish, install, set up, maintain, and repair the computer system ready-for-use, and provide plotter supplies as necessary during the course of the project at a location determined by the Engineer. The first submittal of the baseline schedule will not be considered complete until the hardware and software are installed and ready for use with the submitted baseline schedule. The Contractor shall instruct and assist the Engineer in the use of the hardware and software. When requested by the Engineer, the Contractor shall provide one 8-hour session of outside commercial training in the use of the CPM software for a maximum of 2 project staff at a location acceptable to the Engineer. Hardware repairs shall be made within 48 hours of notification by the Engineer, or replacement equipment shall be furnished and installed by the Contractor until repairs have been completed.

Computer hardware and software furnished shall remain the property of the Contractor and shall be removed by the Contractor upon acceptance of the contract if no claims involving contract progress are pending. If contract claims involving contract progress are pending, computer hardware or software shall not be removed until the final estimate has been submitted to the Contractor.

GENERAL

Early completion time shall be considered a resource for the exclusive use of the Contractor. The Contractor may increase early completion time by increasing production or reallocating resources to be more efficient, or by proposing, and the State accepting, contract change orders that are the result of significant Contractor development and investment or from an appropriate share of an accepted cost reduction proposal in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

The State may reduce contract working days if the action is the result of a contract change order other than those that result from significant Contractor development and investment. The Contractor shall conduct a time impact analysis to determine the effect of the change in the same manner described in "Schedule Time Adjustment" specified herein, and shall include the impacts acceptable to the Engineer in the next update or revision.

The Contractor shall be responsible for assuring that the work sequences are logical and the network shows a coordinated plan for complete performance of the work. Failure of the Contractor to include in the schedule any element of work required for the performance of the contract shall not relieve the Contractor from completing the work within the time limit specified in the contract. If the Contractor or the Engineer discovers an undefined element of work, activity or logic, it shall be corrected by the Contractor in a schedule revision, as specified in these special provisions. If a planned activity requires greater-than-normal daily resources to accomplish, schedule revision submittals shall include a narrative describing the activity, and the amount and use of the extraordinary resources.

The Baseline Schedule or Schedule Update submitted for acceptance shall not show variances from the requirements of these special provisions unless approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall make specific mention of the variations in the letter of transmittal and shall make the associated adjustments to the project schedule. The Contractor will not be relieved of the responsibility for executing the work in strict conformance with the provisions in the requirements of these special provisions. In the event of a conflict between the requirements of these special provisions and the information provided or shown on an accepted schedule, the requirements of these special provisions shall take precedence.

Each schedule submitted to the Engineer shall comply with the limits imposed by these special provisions, with the specified intermediate milestones and completion dates, and with the constraints, restraints or sequences included in these special provisions, except that after the Engineer accepts the baseline schedule, the Contractor may show a late scheduled completion date on subsequent updates or revisions. The degree of detail shall include factors to the satisfaction of the Engineer, including, but not limited to:

- A. Physical breakdown of the project;
- B. Contract milestones and completion dates, substantial completion dates, constraints, restraints, sequences of work shown in these special provisions, the planned substantial completion date, and the final completion date;
- C. Type of work to be performed, the sequences and the activities to be performed by subcontractors;
- D. Procurement, submittal, submittal review, manufacture, test, delivery, and installation of major materials and equipment that require approval;
- E. Preparation, submittal and approval of shop or working drawings and material samples showing time, as specified in these special provisions for the Engineer's review;
- F. Identification of interfaces and dependencies with preceding, concurrent and follow-on contractors, railroads, and utilities as indicated in these special provisions;
- G. Identification of each utility relocation or interface as a separate activity;
- H. Batch plant erection and plant certification;
- I. Erection and removal of falsework or shoring;
- J. Submission and approval of reports or results for major tests, such as that for pile loading or traffic controllers;
- K. Indicate long-term ramp and connector closing and opening events, traffic switches, and opening and closing of pavements to traffic as separate one day activities;
- L. Punch-list and final clean-up;
- M. State-owned float as the last activity in the schedule, at the end of which is the Scheduled Completion Date;
- N. Activity coding conventions shall include the following:

	Code	Value	Description
(1) Responsibility	RESP	CT	Caltrans
		UTIL	Utility Company
		RAIL	Railroad
		xxxx	Contractor
		xxxx	Subcontractor
		xxxx	others, as needed
(2) Stage	STGE	1	Stage 1
		2	Stage 2
		other designations	other descriptions, as needed
(3) Phase	PHAS	1	Phase 1
		2	Phase 2
		other phases	other phases, as needed
(4) Utilities	UTIL	PGE	Pacific Gas & Electric
		BELL	Pacific Bell
		GTE	GTE
		SCE	Southern California Edison
		other utilities	other utilities, as needed

The Contractor may include additional coding conventions, such as Ramps (RAMP), Facilities (FAC), and Events (EVNT).

The work shall be executed in the sequence indicated in the accepted baseline schedule and subsequent accepted updates and revisions. Once the Engineer accepts a CPM schedule, the Contractor shall neither artificially improve the progress nor artificially change the quantity of float in any part of the schedule by artificially adding or deleting activities, revising schedule logic restraints, or changing planned activity durations. Schedule changes of planned work shall be documented in a properly submitted revision. The Contractor may improve the progress by performing sequential activities concurrently or by performing activities more quickly than planned. In the case of multiple critical paths, float generated by early completion of one or a sequence of activities will be considered in determining if that sequence of activities remains on the critical path.

The schedule shall be modified to reflect actual events and conditions, including non-work days, as these events and conditions occur for historical purposes and for use in time impact analysis. Submittals and Engineer review time shall be shown in the progress schedule, including CPM schedule updates and revisions. The duration of the Engineer review activity shall be 15 days unless specified otherwise in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall be allowed to show an early or late scheduled completion date on schedule updates and revisions. The Engineer will use the most current, accepted schedule update and revision, and Contractor-provided cause, time-impact and schedule-delay analysis that is acceptable to the Engineer to determine apparent impacts.

The Engineer shall have 20 days to review and accept or reject the baseline schedule. The Engineer shall have 15 days to review and accept or reject any updated or revised schedule. Rejected schedules shall be resubmitted to the Engineer within 5 days, at which time a new review period of 5 days will begin. After the baseline schedule is accepted, schedules that are not accepted or rejected within the required review period will be deemed to have been accepted by the Engineer. Acceptance of a schedule does not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility of submitting complete and accurate information.

PRE-CONSTRUCTION SCHEDULING CONFERENCE

The Contractor shall schedule, and the Engineer will conduct, a Pre-construction Scheduling Conference with the Contractor's Project Manager and Construction Scheduler within 10 days after approval of the contract. At this meeting, the Engineer will review the requirements of this section of the special provisions with the Contractor. The Contractor shall submit a general time-scaled logic diagram displaying the major activities and sequence of planned operations and shall be prepared to discuss the proposed work plan and schedule methodology that complies with the requirements of these special provisions. If the Contractor proposes deviations to the construction staging of the project, the Contractor shall submit a general time-scaled logic diagram displaying the deviations and resulting time impacts and shall be prepared to discuss the proposal. At this meeting, the Contractor shall additionally submit the alpha-numeric coding structure and the activity identification system for labeling the work activities. To easily identify relationships, each activity description shall indicate its associated scope or location of work by including such terms as quantity of material, type of work, Bridge Number, Station to Station location, side of highway (such as left, right, northbound, southbound), lane number, shoulder, ramp name, ramp line descriptor or mainline. The Engineer will review and comment on the logic diagram, the coding structure and activity identification system within 15 days after submission by the Contractor. The Contractor shall make modifications to the time-scaled logic diagram, the coding structure, and activity identification system that the Engineer requests and shall employ that coding structure and identification system. The Contractor shall include the Engineer-requested modifications in the baseline schedule.

NETWORK DIAGRAM AND PROJECT SCHEDULE REPORTS

Schedules submitted to the Engineer, including the baseline schedule, shall include originally-plotted time-scaled network diagram(s). Network diagrams shall be based on early start and early finish dates of activities shown. The network diagrams submitted to the Engineer shall also be accompanied by the CPM software-generated tabular reports for each activity included in the project schedule. Three different report sorts shall be provided: Early Start, Total Float, and Activity Number which shall show the predecessors and successors for each activity. Tabular reports, 215 mm x 280 mm size (8 1/2" x 11"), shall be submitted to the Engineer and shall include at a minimum, the following:

- A. Data date;
- B. Predecessor and successor activity numbers and descriptions;
- C. Activity number and description;
- D. Activity code(s);
- E. Scheduled, or actual and remaining durations for each activity;
- F. Earliest start date (by calendar date);
- G. Earliest finish date (by calendar date);
- H. Actual start date (by calendar date);
- I. Actual finish date (by calendar date);
- J. Latest start date (by calendar date);
- K. Latest finish date (by calendar date);
- L. Free Float, in work days;
- M. Total Float, in work days;
- N. Percentage of activity complete and remaining duration for incomplete activities;
- O. Lag(s); and
- P. Imposed constraints.

The networks shall be drafted time-scaled to show a continuous flow of information from left to right. The primary path(s) of criticality shall be clearly and graphically identified on the network(s). The network diagram shall be prepared on E-size sheets, 860 mm x 1120 mm (34" x 44"), and shall have a title block in the lower right-hand corner and a timeline on each page. Exceptions to the size of the network sheets and the use of computer graphics to generate the networks shall be subject to the Engineer's approval.

The narrative report shall be organized as follows:

- A. Contractor's Transmittal Letter;
- B. Work completed during the period;
- C. Identification of unusual resources: manpower, material, or equipment restrictions or use, including multiple shifts, 6-day work weeks, specified overtime, or work at times other than regular days or hours;
- D. Description of the current critical path;
- E. Changes to the critical path since the last schedule submittal;
- F. Description of problem areas;
- G. Current and anticipated delays:
 - 1. Cause of delay,
 - 2. Impact of delay on other activities, milestones and completion dates,
 - 3. Corrective action and schedule adjustments to correct the delay;
- H. Pending items and status thereof:
 - 1. Permits,
 - 2. Change Orders,
 - 3. Time Adjustments,
 - 4. Non-Compliance Notices;
- I. Contract completion date(s) status:
 - 1. Ahead of schedule and number of days,
 - 2. Behind schedule and number of days,
 - 3. If date changes, explain the cause;
- J. Attached Updated Network Diagram and Reports.

Schedule network diagrams, tabular reports and narrative reports shall be submitted to the Engineer for acceptance in the following quantities:

- A. Two sets of originally-plotted, time-scaled network diagram(s);
- B. Two copies of each of the three sorts of the CPM software-generated tabular reports 215 mm x 280 mm size (8 1/2" x 11");
- C. One 1.44-megabyte 89 mm (3.5 inch) floppy diskette containing the schedule data;
- D. Two copies of the narrative report.

BASELINE SCHEDULE REQUIREMENTS

Within 30 days after approval of the contract, the Contractor shall submit a baseline schedule to the Engineer. The baseline project schedule shall have a data date of the first working day of the contract and shall not include any completed work to-date. The baseline schedule shall be practicable; include the entire scope of work; meet interim target dates, milestones, stage construction requirements, and internal time constraints; show logical sequence of activities; and shall not extend beyond the number of working days originally provided in these special provisions. An early completion schedule will be acceptable provided that the schedule meets the requirements of these special provisions and the Standard Specifications.

The baseline CPM progress schedule submitted by the Contractor shall have a sufficient number of activities to assure adequate planning of the project, to permit monitoring and evaluation of progress, and the analysis of time impacts. The baseline schedule shall depict how the Contractor plans to complete the whole work involved, and shall show the activities that define the critical path. Multiple critical paths and near-critical paths shall be kept to a minimum, as determined by the Engineer. A total of not more than 50 percent of the baseline schedule activities shall be critical or near-critical, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer.

Activities shall have a duration of not less than one working day nor more than 20 working days, unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. The activities in the baseline schedule, with the exception of the first and last activities, shall have a minimum of one predecessor and a minimum of one successor. The baseline schedule shall not attribute negative float or negative lag to an activity.

MONTHLY SCHEDULE UPDATES

On or before the first calendar day of each month, the Contractor shall meet with the Engineer to review contract progress. At the monthly progress meeting the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer an update of the network diagram and project schedule reports as defined above. Update schedules shall have a data date of the twenty-first calendar day of the month, or other date as established by the Engineer, and shall include the information available up to that date. Durations for work that has been completed will be shown on the schedule as the work actually occurred, including Engineer submittal review and Contractor resubmittal times.

SCHEDULE REVISIONS

When the Contractor proposes a revision to an accepted schedule, the Contractor shall state in writing the reasons for the change, as well as the specifics, such as, but not limited to, revisions to activities, logic, durations, and other matters pertinent to the proposed revisions. If the Engineer considers a schedule revision to be of a major nature, the Engineer may require the Contractor to revise and submit for acceptance the affected portion(s) of the project schedule and an analysis to show the effect on the entire project. In addition to the revision submittal, the Contractor shall submit a schedule update with the same data date as the revision which is to reflect the project condition just prior to implementing the revision. The Contractor shall discuss contemplated revisions with the Engineer prior to the submittal.

Within 15 days, the Contractor shall submit a revised CPM network for approval when requested by the Engineer, or when any of the following occurs:

- A. There is a significant change in the Contractor's operations that affects the critical or near critical path(s).
- B. The scheduled completion date of the current submitted updated CPM schedule indicates that the contract progress is 20 days or more behind the current accepted schedule or revision.
- C. The Contractor or the Engineer considers that an approved or anticipated change will impact the critical or near critical path or contract progress.

SCHEDULE TIME ADJUSTMENT

When the Contractor requests a time adjustment due to contract change orders or delays, or if the Contractor or the Engineer considers that an approved or anticipated change will impact the critical path or contract progress, the Contractor shall submit a written time impact analysis to the Engineer illustrating the impacts of each change or delay on the current scheduled completion date or milestone completion date. The analysis shall use the currently accepted schedule that has a data date closest to and prior to the event. If the Engineer determines that the currently accepted schedule does not appropriately represent the conditions prior to the event, the schedule shall be updated to the day before the event being analyzed. An additional analysis shall be performed after the completion of the event. If the event is on the critical path at the time of its completion, then the difference between the scheduled completion dates of these 2 analyses shall be equal to the adjustment in time. The time impact analysis shall include one or more fragnet(s) demonstrating how the Contractor proposes to incorporate the event(s) into the schedule, including logic and duration of the proposed activities. Until such time that the Contractor provides the analysis, the Engineer may, at his option, construct and utilize the project as-built schedule or other recognized method to determine adjustments in contract time.

Time impact analyses shall be submitted in duplicate within 15 days of a delay and shall be used in determining contract change order days. Approval or rejection of each time impact analysis by the Engineer will be made within 15 days after receipt of the time impact analysis. In the event the Contractor does not agree with the decision of the Engineer regarding the impact of a change or delay, notice shall be given in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.04, "Notice of Potential Claim," of the Standard Specifications. The third paragraph of Section 4-1.03A of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

FINAL SCHEDULE UPDATE

Within 30 days after acceptance of the contract by the Director, the Contractor shall submit a final update of the schedule (as-built schedule) with actual start and actual finish dates for the activities. The Contractor shall submit a written certificate with this submittal signed by the Contractor's Project Manager and an officer of the company stating "To the best of my knowledge, the enclosed final update of the project schedule reflects the actual start and completion dates of the actual activities for the project contained herein." An officer of the company may delegate in writing the authority to sign the certificate to a responsible manager. Submittal of the final schedule update and the certification shall be a condition precedent to the release of any retained funds under the contract.

PAYMENT

Progress schedule (critical path) will be paid for at a lump sum price. The contract lump sum price paid for progress schedule (critical path) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, material (including computer hardware and software), tools, equipment, and incidentals; and for doing all the work involved in preparing, furnishing, updating, and revising progress schedules; maintaining and repairing the computer hardware; and instructing and assisting the Engineer in the use of the computer hardware and software, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Payments for the progress schedule (critical path) contract item will be made as follows:

- A. A total of 50 percent of the progress schedule (critical path) contract item amount will be made upon achieving all of the following: 5 percent of all work completed, accepted baseline, all accepted required schedule updates and revisions, and required CPM training.
- B. A total of 60 percent of the progress schedule (critical path) contract item amount will be made upon achieving all of the following: 25 percent of all work completed, accepted baseline, and all accepted required schedule updates and revisions.
- C. A total of 75 percent of the progress schedule (critical path) contract item amount will be made when 50 percent of all work completed, accepted baseline, and all accepted required schedule updates and revisions.
- D. A total of 100 percent of the progress schedule (critical path) contract item amount will be made when 100 percent of all work completed, accepted baseline, all accepted required schedule updates and revisions, and a completed and certified Final Schedule Update.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of progress schedule (critical path). Adjustments in compensation for progress schedule (critical path) will not be made for any increased or decreased work ordered by the Engineer in furnishing progress schedules.

RETENTION

The Department will retain an amount equal to 25 percent of the estimated value of the work performed during each estimate period in which the Contractor fails to submit pre-construction scheduling documents, an acceptable baseline, acceptable updated schedule, or acceptable revised progress schedule (critical path) conforming to the requirements of these special provisions as determined by the Engineer. Retentions for failure to submit acceptable CPM progress schedules shall be in addition to other retentions provided for in the contract. Retentions for failure to submit progress schedules (critical path) will be released for payment on the next monthly estimate for partial payment following the date that pre-construction scheduling documents and acceptable progress schedules (critical path) are submitted to the Engineer, and no interest will be due the Contractor.

10-1.09 OVERHEAD

Overhead shall conform to the provisions of this section, "Overhead," of these special provisions. The Contractor will be compensated for time-related overhead in accordance with these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Force Account Payment" and "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)" of these special provisions.

The provisions in Section 9-1.08, "Adjustment of Overhead Costs," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

Time-related overhead shall consist of those overhead costs, including field and home office overhead, that are in proportion to the time required to complete the work. Time-related overhead shall not include costs that are not related to time, including but not limited to, mobilization, licenses, permits, and any other charges incurred only once during the contract.

Field office overhead expenses include time-related costs associated with the normal and recurring operations of the construction project, and shall not include costs directly attributable to any of the work of the contract. Such time-related costs include, but are not limited to, the salaries and benefits of project managers, general superintendents, field office managers and other field office staff assigned to the project, and rent, utilities, maintenance, security, supplies and equipment costs of the project field office.

Home office overhead or general and administrative expenses refer to the fixed costs of operating the Contractor's business. Such costs include, but are not limited to, general administration, insurance, personnel and subcontract administration, purchasing, accounting, and project engineering and estimating. The rate of home office overhead shall exclude expenses specifically related to other contracts or other businesses of the Contractor, equipment coordination, material deliveries, and consultant and legal fees.

The quantity of time-related overhead to be paid will be measured by the working day, as specified in the Engineer's Estimate as WDAY. The estimated amount will be based on the number of working days, excluding any days for plant establishment, as specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions. In the event an early completion progress schedule, as defined in "Progress Schedule (Critical Path)" of these special provisions, is submitted by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the quantity of time-related overhead eligible for payment will be based on the total number of working days as specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages" of these special provisions, rather than the Contractor's early completion progress schedule. The quantity of time-related overhead, as measured above, will be adjusted only as a result of suspensions and adjustments of time which revise the current contract completion date and which are also any of the following:

1. suspensions of work ordered in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications, except:
 - a. suspensions ordered due to weather conditions being unfavorable for the suitable prosecution of the controlling operation or operations; or
 - b. suspensions ordered due to the failure on the part of the Contractor to carry out orders given, or to perform any provision of the contract; or
 - c. any other suspensions mutually agreed upon between the Engineer and the Contractor.
2. extensions of time granted by the State in conformance with the provisions in the fifth paragraph in Section 8-1.07, "Liquidated Damages," of the Standard Specifications; or
3. reductions in contract time set forth in approved contract change orders, in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

In the event a cost reduction proposal is submitted by the Contractor, and is subsequently approved by the Engineer, which provides for a reduction in contract time, the contract amount of time-related overhead associated with the reduction in contract time shall be considered as a net savings in the total cost of time-related overhead. The Contractor will be paid 50 percent of the estimated net savings of the time-related overhead, in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.14, "Cost Reduction Incentive," of the Standard Specifications.

If the quantity of time-related overhead, measured as specified in this special provision, exceeds 149 percent of the number of working days specified in the Engineer's Estimate, the Contractor shall, within 60 calendar days of the Engineer's written request, submit to the Engineer an audit examination and report performed by an independent Certified Public Accountant of the Contractor's actual overhead costs. The independent Certified Public Accountant's audit examination shall be performed in conformance with the requirements of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Attestation Standards. The audit examination and report shall depict the Contractor's project and company-wide financial records and shall specify the actual overall average daily rates for both field and home office overhead for the entire duration of the project, and whether the costs have been properly allocated. The rates of field and home office overhead shall exclude all unallowable costs as determined in the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31. The audit examination shall determine if the rates of field and home office overhead:

1. are allowable in conformance with the requirements of the Federal Acquisition Regulations, 48 CFR, Chapter 1, Part 31;
2. are adequately supported by reliable documentation; and
3. related solely to the project under examination.

Upon the Engineer's written request, the Contractor shall make its financial records available for audit by the State for the purpose of verifying the actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit submitted by the Contractor. The actual rate of time-related overhead specified in the audit, submitted by the Contractor, will be subject to approval by the Engineer.

If the Engineer elects, or if requested in writing by the Contractor, contract item payments for time-related overhead, in excess of 149 percent of the number of working days designated in the Engineer's Estimate, will be adjusted to reflect the actual rate.

The cost of performing an audit examination and submitting the report, requested by the Engineer, will be borne equally by the State and the Contractor. The division of the cost will be made by determining the cost of providing an audit examination in conformance with the provisions of Section 9-1.03B, "Work performed by Special Forces or Other Special Services" of the Standard Specifications, and paying to the Contractor one-half of that cost.

The contract price paid per working day for time-related overhead shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in time-related overhead, complete in place, including all field and home office overhead costs incurred by the Contractor and by any joint venture partner, subcontractor, supplier or other party associated with the Contractor, and the Contractor's share of costs of audits of overhead costs requested by the Engineer, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. The provisions in Sections 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," 4-1.03C, "Changes in Character of the Work," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to time-related overhead.

Full compensation for additional overhead costs involved in the performance of extra work at force account shall be considered as included in the markups specified in "Force Account Payment," of these special provisions.

Full compensation for additional overhead cost involved in performing additional contract item work that is not a controlling operation and for all overhead, other than the time-related overhead measured and paid for as specified in this section "Overhead", shall be considered as included in the various items of work involved, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

For the purpose of making partial payments pursuant to the provisions in Section 9-1.06, "Partial Payments," of the Standard Specifications, the number of working days to be paid for time-related overhead in each monthly partial payment will be the number of working days, specified above to be measured for payment, that occurred during that monthly estimate period. The amount earned per working day for time-related overhead shall be either the contract item price, or 20 percent of the original total contract amount divided by the number of working days specified in "Beginning of Work, Time of Completion and Liquidated Damages," of these special provisions, whichever is the lesser.

After acceptance of the contract pursuant to the provisions in Section 7-1.17, "Acceptance of Contract," of the Standard Specifications, the amount of the total contract item price for time-related overhead not yet paid, will be included for payment in the first estimate made after acceptance of the contract in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.07, "Payment After Acceptance," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.10 OBSTRUCTIONS

Attention is directed to Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," and Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the existence of certain underground facilities that may require special precautions be taken by the Contractor to protect the health, safety and welfare of workers and of the public. Facilities requiring special precautions include, but are not limited to: conductors of petroleum products, oxygen, chlorine, and toxic or flammable gases; natural gas in pipelines greater than 150 mm in diameter or pipelines operating at pressures greater than 415 kPa (gage); underground electric supply system conductors or cables, with potential to ground of more than 300 V, either directly buried or in a duct or conduit which do not have concentric grounded or other effectively grounded metal shields or sheaths.

If these facilities are not located on the plans in both alignment and elevation, no work shall be performed in the vicinity of the facilities, except as provided herein for conduit to be placed under pavement, until the owner, or the owner's representative, has located the facility by potholing, probing or other means that will locate and identify the facility. Conduit to be installed under pavement in the vicinity of these facilities shall be placed by the "Trenching in Pavement Method" in conformance with the provisions in "Conduit" of these special provisions. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's operations are delayed or interfered with by reason of the utility facilities not being located by the owner or the owner's representative, the State will compensate the Contractor for the delays to the extent provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications, and not otherwise, except as provided in Section 8-1.10, "Utility and Non-Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to performing any excavation or other work close to any underground pipeline, conduit, duct, wire or other structure. Regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444 1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133 1-800-227-2600

10-1.11 MOBILIZATION

Mobilization shall conform to the provisions in Section 11, "Mobilization," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.12 CONSTRUCTION AREA SIGNS

Construction area signs shall be furnished, installed, maintained, and removed when no longer required in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Barricades", elsewhere in these special provisions regarding construction area signs mounted on barricades.

Attention is directed to the provisions in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions. Type II retroreflective sheeting shall not be used on construction area sign panels.

Attention is directed to "Construction Project Information Signs" of these special provisions regarding the number and type of construction project information signs to be furnished, erected, maintained, and removed and disposed of.

The Contractor shall notify the appropriate regional notification center for operators of subsurface installations at least 2 working days, but not more than 14 calendar days, prior to commencing excavation for construction area sign posts. The regional notification centers include, but are not limited to, the following:

Notification Center	Telephone Number
Underground Service Alert-Northern California (USA)	1-800-642-2444 1-800-227-2600
Underground Service Alert-Southern California (USA)	1-800-422-4133 1-800-227-2600

Excavations required to install construction area signs shall be performed by hand methods without the use of power equipment, except that power equipment may be used if it is determined there are no utility facilities in the area of the proposed post holes.

Sign substrates for stationary mounted construction area signs may be fabricated from fiberglass reinforced plastic as specified under "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

10-1.13 MAINTAINING TRAFFIC

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," 7-1.09, "Public Safety," and 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and to the provisions in "Portable Changeable Message Signs", "Public Safety", of these special provisions and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09.

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in section "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions.

In addition to the provisions set forth in "Public Safety" of these special provisions, whenever work to be performed on the freeway traveled way (except the work of installing, maintaining and removing traffic control devices) is within 1.8 m of the adjacent traffic lane, the adjacent traffic lane shall be closed.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked within the freeway right of way.

The Contractor shall notify local authorities of the Contractor's intent to begin work at least 5 days before work is begun. The Contractor shall cooperate with local authorities relative to handling traffic through the area and shall make arrangements relative to keeping the working area clear of parked vehicles.

Whenever vehicles or equipment are parked on the freeway shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane, the shoulder area shall be closed as shown on the plans.

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, freeway lanes and connectors, shall be closed only during the hours shown on Charts 1, 2 and 4 included in this section "Maintaining Traffic." Except work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09, work that interferes with public traffic shall be performed only during the hours shown for lane closures.

The HOV lanes may be closed anytime the adjacent freeway lane is permitted to be closed as shown on Charts 1 and 2. When the HOV lane is to be closed, the Contractor shall also furnish and erect, at his expense, "Lane Closed" (C30) sign at 300 meter intervals as directed by the Engineer.

Traffic lanes, which are outside of through traffic lanes, as described in the Charts 1 and 2 may be closed anytime the adjacent ramp is permitted to be closed in accordance with Charts 5 through 9.

When performing work over the roadway, the Contractor shall close the traffic lane(s) or shoulder directly below the work, except when working on overhead sign structures equipped with walkways. When work is to be performed on sign structures equipped with walkways over traffic lanes not closed to public traffic, the Contractor shall have the sign safety railings in place, all personnel secured to the structure, all tools secured to personnel, and a netting placed below the work area on the sign structure which is capable of catching material that may be accidentally dropped.

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions, Route 30 freeway may be closed to public traffic in the eastbound direction for the purpose of striping in conformance with the requirements shown on Chart 3.

Except as otherwise provided in these special provisions or shown on the Traffic Handling Plans, ramps shall be closed only during the hours shown on Charts 5 through 9.

When an off-ramp is closed, the Contractor shall furnish and erect, as directed by the Engineer, a special sign for exit ramp closures (sign SP-3) as shown on the plans.

Special advance notice publicity signs (sign SP-1), as shown on the plans shall be posted as directed by the Engineer, a minimum of 7 days prior to the actual ramp or connector closure. When a ramp is closed, public traffic shall be detoured as directed by the Engineer.

Furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing special portable freeway detour signs (sign SP-2) along the detour routes as directed by the Engineer shall be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, erecting, maintaining, and removing special signs for exit ramp closures (SP-3) and special advance notice publicity signs (SP-1), as shown on the plans or in these special provisions shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no additional payment will be made therefor.

All aforementioned special signs shall become the property of the Contractor at the conclusion of this project and shall be removed from the worksite.

Personal vehicles of the Contractor's employees shall not be parked on the traveled way of local streets including any section closed to public traffic.

Whenever vehicles or equipment are parked on the shoulder within 1.8 m of a traffic lane on local streets, the shoulder area shall be closed with fluorescent traffic cones or portable delineators placed on a taper in advance of the parked vehicles or equipment and along the edge of the pavement at 7.5 m intervals to a point not less than 7.5 m past the last vehicle or piece of equipment. A minimum of 9 cones or portable delineators shall be used for the taper. A C23 (Road Work Ahead) or C24 (Shoulder Work Ahead) sign shall be mounted on a portable sign stand with flags. The sign shall be placed where designated by the Engineer.

A minimum of one paved traffic lane, not less than 3.3 m wide, shall be open for use by public traffic. When construction operations are not actively in progress, not less than 2 of these lanes shall be open to public traffic.

During blasting hauling slide removal excavation operations, the road may be closed and public traffic stopped for periods not to exceed 15 minutes. After each closure, accumulated traffic shall pass through the work before another closure is made.

No work that interferes with public traffic on local streets shall be performed between 6:00 a.m. and 9:00 a.m. nor between 3:00 p.m. and 7:00 p.m. except work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09.

Lanes shall be closed only during the hours shown on the charts included in this section "Maintaining Traffic." Except work required under Sections 7-1.08 and 7-1.09, work that interferes with public traffic shall be performed only during the hours shown for lane closures.

The full width of the traveled way on local streets shall be open for use by public traffic on Saturdays, Sundays and designated legal holidays; after 3:00 p.m. on Fridays and the day preceding designated legal holidays.

Designated legal holidays are: January 1st, the third Monday in February, the last Monday in May, July 4th, the first Monday in September, November 11th, Thanksgiving Day, and December 25th. When a designated legal holiday falls on a Sunday, the following Monday shall be a designated legal holiday. When November 11th falls on a Saturday, the preceding Friday shall be a designated legal holiday.

Minor deviations from the requirements of this section concerning hours of work which do not significantly change the cost of the work may be permitted upon the written request of the Contractor, if in the opinion of the Engineer, public traffic will be better served and the work expedited. These deviations shall not be adopted by the Contractor until the Engineer has approved the deviations in writing. All other modifications will be made by contract change order.

**Chart No. 1
Multilane Lane Requirements**

Location: Eastbound Route 30 from Route 210 to Foothill Blvd.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.											
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	X	1	1	1	1	2	2	X	X	X	3	2	2	1	1	1
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	X	1	1	1	2	2	3	X	X	X	3	2	2	1	1	1
Saturdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1
Sundays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1
Working day before designated legal holiday	1	1	1	1	1	1	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Designated legal holidays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Legend:

- 1 Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction of travel
- 2 Provide at least two through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
- 3 Provide at least three through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
- No lane closure permitted; work permitted anywhere that does not require freeway lane closure
- X No lane closure permitted; no work permitted on east roadway

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes - 4* (Does not include HOV)

Legend* - Traffic lanes which are outside of the through traffic lanes and are delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Detail 37 series," shall not be closed at same time as through traffic lanes, except as otherwise provided in this section.

**Chart No. 2
Lane Requirements and Hours of Work**

Location: Westbound Route 30 from Foothill Blvd. to San Dimas Ave. on-ramp

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.											
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	1	1	1	1	1	3	X	X	X	2	2	2	2	2	2	X	X	X	2	1	1	1	1	1
Fridays	1	1	1	1	1	3	X	X	X	2	2	2	2	2	2	X	X	X	2	1	1	1	1	1
Saturdays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1
Sundays	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	1	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	2	1	1	1	1	1	1
Working day before designated legal holiday	1	1	1	1	1	3	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Designated legal holidays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X

Legend:

- 1 Provide at least one through freeway lane open in direction of travel
- 2 Provide at least two through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
- 3 Provide at least three through freeway lanes open in direction of travel
- No lane closure permitted; work permitted anywhere that does not require freeway lane closure
- X No lane closure permitted; no work permitted on west roadway

REMARKS: Number of Through Traffic Lanes - 4* (Does not include HOV)

Legend* - Traffic lanes which are outside of the through traffic lanes and are delineated with a double line of pavement markers as shown on "Pavement Markers and Traffic Lines Detail 37 series," shall not be closed at same time as through traffic lanes, except as otherwise provided in this section.

**Chart No. 3
Complete Freeway Closure Lane Requirements**

Location: Eastbound Route 30 from San Dimas Ave. off-ramp to Foothill Blvd.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.													
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	X	X	X	X	X	X																		X	X
Fridays	X	X	X	X	X	X																		X	X
Saturdays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X															X	X	X
Sundays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X												X	X	X	X
Working day before designated legal holiday	X	X	X	X	X	X																			
Designated legal holidays																									

Legend:

Freeway may be closed completely

No complete freeway closure is allowed

REMARKS: Detour traffic to exit at San Dimas Ave. off-ramp; north to Foothill Blvd.; east on Foothill Blvd. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of E/B Rte. 210 Fwy. at the Sun Flower Ave. on-ramp. Place a second portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of W/B Rte. 210 Fwy. at the Arrow Hwy. on-ramp with the messages: "RTE 30 / CLOSED / AHEAD - SAN DIMAS / TO / FOOTHILL". Close the eastbound Rte. 30 on-ramp from San Dimas Ave.

**Chart No. 4
Connector Lane Requirements**

Location: W/B Route 210 to E/B Route 30

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.											p.m.													
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Fridays	X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Saturdays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Sundays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Working day before designated legal holiday	X	X	X	X	X	X																			
Designated legal holidays																									

Legend:

Connector may be closed

Work permitted that does not require connector lane closure

REMARKS: Detour traffic to exit at Auto Centre Dr.; east on Auto Centre Dr./Allen Ave. to San Dimas Ave.; north to the on-ramp to E/B Rte. 30. Place a portable changeable message sign on the right shoulder of W/B 210 Fwy. at the Arrow Hwy. on-ramp with the message: "EAST 30 / EXIT / CLOSED - DETOUR / AUTO / CENTRE".

**Chart No. 5
Ramp Lane Requirements**

Location: Eastbound Route 30 off-ramp to San Dimas Ave.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.											
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X	X
Fridays	X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X								X	X	X	X
Saturdays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X									X	X	X	X	X
Sundays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X	X	X	X
Working day before designated legal holiday	X	X	X	X	X	X																		
Designated legal holidays																								

Legend:



Ramp may be closed



Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

**Chart No. 6
Ramp Lane Requirements and Hours of Work**

Location: Eastbound Route 30 on-ramp from San Dimas Ave.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.											
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X
Fridays	X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X
Saturdays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Sundays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Working day before designated legal holiday	X	X	X	X	X	X																		
Designated legal holidays																								

Legend:



Ramp may be closed



Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

**Chart No. 7
Ramp Lane Requirements and Hours of Work**

Location: Westbound Route 30 off-ramp to San Dimas Ave.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.												
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	X	X	X	X	X	X					X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X
Fridays	X	X	X	X	X	X					X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X
Saturdays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Sundays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Working day before designated legal holiday	X	X	X	X	X	X																			
Designated legal holidays																									

Legend:



Ramp may be closed



Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

**Chart No. 8
Ramp Lane Requirements and Hours of Work**

Location: Westbound Route 30 on-ramp from San Dimas Ave.

FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.											
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
Mondays through Thursdays	X	X	X	X	X	X					X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X
Fridays	X	X	X	X	X	X					X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X
Saturdays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Sundays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Working day before designated legal holiday	X	X	X	X	X	X																		
Designated legal holidays																								

Legend:



Ramp may be closed



Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

Chart No. 9 Ramp Lane Requirements and Hours of Work																									
Location: Westbound route 30 on-ramp from E/B Foothill Blvd.																									
FROM HOUR TO HOUR	a.m.												p.m.												
	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12
Mondays through Thursdays	X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X
Fridays	X	X	X	X	X							X	X	X	X	X				X	X	X	X	X	X
Saturdays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Sundays	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X	X
Working day before designated legal holiday	X	X	X	X	X																				
Designated legal holidays																									

Legend:
 Ramp may be closed
 Work permitted anywhere that does not require ramp lane closure

10-1.14 CLOSURE REQUIREMENTS AND CONDITIONS

Lane closures shall conform to the provisions in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions and these special provisions.

The term closure, as used herein, is defined as the closure of a traffic lane or lanes, including ramp or connector lanes, within a single traffic control system.

CLOSURE SCHEDULE

By noon Monday, the Contractor shall submit a written schedule of planned closures for the following week period, defined as Friday noon through the following Friday noon.

The Closure Schedule shall show the locations and times when the proposed closures are to be in effect. The Contractor shall use the Closure Schedule request forms furnished by the Engineer. Closure Schedules submitted to the Engineer with incomplete, unintelligible or inaccurate information will be returned for correction and resubmittal. The Contractor will be notified of disapproved closures or closures that require coordination with other parties as a condition of approval.

Amendments to the Closure Schedule, including adding additional closures, shall be submitted to the Engineer, in writing, at least 3 working days in advance of a planned closure. Approval of amendments to the Closure Schedule will be at the discretion of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall confirm, in writing, all scheduled closures by no later than 8:00 a.m. 3 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Approval or denial of scheduled closures will be made no later than 4:00 p.m. 2 working days prior to the date on which the closure is to be made. Closures not confirmed or approved will not be allowed.

Confirmed closures that are cancelled due to unsuitable weather may be rescheduled at the discretion of the Engineer for the following working day.

CONTINGENCY PLAN

The Contractor shall prepare a contingency plan for reopening closures to public traffic. The Contractor shall submit the contingency plan for a given operation to the Engineer within one working day of the Engineer's request.

LATE REOPENING OF CLOSURES

If a closure is not reopened to public traffic by the specified time, work shall be suspended in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.05, "Temporary Suspension of Work," of the Standard Specifications. The Contractor shall not make any further closures until the Engineer has accepted a work plan, submitted by the Contractor, that will insure that future closures will be reopened to public traffic at the specified time. The Engineer will have 2 working days to accept or reject the Contractor's proposed work plan. The Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for the suspension of work resulting from the late reopening of closures.

COMPENSATION

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of any delay in the Contractor's operations due to the following conditions, and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of those conditions, and the Contractor's loss due to that delay could not have been avoided by rescheduling the affected closure or by judicious handling of forces, equipment and plant, the delay will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09:

- A. The Contractor's proposed Closure Schedule is denied and his planned closures are within the time frame allowed for closures in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions, except that the Contractor will not be entitled to any compensation for amendments to the Closure Schedule that are not approved.
- B. The Contractor is denied a confirmed closure.

Should the Engineer direct the Contractor to remove a closure prior to the time designated in the approved Closure Schedule, any delay to the Contractor's schedule due to removal of the closure will be considered a right of way delay within the meaning of Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," and compensation for the delay will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09.

Pedestrian access facilities shall be provided through construction areas within the right of way as specified herein. Pedestrian walkways shall be surfaced with asphalt concrete, portland cement concrete or timber. The surface shall be skid resistant and free of irregularities. Hand railings shall be provided on each side of pedestrian walkways as necessary to protect pedestrian traffic from hazards due to construction operations or adjacent vehicular traffic.

In addition to the required openings through falsework, pedestrian facilities shall be provided during pile driving, footing, wall, sewer, drainage, sidewalk and other bridge construction operations. At least one walkway shall be available at all times. If the Contractor's operations require the closure of one walkway, then another walkway shall be provided nearby, off the traveled roadway.

Railings shall be constructed of wood, S4S, and shall be painted white. Railings and walkways shall be maintained in good condition. Walkways shall be kept clear of obstructions.

Full compensation for providing pedestrian facilities shall be considered as included in the prices paid for the various contract items of work involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.15 TRAFFIC CONTROL SYSTEM FOR LANE CLOSURE

A traffic control system shall consist of closing traffic lanes and ramps in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications, the provisions under "Maintaining Traffic" and "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, and these special provisions.

The provisions in this section will not relieve the Contractor of responsibility for providing additional devices or taking measures as may be necessary to comply with the provisions in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

When performing traffic control on the high occupancy vehicle lane (HOV lane) the Contractor shall conform to the requirements under the moving type lane closure for truck-mounted crash cushion (TMCC).

During traffic stripe operations and pavement marker placement operations using bituminous adhesive, traffic shall be controlled, at the option of the Contractor, with either stationary or moving lane closures. During other operations, traffic shall be controlled with stationary lane closures. Attention is directed to the provisions in Section 84-1.04, "Protection From Damage," and Section 85-1.06, "Placement," of the Standard Specifications.

If components in the traffic control system are displaced or cease to operate or function as specified, from any cause, during the progress of the work, the Contractor shall immediately repair the components to the original condition or replace the components and shall restore the components to the original location.

STATIONARY LANE CLOSURE

When lane and ramp closures are made for work periods only, at the end of each work period, components of the traffic control system, except portable delineators placed along open trenches or excavation adjacent to the traveled way, shall be removed from the traveled way and shoulder. If the Contractor so elects, the components may be stored at selected central locations, designated by the Engineer within the limits of the highway right of way.

Each vehicle used to place, maintain and remove components of a traffic control system on multilane highways shall be equipped with a Type II flashing arrow sign which shall be in operation when the vehicle is being used for placing, maintaining or removing the components. Vehicles equipped with Type II flashing arrow sign not involved in placing, maintaining or removing the components when operated within a stationary type lane closure shall only display the caution display mode. The sign shall be controllable by the operator of the vehicle while the vehicle is in motion. The flashing

arrow sign shown on the plans shall not be used on the vehicles which are doing the placing, maintaining and removing of components of a traffic control system and shall be in place before a lane closure requiring the sign's use is completed.

The 150-m section of a lane closure, shown along lane lines between the 300-m lane closure tapers on the plans entitled "Traffic Control System for Lane Closures on Freeways and Expressways" and "Traffic Control System for Lane and Complete Closures on Freeways and Expressways" shall not be used.

MOVING LANE CLOSURE

Flashing arrow signs used in moving lane closures shall be truck-mounted. Changeable message signs used in moving lane closure operations shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.12, "Portable Changeable Message Signs," of the Standard Specifications, except the signs shall be truck-mounted and the full operation height of the bottom of the sign may be less than 2.1 m above the ground, but should be as high as practicable.

Truck-mounted attenuators (TMA) for use in moving lane closures shall be any of the following approved models, or equal:

- A. Hexfoam TMA Series 3000, Alpha 1000 TMA Series 1000 and Alpha 2001 TMA Series 2001, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076, Telephone (312) 467-6750.
 1. Distributor (Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX (916) 387-9734.
 2. Distributor (Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274.
- B. Cal T-001 Model 2 or Model 3, manufacturer and distributor: Hexcel Corporation, 11711 Dublin Boulevard, P.O. Box 2312, Dublin, CA 94568, Telephone (510) 828-4200.
- C. Renco Rengard Model Nos. CAM 8-815 and RAM 8-815, manufacturer and distributor: Renco Inc., 1582 Pflugerville Loop Road, P.O. Box 730, Pflugerville, TX 78660-0730, Telephone 1-800-654-8182.

Each TMA shall be individually identified with the manufacturer's name, address, TMA model number, and a specific serial number. The names and numbers shall each be a minimum 13 mm high and located on the left (street) side at the lower front corner. The TMA shall have a message next to the name and model number in 13 mm high letters which states, "The bottom of this TMA shall be _____ mm \pm _____ mm above the ground at all points for proper impact performance." Any TMA which is damaged or appears to be in poor condition shall not be used unless recertified by the manufacturer. The Engineer shall be the sole judge as to whether used TMAs supplied under this contract need recertification. Each unit shall be certified by the manufacturer to meet the requirements for TMA in conformance with the standards established by the Transportation Laboratory.

Approvals for new TMA designs proposed as equal to the above approved models shall be in conformance with the procedures (including crash testing) established by the Transportation Laboratory. For information regarding submittal of new designs for evaluation contact: Transportation Laboratory, 5900 Folsom Boulevard, Sacramento, California 95819.

New TMAs proposed as equal to approved TMAs or approved TMAs determined by the Engineer to need recertification shall not be used until approved or recertified by the Transportation Laboratory.

PAYMENT

The contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor (except for flagging costs), materials (including signs), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing, removing, storing, maintaining, moving to new locations, replacing and disposing of the components of the traffic control system shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Flagging costs will be paid for as provided in Section 12-2.02, "Flagging Costs," of the Standard Specifications.

The adjustment provisions in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of traffic control system. Adjustments in compensation for traffic control system will be made only for increased or decreased traffic control system required by changes ordered by the Engineer and will be made on the basis of the cost of the increased or decreased traffic control necessary. The adjustment will be made on a force account basis as provided in Section 9-1.03, "Force Account Payment," of the Standard Specifications for increased work and estimated on the same basis in the case of decreased work.

Traffic control system required by work which is classed as extra work, as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications, will be paid for as a part of the extra work.

10-1.16 TEMPORARY PAVEMENT DELINEATION

Temporary pavement delineation shall be furnished, placed, maintained, and removed in conformance with the provisions in Section 12-3.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Nothing in these special provisions shall be construed as reducing the minimum standards specified in the Manual of Traffic Controls published by the Department or as relieving the Contractor from the responsibilities specified in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

GENERAL

Whenever the work causes obliteration of pavement delineation, temporary or permanent pavement delineation shall be in place prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic. Lane line or centerline pavement delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic. On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways) edgeline delineation shall be provided at all times for traveled ways open to public traffic.

The Contractor shall perform the work necessary to establish the alignment of temporary pavement delineation, including required lines or marks. Surfaces to receive temporary pavement delineation shall be dry and free of dirt and loose material. Temporary pavement delineation shall not be applied over existing pavement delineation or other temporary pavement delineation. Temporary pavement delineation shall be maintained until superseded or replaced with a new pattern of temporary pavement delineation or permanent pavement delineation.

Temporary pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, and removable traffic tape which are applied to the final layer of surfacing or existing pavement to remain in place or which conflicts with a subsequent or new traffic pattern for the area shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic, as determined by the Engineer.

TEMPORARY LANELINE AND CENTERLINE DELINEATION

Whenever lanelines or centerlines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace the lines is not shown on the plans, the minimum lane line and centerline delineation to be provided for that area shall be temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m. The temporary pavement markers shall be the same color as the lane line or centerline the pavement markers replace. Temporary pavement markers shall be, at the option of the Contractor, one of the temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions. The temporary pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the manufacturer's instructions. Temporary pavement markers for long term day/night use (6 months or less) shall be cemented to the surfacing with the adhesive recommended by the manufacturer, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place the temporary pavement markers in areas where removal of the temporary pavement markers will be required.

Temporary lane line or centerline delineation consisting entirely of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less), shall be placed on longitudinal intervals of not more than 7.3 m and shall be used for a maximum of 14 days on lanes opened to public traffic. Prior to the end of the 14 days the permanent pavement delineation shall be placed. If the permanent pavement delineation is not placed within the 14 days, the Contractor shall replace the temporary pavement markers and provide additional temporary pavement delineation and shall bear the cost thereof. The additional temporary pavement delineation to be provided shall be equivalent to the pattern specified for the permanent pavement delineation for the area, as determined by the Engineer.

Where "no passing" centerline pavement delineation is obliterated, the following "no passing" zone signing shall be installed prior to opening the lanes to public traffic. C18 (ROAD CONSTRUCTION AHEAD) or C23 (ROAD WORK AHEAD) signs shall be installed from 300 m to 600 m ahead of "no passing" zones. R63 (DO NOT PASS) signs shall be installed at the beginning and at every 600-m interval within "no passing" zones. For continuous zones longer than 3 km, W71 (NEXT _____ MILES) signs shall be installed beneath the C18 or C23 signs installed ahead of "no passing" zones. R64 (PASS WITH CARE) signs shall be installed at the end of "no passing" zones. The exact location of "no passing" zone signing will be as determined by the Engineer and shall be maintained in place until permanent "no passing" centerline pavement delineation has been applied. The signing for "no passing" zones, shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic. The signing for "no passing" zones shall conform to the provisions in "Construction Area Signs" of these special provisions, except for payment.

Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining, and removing the temporary pavement markers (including underlying adhesive, layout (dribble) lines to establish alignment used for temporary lane line and centerline delineation and signing specified for "no passing" zones) for those areas where temporary lane line and centerline delineation is not shown on the plans and for providing equivalent patterns of permanent traffic lines for those areas when required, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the lane line and centerline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

TEMPORARY EDGELINE DELINEATION

On multilane roadways (freeways and expressways), whenever edgelines are obliterated and temporary pavement delineation to replace those edgelines is not shown on the plans, the edgeline delineation to be provided for those areas adjacent to lanes open to public traffic shall be as follows:

- A. Temporary pavement delineation for right edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either a solid 100-mm wide traffic stripe of the same color as the stripe the temporary edgeline delineation replaces, or traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 30 m.
- B. Temporary pavement delineation for left edgelines shall, at the option of the Contractor, consist of either solid 100-mm wide traffic stripe of the same color as the stripe the temporary edgeline delineation replaces, traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers placed at longitudinal intervals not to exceed 30 m or temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 1.8 m. Temporary pavement markers used for temporary left edgeline delineation shall be one of the types of temporary pavement markers listed for short term day/night use (14 days or less) or long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

Traffic stripe (100-mm wide) placed as temporary edgeline delineation which will require removal shall conform to the provisions of "Temporary Traffic Stripe (Tape)" of these special provisions. Where removal of the 100-mm wide traffic stripe will not be required, painted traffic stripe conforming to the provisions of "Temporary Traffic Stripe (Paint)" of these special provisions may be used. The quantity of temporary traffic stripe (tape) or temporary traffic stripe (paint) used for this temporary edgeline delineation will not be included in the quantities of tape or paint to be paid for.

The lateral offset for traffic cones, portable delineators or channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be as determined by the Engineer. If traffic cones or portable delineators are used as temporary pavement delineation for edgelines, the Contractor shall provide personnel to remain at the project site to maintain the cones or delineators during the hours of the day that the portable delineators are in use.

Channelizers used for temporary edgeline delineation shall be the surface mounted type and shall be orange in color. Channelizer bases shall be cemented to the pavement in the same manner provided for cementing pavement markers to pavement in "Pavement Markers" of these special provisions, except epoxy adhesive shall not be used to place channelizers on the top layer of pavement. Channelizers shall be, at the Contractor's option, one of the surface mount types (900 mm) listed in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

Temporary edgeline delineation shall be removed when no longer required for the direction of public traffic as determined by the Engineer.

The quantity of channelizers used as temporary edgeline delineation will not be included in the quantity of channelizers to be paid for. Full compensation for furnishing, placing, maintaining and removing temporary edgeline delineation for those areas where temporary edgeline delineation is not shown on the plans shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the items of work that obliterated the edgeline pavement delineation and no separate payment will be made therefor.

TEMPORARY TRAFFIC STRIPE (TAPE)

Temporary traffic stripe consisting of removable traffic stripe tape shall be applied at the locations shown on the plans. The temporary traffic stripe tape shall be complete in place at the location shown prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic.

Removable traffic stripe tape shall be the temporary removable traffic stripe tape listed in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

Removable traffic stripe tape shall be applied in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and shall be rolled slowly with a rubber tired vehicle or roller to ensure complete contact with the pavement surface. Traffic stripe tape shall be applied straight on tangent alignment and on a true arc on curved alignment. Traffic stripe tape shall not be applied when the air or pavement temperature is less than 10°C, unless the installation procedures to be used are approved by the Engineer, prior to beginning installation of the tape.

When removable traffic stripe tape is specified for temporary left edgeline delineation, temporary pavement markers placed at longitudinal intervals of not more than 1.8 m may be used in place of the temporary traffic stripe tape. Temporary pavement markers shall be one of the types of temporary pavement markers listed for long term day/night use (6 months or less) in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions. When temporary pavement markers are used in place of tape, payment for those temporary pavement markers will be made on the basis of the theoretical length of the temporary traffic stripe (tape) required for the left edgeline which the temporary pavement markers replace.

TEMPORARY PAVEMENT MARKING (TAPE)

Temporary pavement marking consisting of removable pavement marking tape shall be applied at the locations shown on the plans. The temporary pavement marking tape shall be complete in place at the location shown, prior to opening the traveled way to public traffic.

Removable pavement marking tape shall be the temporary removable type pavement marking tape listed in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions and shall be applied and removed in conformance with the provisions specified for applying and removing the temporary traffic stripe tape.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary traffic stripe (tape) will be measured and paid for by the meter, measured along the line of the stripe, with deductions for gaps in broken traffic stripes. Double and 200-mm temporary traffic stripes, shown on the plans as tape, will be measured as 2 temporary traffic stripes (tape). Temporary pavement marking (tape) will be measured and paid for by the square meter for actual area of the pavement marking that receives tape.

The contract price paid per meter for temporary traffic stripe (tape) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying, maintaining and removing temporary traffic stripe tape, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per square meter for temporary pavement marking (tape) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying, maintaining and removing temporary pavement marking tape, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.17 BARRICADE

Barricades shall be furnished, placed and maintained at the locations shown on the plans, specified in the Standard Specifications or in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. Barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions regarding retroreflective sheeting for barricades.

Construction area sign and marker panels conforming to the provisions in Section 12-3.06, "Construction Area Signs," of the Standard Specifications shall be installed on barricades in a manner determined by the Engineer at the locations shown on the plans.

Sign panels for construction area signs and marker panels installed on barricades shall conform to the provisions in Section 12-3.06A, "Stationary Mounted Signs," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing, installing, maintaining, and removing construction area signs and marker panels on barricades shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for construction areas signs and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Barricades shown on the plans as part of a traffic control system will be paid for as provided in "Traffic Control System for Lane Closure" of these special provisions and will not be included in the count for payment of barricades.

10-1.18 PORTABLE CHANGEABLE MESSAGE SIGN

Portable changeable message signs shall be furnished, placed, operated, and maintained at those locations provided for in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to Charts 3 and 4 in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions regarding the use and locations of the portable changeable message signs.

Full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, placing, operating, maintaining, repairing, replacing, transporting from location to location, and removing the portable changeable message signs as specified in these special provisions shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no additional payment will be made therefor.

10-1.19 CHANNELIZER

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Channelizers shall conform to the provisions in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, channelizers and underlying adhesive used to cement the channelizer bases to the pavement shall be removed. Removed channelizers and adhesive shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of work.

10-1.20 TEMPORARY RAILING

Temporary railing (Type K) shall be placed as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications or these special provisions or where ordered by the Engineer and shall conform to the provisions in Section 12, "Construction Area Traffic Control Devices," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Reflectors on temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the provisions in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) shall conform to the details shown on Standard Plan T3. Temporary railing (Type K) fabricated prior to January 1, 1993, and conforming to 1988 Standard Plan B11-30 may be used, provided the fabrication date is printed on the required Certificate of Compliance.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety" and "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Temporary railing (Type K) placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions will be neither measured nor paid for.

10-1.21 TEMPORARY CRASH CUSHION MODULE

This work shall consist of furnishing, installing, and maintaining sand filled temporary crash cushion modules in groupings or arrays at each location shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions or where designated by the Engineer. The grouping or array of sand filled modules shall form a complete sand filled temporary crash cushion in conformance with the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Public Safety", "Order of Work", and "Temporary Railing" of these special provisions.

GENERAL

Whenever the work or the Contractor's operations establishes a fixed obstacle, the exposed fixed obstacle shall be protected with a sand filled temporary crash cushion. The sand filled temporary crash cushion shall be in place prior to opening the lanes adjacent to the fixed obstacle to public traffic.

Sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be maintained in place at each location, including times when work is not actively in progress. Sand filled temporary crash cushions may be removed during a work period for access to the work provided that the exposed fixed obstacle is 4.6 m or more from a lane carrying public traffic and the temporary crash cushion is reset to protect the obstacle prior to the end of the work period in which the fixed obstacle was exposed. When no longer required, as determined by the Engineer, sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be removed from the site of the work.

MATERIALS

At the Contractor's option, the modules for use in sand filled temporary crash cushions shall be either Energite III Inertial Modules, Fitch Inertial Modules or Traffix Sand Barrels manufactured after March 31, 1997, or equal:

- A. Energite III Inertial Modules, manufactured by Energy Absorption Systems, Inc., One East Wacker Drive, Chicago, IL 60601-2076, Telephone 1-312-467-6750, FAX 1-800-770-6755.
 - 1. Distributor (Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734
 - 2. Distributor (Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070.

- B. Fitch Inertial Modules, manufactured by Roadway Safety Service, Inc., 1050 North Rand Road, Wauconda, IL 60084, Telephone 1-800-426-0839, FAX 1-847-487-9820.
 - 1.. Distributor (Northern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 8585 Thys Court, Sacramento, CA 95828, Telephone 1-800-884-8274, FAX 1-916-387-9734
 - 2. Distributor (Southern): Traffic Control Service, Inc., 1881 Betmor Lane, Anaheim, CA 92805, Telephone 1-800-222-8274, FAX 1-714-937-1070.

- C. Traffix Sand Barrels, manufactured by Traffix Devices, Inc., 220 Calle Pintoresco, San Clemente, CA 92672, Telephone 1-949-361-5663, FAX 1-949-361-9205.
1. Russ Enterprises, Inc., 1533 Berger Drive, San Jose, CA 95112, Telephone 1-408-287-4303, FAX 1-408-287-1929.
 2. Statewide Safety, P.O. Box 1440, Pismo Beach, CA 93448, Telephone 1-800-559-7080, FAX 1-805-929-5786.

Modules contained in each temporary crash cushion shall be of the same type at each location. The color of the modules shall be the standard yellow color, as furnished by the vendor, with black lids. The modules shall exhibit good workmanship free from structural flaws and objectionable surface defects. The modules need not be new. Good used undamaged modules conforming to color and quality of the types specified herein may be utilized. If used Fitch modules requiring a seal are furnished, the top edge of the seal shall be securely fastened to the wall of the module by a continuous strip of heavy duty tape.

Modules shall be filled with sand in conformance with the manufacturer's directions, and to the sand capacity in kilograms for each module shown on the plans. Sand for filling the modules shall be clean washed concrete sand of commercial quality. At the time of placing in the modules, the sand shall contain not more than 7 percent water as determined by California Test 226.

Modules damaged due to the Contractor's operations shall be repaired immediately by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense. Modules damaged beyond repair, as determined by the Engineer, due to the Contractor's operations shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

INSTALLATION

Temporary crash cushion modules shall be placed on movable pallets or frames conforming to the dimensions shown on the plans. The pallets or frames shall provide a full bearing base beneath the modules. The modules and supporting pallets or frames shall not be moved by sliding or skidding along the pavement or bridge deck.

A Type R or P marker panel shall be attached to the front of the crash cushion as shown on the plans, when the closest point of the crash cushion array is within 3.6 m of the traveled way. The marker panel, when required, shall be firmly fastened to the crash cushion with commercial quality hardware or by other methods determined by the Engineer.

At the completion of the project, temporary crash cushion modules, sand filling, pallets or frames, and marker panels shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work. Temporary crash cushion modules shall not be installed in the permanent work.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Temporary crash cushion modules will be measured by the unit as determined from the actual count of modules used in the work or ordered by the Engineer at each location. Temporary crash cushion modules placed in conformance with the provisions in "Public Safety" of these special provisions and modules placed in excess of the number specified or shown will not be measured nor paid for.

Repairing modules damaged by public traffic will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Modules damaged beyond repair by public traffic, when ordered by the Engineer, shall be removed and replaced immediately by the Contractor. Modules replaced due to damage by public traffic will be measured and paid for as temporary crash cushion module.

If the Engineer orders a lateral move of the sand filled temporary crash cushions and the repositioning is not shown on the plans, moving the sand filled temporary crash cushion will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications and these temporary crash cushion modules will not be counted for payment in the new position.

The contract unit price paid for temporary crash cushion module shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including sand, pallets or frames and marker panels), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing, installing, maintaining, moving, and resetting during a work period for access to the work, and removing from the site of the work when no longer required (including those damaged by public traffic) sand filled temporary crash cushion modules, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.22 TEMPORARY SOUND WALL

Temporary sound wall shall be designed, constructed, maintained, and later removed as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

The sound control qualities of the temporary sound wall shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01I, "Sound Control Requirements," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to the provisions specified under, "Tunneling," in these special provisions.

The noise level from the Contractor's operations, between the hours of 7:00 p.m. and 7:00 a.m., shall not exceed 70 dBA at a distance of 138 m and shall not exceed 86 dBA between the hours of 7:00 a.m. and 7:00 p.m. These requirements shall not relieve the Contractor from responsibility for complying with local ordinances regulating noise level outside the limits of the State right of way.

The noise level requirement specified herein shall apply to the equipment on the job or related to the job, including but not limited to trucks, transit mixers or transient equipment that may or may not be owned by the Contractor. The use of loud sound signals shall be avoided in favor of light warnings except those required by safety laws for the protection of personnel.

The Contractor shall submit for approval to the Engineer, working drawings and design calculations for the temporary sound wall. These drawings and design calculations shall be signed by an engineer who is registered as a Civil Engineer in the State of California. The temporary sound wall working drawings and design calculations shall conform to the requirements in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The number of sets of drawings and design calculations and times for review for temporary sound wall shall conform to the requirements specified for falsework working drawings in Section 51-1.06, "Falsework Design and Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

Used materials may be installed provided the used materials are good, sound and are suitable for the purpose intended, as determined by the Engineer.

Treating wood with a wood preservative will not be required.

Temporary sound wall facilities that are damaged during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, temporary sound wall shall be completely removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work.

Holes and pits caused by the removal of temporary sound wall facilities shall be backfilled in conformance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for designing, constructing, maintaining, removing and disposing of temporary sound wall materials shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for 2100 mm Reinforced Concrete Pipe (Class V Special) and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.23 EXISTING HIGHWAY FACILITIES

The work performed in connection with various existing highway facilities shall conform to the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Except as otherwise provided for damaged materials in Section 15-2.04, "Salvage," of the Standard Specifications, the materials to be salvaged shall remain the property of the State, and shall be cleaned, packaged, bundled, tagged, and hauled to a location within a 32-kilometer radius of the project as directed by the Engineer and stockpiled.

ABANDON PIPE LINE

Existing pipelines, where shown on the plans to be abandoned, shall be abandoned in place or, at the option of the Contractor, the culverts and pipelines shall be removed and disposed of. Resulting openings into existing structures that are to remain in place shall be plugged with brick wall not less than 200 mm thick of cement mortar joints.

Abandoning pipelines in place shall conform to the following:

- A. Pipelines that intersect the side slopes shall be removed to a depth of not less than one meter measured normal to the plane of the finished side slope, before being abandoned.
- B. Pipelines 300 mm in diameter and larger, shall, at the Contractor's option, be backfilled with either sand, controlled low strength material or slurry cement backfill conforming to the provisions in Section 19-3.062, "Slurry Cement Backfill," of the Standard Specifications by any method acceptable to the Engineer that completely fills the pipe. Sand backfill material shall be clean, free draining, and free from roots and other deleterious substances.
- C. The ends pipelines shall be securely closed by a brick wall not less than 200 mm thick of cement mortar joints.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of any intended pipeline abandonment.

Full compensation for plugs, structure excavation, and backfill (including sand, controlled low strength material or slurry cement backfill) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for abandon pipeline and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

REMOVE WOOD FENCE

Existing wood fence, including post and concrete footings at the locations shown on the plans, shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way. Disposal shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Fence removed in excess of that required for remove wood fence shall be disposed of and shall be replaced immediately when directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for removing, replacing and disposing of excess fence shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove wood fence and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE CHAIN LINK FENCE

Existing chain link fence, including post footings, where shown on the plans, shall be removed and disposed of.

Post holes resulting from the removal of chain link fence shall be backfilled in accordance with the provisions in the second paragraph of Section 15-1.02, "Preservation of Property," of the Standard Specifications.

Fence removed in excess of that required for remove chain link fence shall be disposed of and shall be replaced immediately when directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for backfilling and compacting post holes, removing, replacing and disposing of excess fence, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove chain link fence and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

REMOVE DRAINAGE FACILITIES

Existing inlets, headwalls, manholes, catch basins, pipes and flared end sections, where any portion of these structures is within one meter of the grading plane in excavation areas, or within 0.3-m of original ground in embankment areas or where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of.

REMOVE THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPES

Thermoplastic traffic stripes to be removed shall be removed at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with these special provisions.

Yellow thermoplastic traffic stripes may contain lead and chromium. Residue produced when yellow thermoplastic are removed may contain heavy metals in concentrations that exceed hazardous waste thresholds established by the California Code of Regulations and may produce toxic fumes when heated.

The removed yellow thermoplastic material shall be disposed of at a Class 1 disposal facility in conformance with the requirements of the disposal facility operator within 90 days after accumulating 100 kg of residue and dust. The Contractor shall make all arrangements with the operator of the disposal facility and perform all testing of the yellow thermoplastic residue required by the operator. The Contractor shall submit the name and location of the facility along with testing requirements to the Engineer not less than 21 days prior to removal of yellow thermoplastic traffic stripes .

The Contractor removing the yellow thermoplastic traffic stripes shall submit the written compliance programs required in Subsection (e)(2), "Compliance Program," of Section 1532.1, "Lead," of the Construction Safety Orders to the Engineer not less than 21 days prior to the start of removal operations. The compliance programs shall be prepared by an industrial hygienist certified by the American Board of Industrial Hygiene and shall cover all Contractor employees removing or handling the yellow thermoplastic residue. Inspection reports shall be made in conformance with Section 1532.1, "Lead," and shall be submitted to the Engineer

Prior to performing any removal, personnel who have no prior lead training, including State personnel, shall complete a safety training class provided by the Contractor. The training shall meet the requirements of Title 8, Section 1532.1. The number of State personnel to be trained shall be 5.

Where grinding or other methods approved by the Engineer are used to remove yellow thermoplastic traffic stripes , the residue, including dust, shall be contained and collected immediately. Sweeping shall not be performed. Collection shall be by a HEPA vacuum attachment operated concurrently, or other equally effective method, with the removal operations. The Contractor shall submit a removal, storage, and disposal workplan, in writing, to the Engineer for approval not less than 21 days prior to the start of the removal operations.

The collected residue shall be stored in labeled and covered containers. The containers shall be approved by the United States Department of Transportation for transportation and temporary storage. The containers shall be handled in such a manner that no spillage will occur. The containers shall be stored in a secured enclosure at a location within the project limits approved by the Engineer while awaiting test results required by the operators of the disposal facility.

Attention is directed to "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions.

Removed yellow thermoplastic material shall remain the property of the State.

The removed material shall be transported to the Class 1 disposal facility by a transporter currently registered with the California Department of Toxic Substance Control using current manifesting procedures. The Engineer will obtain the United States Environmental Protection Agency Identification Number and sign all manifests as the generator.

The Contractor shall assume that the yellow thermoplastic residue is not regulated under the Federal Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (RCRA). Additional disposal costs for residue regulated under RCRA, as determined by the test results, will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Except as otherwise provided above for possible additional costs to be paid for as extra work, full compensation for submitting the required compliance programs, making arrangements with the Class 1 disposal facility operator, providing for the temporary storage of the residue within a secured area, testing the residue as required by the disposal facility operator, transportation of the residue to the Class 1 disposal facility, and disposal of the residue, all as specified herein, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for remove yellow thermoplastic traffic stripe and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Nothing in these special provisions shall relieve the Contractor from the Contractor's responsibilities as provided in Section 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVE PAVEMENT MARKER

Existing pavement markers, including underlying adhesive, when no longer required for traffic lane delineation as determined by the Engineer, shall be removed and disposed of.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of pavement markers and underlying adhesive shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete (Type B) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE ROADSIDE SIGN

Existing roadside signs, at those locations shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Sign panels shown on the plans shall be salvaged.

Existing roadside signs shall not be removed until replacement signs have been installed or until the existing signs are no longer required for the direction of public traffic, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for salvaging sign panels shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for remove roadside sign and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE SIGN STRUCTURE

Existing sign structures, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Overhead sign structure removal shall consist of removing posts, frames, portions of foundations, sign panels, walkways with safety railings, and sign lighting electrical equipment.

A sign structure shall not be removed until the structure is no longer required for the direction of public traffic.

Concrete foundations may be abandoned in place, except that the top portion, including anchor bolts, reinforcing steel, and conduits shall be removed to a depth of not less than 1.0 m below the adjacent finished grade. The resulting holes shall be backfilled and compacted with material equivalent to the surrounding material.

Electrical wiring shall be removed to the nearest pull box. Fuses within spliced connections in the pull box shall be removed and disposed of.

Electrical equipment, where shown on the plans, shall be salvaged.

REMOVE ASPHALT CONCRETE DIKE

Existing asphalt concrete dike, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

The dike shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

REMOVE ASBESTOS CEMENT PIPE

Existing asbestos cement pipe, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the Section entitled, "Removal of Asbestos and Hazardous Substances" of these special provisions.

ADJUST MANHOLE TO GRADE

Existing drainage manhole shall be adjusted to grade as shown on the plans.

Portland cement concrete shall be minor concrete or may be produced from commercial quality concrete containing not less than 350 kilograms of cement per cubic meter.

Adjustment of manhole shall be performed prior to paving and shall be limited to the area to be paved or surfaced during the working day in which the adjustment is performed. The top of the manhole grate or cover shall be protected from the asphalt concrete during paving operations by means of heavy plywood covers, steel plate covers or by other methods approved by the Engineer. Excess paving material shall be removed prior to rolling.

Where manholes are located in areas to be paved or surfaced, no individual structure shall be constructed to final grade until the paving or surfacing has been completed immediately adjacent to the structure.

MODIFY INLET

Existing drainage inlets shall be modified as shown on the plans.

Modifying inlets will be measured by the unit.

The contract price paid for modify inlet shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in modifying inlets, including removing portions of inlets, bar reinforcing steel, concrete and structure excavation and structure backfill, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

COLD PLANE ASPHALT CONCRETE PAVEMENT

Existing asphalt concrete pavement shall be cold planed at the locations and to the dimensions shown on the plans.

Except as provided herein, planing asphalt concrete pavement shall be performed, at the option of the Contractor, either by the cold planing or heater planing method. The use of the heater planing method shall be subject to approval of the local Air Pollution Control Officer.

Cold planing machines shall be equipped with a cutter head not less than 750 mm in width and shall be operated so that no fumes or smoke will be produced. The cold planing machine shall plane the pavement without requiring the use of a heating device to soften the pavement during or prior to the planing operation.

The depth, width and shape of the cut shall be as shown on the typical cross sections or as designated by the Engineer. The final cut shall result in a uniform surface conforming to the typical cross sections. The outside lines of the planed area shall be neat and uniform. Planing asphalt concrete pavement operations shall be performed without damage to the surfacing to remain in place.

Planed widths of pavement shall be continuous except for intersections at cross streets where the planing shall be carried around the corners and through the conform lines. Following planing operations, a drop-off of more than 45 mm will not be allowed between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Where transverse joints are planed in the pavement at conform lines, no drop-off shall remain between the existing pavement and the planed area when the pavement is opened to public traffic. If asphalt concrete has not been placed to the level of existing pavement before the pavement is to be opened to public traffic, a temporary asphalt concrete taper shall be constructed. Asphalt concrete for temporary tapers shall be placed to the level of the existing pavement and tapered on a slope of 1:30 (vertical: horizontal) or flatter to the level of the planed area.

Asphalt concrete for temporary tapers shall be commercial quality and may be spread and compacted by any method that will produce a smooth riding surface. Temporary asphalt concrete tapers shall be completely removed, including the removal of loose material from the underlying surface, before placing the permanent surfacing. The removed material shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Operations shall be scheduled so that not more than 7 days shall elapse between the time when transverse joints are planed in the pavement at the conform lines and the permanent surfacing is placed at the conform lines.

The material planed from the roadway surface, including material deposited in existing gutters or on the adjacent traveled way, shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications. Removal operations of planed material shall be concurrent with planing operations and follow within 15 m of the planer, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Planing asphalt concrete pavement will be measured by the square meter. The quantity to be paid for will be the actual area of surface planed irrespective of the number of passes required to obtain the depth shown on the plans.

The contract price paid per square meter for cold plane asphalt concrete pavement shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in planing asphalt concrete surfacing and disposing of planed material, including furnishing the asphalt concrete for and constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary asphalt concrete tapers, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The pavement delineation to be replaced on the same alignment and location, on local streets, caused by cold planing operations and drainage work, except at Foothill Boulevard and Fruit Street, shall be referenced by the Contractor, with a sufficient number of control points to re-establish the alignment and location of the new pavement delineation. The references shall include the limits or changes in striping pattern, including limit lines, crosswalks and other pavement markings. Full compensation for referencing pavement delineation and replacing the existing pavement delineation on the same alignment and location, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for cold plane asphalt concrete pavement and no separate payment will be made therefor.

REMOVE CONCRETE

Concrete curb, gutter, pavement, masonry block wall and footings, driveways and sidewalk, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed.

The pay quantities of concrete to be removed will be measured by the cubic meter, measured before and during removal operations.

Concrete removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete within construction limits, both inside and outside the highway right of way, shall be removed, except for curbs and sidewalks adjacent to frontage roads and through city streets.

Where no joint exists between concrete to be removed and concrete to remain in place, the concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 50 mm with a power driven saw before the concrete is removed.

Where concrete has been removed outside the roadway prism, the backfilled areas shall be graded to drain and blend in with the surrounding terrain.

Concrete to be removed which has portions of the same structure both above and below ground will be considered as concrete above ground for compensation.

REMOVE BRIDGE APPROACH RAILING

Existing bridge approach railing, where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing concrete anchors or steel foundation tubes shall be completely removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing concrete anchors shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for remove bridge approach railing and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Plans of the existing bridges may be requested by fax from the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, 1801 30th Street, Sacramento, California, Fax (916) 227-8357, and are available at the Office of Structure Maintenance and Investigations, Los Angeles, California, Telephone: (213) 897-6156.

Plans of the existing bridges available to the Contractor are reproductions of the original contract plans with significant changes noted and working drawings and do not necessarily show normal construction tolerances and variances. Where dimensions of new construction required by this contract are dependent on the dimensions of the existing bridges, the Contractor shall verify the controlling field dimensions and shall be responsible for adjusting dimensions of the work to fit existing conditions.

REMOVE CRASH CUSHION (SAND FILLED)

Existing crash cushion (sand filled), where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be removed and disposed of.

Existing crash cushion (sand filled), including the marker panel shall be completely removed and disposed of. Full compensation for removing and disposing the marker panel shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for remove crash cushion (sand filled) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.24 BRIDGE REMOVAL

Removing portions of bridges shall conform to the provisions in Section 15-4, "Bridge Removal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Route 30/66 Sep. Br. No. 53-2075

Remove Type 9 Barrier & Railing
Remove Structure Approach Slab Type R(95)

All removed materials that are not to be salvaged or used in the reconstruction shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.25 CLEARING AND GRUBBING

Clearing and grubbing shall conform to the provisions in Section 16, "Clearing and Grubbing," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Vegetation shall be cleared and grubbed only within the excavation and embankment slope lines.

At locations where there is no grading adjacent to a bridge or other structure, clearing and grubbing of vegetation shall be limited to 1.5 m outside the physical limits of the bridge or structure.

Existing vegetation outside the areas to be cleared and grubbed shall be protected from injury or damage resulting from the Contractor's operations.

Activities controlled by the Contractor, except cleanup or other required work, shall be confined within the graded areas of the roadway.

Nothing herein shall be construed as relieving the Contractor of the Contractor's responsibility for final cleanup of the highway as provided in Section 4-1.02, "Final Cleaning Up," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.26 EARTHWORK

Earthwork shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The finished grade shall be left in a rough grade a minimum of 0.20-m in depth. The rough grade shall then be track walked parallel to the toe of slope or shoulder. The use of cutting edges, such as motorgrader blades, shall not be used for the final cutting of the slopes.

Tunnel excavation shall conform to the provisions in Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Tunneling", elsewhere in these special provisions regarding payment for tunnel excavation.

Full compensation for grade to drain, as shown on the plans, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Remove asphalt concrete surfacing will be measured and paid for by cubic meter as roadway excavation.

When transporting by trucks, dirt and other roadway excavated materials outside the construction area, the dirt trucks shall be covered with tarpaulin. Full compensation for covering the dirt trucks with tarpaulin, for transporting roadway excavated materials outside the project site, complete in place, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be made therefor.

Surplus excavated material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Where a portion of the existing surfacing is to be removed, the outline of the area to be removed shall be cut on a neat line with a power-driven saw to a minimum depth of 50 mm before removing the surfacing. Full compensation for cutting the existing surfacing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for roadway excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10.1.27 TUNNELING

Tunneling shall consist of placing 2100 mm Reinforced Concrete Pipe (Class V) Special mechanically at the locations shown on the plans, in conformance to Section 65-1.05, "Jacking Pipe," of the Standard Specifications, these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Attention is directed to Sections 7-1.08, "Public Convenience," and 7-1.09, "Public Safety," of the Standard Specifications and to the provisions in "Order of Work," "Water Pollution Control," and "Quality Control," elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall become fully informed of, and comply with, the applicable provisions of the Federal, State, and local regulations that govern the Contractor's tunneling operations.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the costs and for any liability imposed by law that result from the Contractor's failure to comply with the requirements set forth by, but not limited to, Federal, State and local regulations.

TUNNELING OPERATIONS

Required pipe tunnel locations and lengths are as shown on the Plans. The Contractor shall submit a proposed plan of tunnel operation that include but not limited to drawings showing details for the following operations:

1. Tunnel Shaft bracing and dimensions
2. Tunnel supports and thrust block details
3. Method of backpacking tunnel supports
4. Method of transporting pipe in tunnel
5. Bracing to prevent pipe shifting and flotation
6. Pressure concrete mix design, placement method and equipment
7. Method of muck disposal
8. Temporary drainage and ventilation of the excavation
9. Method of drilling probe holes, ahead of each tunnel face and testing the probe hole to detect the presence of water and gases
10. Method of monitoring ground surface settlement
11. Method of verification of soil consistency using Cone Penetration Tests (CPT) or other approved method.

The Tunneling operations listed above shall be submitted in accordance with the provisions in "Submittals," of these special provisions.

The tunneling operations have been classified "Potentially Gassy" by the State of California, Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Occupational Safety and Health (CAL/OSHA) under Section 8422 of the Tunnel Safety Orders. The Tunnel Contractor shall notify CAL/OSHA Mining and Tunneling Unit to schedule a Pre-Job Conference prior to commencing any activity associated with construction of the tunneling project in accordance with CAL/OSHA Underground Classification No. C020-037-00T. The Tunnel Contractor shall contact CAL/OSHA Mining and Tunneling Unit, 610 Van Nuys Boulevard, Suite 310, Van Nuys, CA 91401-3333, (818) 901-5420. A copy of the CAL/OSHA "Underground Classification" is available for review at Department of Transportation, Construction office, Room 244, 120 S. Spring Street, Los Angeles, California 90012.

Work of Tunneling shall be performed without disruption to highway traffic at any stage of construction including excavation and tunneling.

The Contractor shall place temporary sound wall at tunnel portals and access shafts to minimize light and noise levels. Such action shall not relieve the Contractor from complying with sound control requirements and light attenuation requirements in accordance with local ordinances, provisions of "Sound Control Requirements" of these special provisions, and the Standard Specifications.

Attention is directed to the provision "Temporary Sound Wall" elsewhere in these special provisions.

All temporary construction lighting fixtures shall be aimed in such a manner as to preclude glare to residents such that temporary lighting fixtures shall not become a public inconvenience or nuisance.

Temporary construction lighting shall be provided in accordance with the provisions of Section 86-6.11, "Falsework Lighting," of the Standard Specifications.

Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, once the tunneling operations have commenced, the Contractor shall continue the tunneling operations until the pipe has been installed to the locations shown on the plans.

A copy of the "Geotechnical Design Report for Storm Drain Pipe Jacking" is available for review in accordance with the provisions of Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications, "Contract, and Site of Work" of the Standard Specifications at Department of Transportation, Construction Office, Room 244, 120 S. Spring Street, Los Angeles, California 90012.

QUALITY CONTROL

The Contractor shall conform to the following:

1. Certification – The Contractor shall have drawings and calculations prepared and signed by an Engineer registered in the State of California.
2. The Contractor shall provide Certificate of Compliance in accordance with Section 6-1.07, "Certificate of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, indicating that pre-cast segments, if used, meet specification requirements before delivery. In accordance with the provision "Submittals", items 9, 10 and 11 of these special provisions, the Contractor shall provide Certificates of Compliance for the excavation equipment used in the tunneling operations in accordance with the manufacturer's specifications.
3. The Contractor shall prepare daily tunnel inspection reports in accordance with a format approved by the Engineer and submit these reports to the Engineer at the end of each work shift.
4. If a support liner is used, the Contractor shall perform initial support liner deformation measurements and submit these measurements to the Engineer. In the event that measurements meet or exceed limits specified by the manufacturer or compromise the safety of individuals involved in the tunneling operation or the public, the Contractor shall inform the Engineer of the situation and provide an alternative for corrective action.
5. The Contractor shall monitor the ground surface for settlement or heaving prior to and during the entire tunneling operation and up to one month after completion of tunneling. Survey control points at both surface and subgrade levels shall be established along the alignment of the pipeline at locations approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide a detailed plan for monitoring ground surface movement (settlement or heave) due to the jacking, tunneling, or microtunneling operation. The Plan shall address the method and frequency of measurement of movement of structures, roadways, and any other area of concern at a maximum spacing of 10-m along the centerline of the tunneling or as required by the Engineer and any additional measurements shall be paid for as extra work. A detailed plan for corrective actions to be taken should settlement or heaving of the ground be detected over the tolerance (12-mm maximum allowable) shall be submitted information under the general section of this special provisions by the Contractor for approval. Before starting dewatering, jacking or tunneling operations, the Contractor shall ensure that subsurface settlement indicators, ground surface settlement reference points, and building settlement reference points have been installed.

6. The Contractor shall provide a continuous tunnel shield guidance system to maintain proper tunnel line and grade alignment control to ensure joint alignment and closure. The system shall consist of computerized guidance and location control system lasers and targets with devices to indicate pitch and roll of the shield and provide continuous and reliable position, point on alignment and corrective actions to ensure alignment tolerances of 75-mm maximum. The Contractor shall provide a system, which provides continuous printed and visual display. Printed output shall present data on a form as accepted by the Engineer. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer if the tunnel line and grade alignment exceeds the maximum tolerance and correct the position.
7. The Contractor shall immediately notify the Engineer when the maximum pressure of the jacking system (if used) is reached, regardless of the reason.
8. The Contractor shall drill probe holes ahead of each tunnel face and test probe hole to detect presence of gases and groundwater. The Contractor shall prepare and provide a Contingency Plan for the event that gas or groundwater is detected describing methods by which the Contractor shall respond and mitigate the situation.
9. CPT test results of prior to and after tunneling shall be compared based on the value of cone tip resistance averaged from a selected zone of the corresponding locations. If the cone tip resistance after tunneling is less than 50 percent of the resistance prior to tunneling, the Contractor shall be responsible for the damage and implement the remediation plan in accordance with the approved plan specified in the "Work Plan". To densify the loose layers, the Contractor may select any one method or a combination of several methods of densification such as grouting as long as the end results achieve the target value of soil consistency. Acceptance of densification shall be based on the following performance criteria:
 - a. An average cone tip resistance for each CPT sounding location in the loose zone shall be at least 5.8 MPa (60 tsf).
 - b. No single point of cone tip resistance shall be less than 3.8 MPa (40 tsf).

After completion of densification work for each section, CPT tests shall be performed at locations to verify the soil consistency meets the criteria described above. In a case for the soil layer where the average cone tip resistance is less than 5.8 MPa (60 tsf) prior to tunneling, the resistance after tunneling shall be maintained to be at least the same.

SUBMITTALS

The Contractor shall submit the following prior to commencing work.

1. At least six weeks prior to starting the tunneling work including pit construction, the Contractor shall submit Plans and Working Drawings of, but not limited to, the pit bracing, casing (or conduit), jacking head proposed to be used, locations and details for any intermediate joints, and details for securing headway in an emergency for review and approval.
2. Plans and Working Drawings for tunneling operations shall be prepared and signed by an Engineer registered as a Civil or Structural Engineer in the State of California.
3. The Contractor shall submit Working Drawings for:
 - a. Tunnel and shafts including plans and schedule for tunneling operations.
 - b. Tunnel Excavating Equipment, including drawings and specifications.
 - c. Method of filling expansion gaps.
 - d. Methods of installing initial tunnel support system either of precast concrete segments or of steel ribs with non-combustible lagging, and methods of expansion using structural steel or other approved struts and contact grouting behind the system used.
 - e. Methods of placing cast-in-place concrete liners, if used.
 - f. Method of controlling line and grade of shields and initial tunnel support system.
 - g. Method of removing soil support structures at cut-and-cover structures.
 - h. Details for tunnel and cut-and-cover structure interfaces, where indicated.
 - i. Gas and water detection instruments and procedures.
 - j. Program for fire prevention and mitigation.
 - k. Tunnel access at Work Access Shafts.
 - l. Means and method of drilling probe hole in each tunnel face.
 - m. Ground settlement monitoring.
 - n. Layout of CPT soundings locations.

4. The Contractor shall provide permits for disposing of excavated material and for tunnel drainage.
5. The Contractor shall provide test and monitoring reports to the Engineer as required by CAL/OSHA for dust, toxic and hazardous gases and other atmospheric impurities in the working environment.
6. The Contractor shall prepare and provide a Contingency Plan for the event that gas or groundwater is detected describing methods by which the Contractor shall respond and mitigate the situation.
7. The Contractor shall provide a detailed Plan for Corrective Action should settlement or heaving of the pavement be detected to be over the tolerance (12 mm maximum).
8. The Contractor shall provide a Contingency Plan for the event of cave-in, blowout, tunnel excavation failure or equipment failure.
9. The Contractor shall provide manufacturer's product data and certification that materials meet specification requirements.
10. The Contractor shall provide a certification that meet specification requirements before delivery.
11. The following shall be submitted within 60 days of notice of Award of Contract:
 - a. The Contractor shall demonstrate that the manufacturer of the excavation equipment has recently manufactured at least three equipments of similar size and complexity, used in successful projects in an environment similar to this Contract.
 - (i) Features of the excavation equipment, with a complete technical description and drawings of the equipment and backup equipment.
 - (ii) Lengths and diameters of tunnel drives, geologic conditions for each project including maximum groundwater pressure and ground support system installed.
 - (iii) The equipment performance for each project, including ground-surface settlement records, average daily advance, average penetration or excavation rate, utilization, and any major machine-related delays.
 - b. The Contractor shall provide a complete technical description of the proposed excavation equipment and backup equipment for this project. The level of detail in the submittal shall be sufficient to demonstrate that specification requirements are met. The proposed manufacturer shall certify in writing that the equipment and backup equipment meet requirements of this Section.
 - c. Description of the Contractor's experience with machines similar to that proposed for this work, operated in similar tunneling conditions.
 - d. Submit the following, applicable to this project:
 - (i) Resumes or documentation of applicable experience of the Project Manager, Superintendents, foremen, equipment operators.
 - (ii) Drawings from the manufacturer showing details of the excavation system and backup equipment layout.
 - (iii) Provide written certification from the equipment manufacturer of full and complete design coordination between the equipment manufacturer and liner manufacturer, if used. Certification shall include a statement by both manufacturers confirming the compatibility of the equipment and the liner system.
 - (iv) A Plan covering the intended machine parameters to achieve slurry/fluid or earth pressure balance mode at the tunnel face for expected ground condition as described in the Geotechnical Report.
 - (v) Drawings covering the start-up of the equipment and the launch of the equipment into ground through portal and shaft structure with thrust block and wall design.
 - (vi) Drawings covering access to equipment face for inspection, maintenance or repair using compressed air, freezing, and other supplemental ground stabilization methods.
 - (vii) Drawings covering disassembly and removal of the excavation equipment and back-up equipment.
 - (viii) Estimated delivery time, assembly time, start-up time, and on-site training period to reach planned sustainable tunneling capability for pursuit of the Work.
 - (ix) Estimated overall average daily advance for tunnel excavation, in meters per day, from Begin Tunneling to End Tunneling excavation.
 - (x) Estimated average daily advance for tunnel excavation, in meters per day, for each ground type.
 - (xi) Estimated average penetration rate of excavation equipment, in meters per hour, for each ground type.
 - (xii) Estimated average liner erection rate in minutes per ring, if liner is used.

12. The Project Superintendent and Tunneling Equipment Operator shall have 10 and 5 years of experience, respectively, on trenchless pipe projects. Each person shall have worked on a minimum of two tunneling projects similar to that proposed for this Contract.
13. The equipment operator shall be certified to operate the tunnel excavation equipment in accordance with manufacturer's requirements and specifications.
14. In the event that a Mud Engineer is required, as stated in the Section "Excavation" of these special provisions, the Mud Engineer shall be certified with five years of experience on trenchless pipe projects and a minimum of two tunneling projects.

WORKSITE CONDITIONS

The Contractor shall maintain clean working conditions inside the tunnel. At the completion of each work shift, the Contractor shall clean the tunnel as directed by the Engineer by removing much spills, grout spills, and other materials that are not part of the permanent tunnel or the on-going construction process.

Emergency Work – Whenever there is an emergency, or stoppage of work which is likely to endanger the excavation, adjacent roadways or structures, the Contractor shall maintain sufficient forces for 24 hours a day, including weekends and holidays, to resolve the emergency or hazardous condition until it is eliminated.

EXCAVATION

Access shafts or portals shall be located where shown on the Plans or designated in the Specifications. Where no such locations are given, the Contractor shall have the option of determining such locations subject to approval by the Engineer. In general, access shafts or portals will not be permitted within street intersections. Shafts, jacking pits, and tunnels shall conform with Trench Safety Standards and OSHA excavation, trenching, and shoring standards which are contained in the Code of Federal Regulations 29 (CFR) 1926.650-1926.653 and CAL/OSHA Regulations.

A bentonite slurry may be used as a lubricant during jacking operations. The lubricating slurry should not be allowed to advance ahead of the pipe unless approved by the Engineer.

The tolerance of the overcut and the work of jacking shall conform to applicable provisions of Section 65-1.05, "Jacking Pipe," of the Standard Specifications.

Drilling shall be performed in such a manner as to avoid undue shattering or loosening of material. The Contractor shall remove material, which is likely to fall or appears dangerous to workers or the work. The fact that such removal may enlarge the excavation beyond the required limits shall not relieve the Contractor from the necessity of performing such Work, and the Contractor shall not be entitled to any additional compensation by reason of such tunnel enlargement. When soil conditions dictate, the tunneling equipment must be capable of removing cobbles and boulders. The excavation system shall be fully capable of excavating material that will be encountered. Blasting is not permitted.

Loose material in the invert shall be removed to a reasonably clean rock surface or undisturbed foundation prior to placing pipe bedding and installing pipe. Deep depressions may be filled with suitable material approved by the Engineer. The work of removing loosened invert material and filling the resulting depressions or enlargement of the tunnel from overexcavating shall be considered a part of tunnel excavation and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Temporary excavations must be properly sloped, shored, or braced. Excavations should be in conformance with all applicable provisions of Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications. Excavated soil shall not be stockpiled adjacent to the excavation pit. Soil stockpile shall be set back at least 2.0 m from the top of the excavation pit.

DEWATERING

Groundwater – if groundwater is encountered, the Contractor shall be fully informed of all rules, regulations and conditions that may govern the Contractor's operations and shall conduct the work accordingly.

Dewatering shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Historic groundwater level information may be obtained from the Engineer.

If dewatering is required, the Contractor shall obtain all necessary permits and approvals prior to beginning dewatering operations, including required water testing, water treatment and water disposal requirements.

Dewatering for tunneling shall conform to Section 19-3.04, "Water Control and Foundation Treatment," of the Caltrans Standard Specifications.

TUNNEL SUPPORTS

Unless otherwise shown on the Plans, the materials used for tunnel supports may be timber, metal, concrete, or a combination thereof at the option of the Contractor. Steel liner plates, if used, shall be provided with grout connections sufficient in number to permit backpacking by means of grout, should such action prove necessary. Tunnel supports shall

conform to the requirements set forth in the Tunnel Safety Orders of the State of California. The Contractor shall submit drawings of tunnel supports proposed to be used. Such drawings shall include full details of the proposed tunnel supports (including connections), longitudinal and transverse bracing and foot blocks, the proposed method of pipe installations, the proposed method of backpacking tunnel supports, and other pertinent details.

The tops of foot blocks shall be installed below the pipe barrel a distance of one-sixteenth the pipe diameter or a minimum of 100-mm, whichever is greater. Transverse timber struts, spreaders, and footings will be permitted only where necessary to support horizontal thrust from the tunnel sides. Timber bracing, where necessary, may be left in place provided it lies entirely below the bottom of the pipe the distance specified herein for foot blocks and does not occupy more than 15-percent of the bottom area of the tunnel.

Vertical and horizontal clearance dimensions between pipe sockets and the inside face of continuous tunnel supports, lagging, splining, or steel liner plates as specified herein or as shown on the Plans, will be considered minimum dimensions. The clearance dimensions between pipe sockets and such intermittent timber and steel members as timber sets or steel rib sets are also minimum dimensions and no encroachment within the dimensions specified will be permitted. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to increase tunnel dimensions where necessary in order to provide adequate room for workers and equipment and such space shall be at no increase in cost to the State.

Unless otherwise specified or shown on the Plans, the minimum clearances shall be as follows:

1. For tunnels to be backfilled with pressure concrete, the minimum side clearance at the spring line of pipe sockets to continuous steel or timber shall be 300-mm and to intermittent sets or ribs shall be 250-mm.
2. The minimum overhead clearance from pipe sockets to nearest inside face of any steel or timber member shall be 250-mm.
3. For tunnels to be backfilled with air-blown mortar or mortar sand, the minimum side clearance at the spring line of pipe sockets shall be as for pressure concrete backfill specified above, but the minimum overhead clearance shall be increased to 450-mm.
4. The minimum side and top clearances prescribed herein shall be increased by 75-mm for pipe without projecting sockets or collars and shall apply to the barrel of the pipe.

The Contractor will be required to do such reconstruction of tunnel supports at its expense as may be necessary to meet the foregoing requirements. The Engineer may make minor revisions in the horizontal tunnel alignment where possible in sections at least 15-m long to minimize the extent of such reconstruction. Similar changes in vertical alignment will generally not be approved.

Timber collar braces and, to the extent practicable, timber supports, lagging and blocking shall be removed prior to backfilling tunnels, except where such removals would be hazardous to persons or the structure. Material to remain in place shall be cleaned of adhering tunnel muck or other material not suitable for backfill.

BACKPACKING TUNNEL SUPPORTS

Voids behind temporary or permanent tunnel support systems, including overbreak, cave-ins, and chimneys, shall be backpacked as specified herein. Backpacking shall be placed progressively as soon as practicable after placement of tunnel supports. When ordered by the Engineer, the Contractor shall place backpacking immediately. The non-backpacked length of tunnel shall be held to the minimum practicable for the method of backpacking utilized by the Contractor.

Tunnels in rock supported by timber lagging steel liner plate, or bolted steel plate tunnel lining shall be backpacked either with pressure grout or soil-cement except that tunnel spoil may be used to the mid-height of the tunnel. The Contractor shall backpack behind lagging or sheeting in tunnels with either pressure grout or tunnel spoil to all voids greater than 0.03 cubic meters in volume or when directed by the Engineer.

Tunnels in rock or soils and supported by timber or steel sets with partial timber or metal lagging may be backpacked to the mid-height of the tunnel with tunnel spoil.

Spaces not filled with such backpacking shall be filled at the time of, and with material selected for, tunnel backfilling around the pipe.

Tunnel spoil used for backpacking shall be selected from the better spoil material available, and shall contain sufficient fines to fill voids. Such material shall be rammed into place. Soft or wet clay may be used only if satisfactory compaction can be obtained. Otherwise, the Contractor will be required to import granular material for backpacking at no additional cost to the State.

Provisions regarding backpacking and backfilling shall apply to such tunnels except that if the roof of any such tunnel, or portion thereof, is sloped upward toward the ends of the tunnel for the full width of the excavation at an angle of 45 degrees or greater with the horizontal, the backfill within the sloped portion of the tunnel may be made with material removed from the excavation and densified by flooding or jetting, or mechanically compacted to a minimum relative density of 85 percent.

If the supporting base of any substructure is disturbed or any sewer or storm drain is exposed or partially exposed, it shall be supported with a concrete wall.

Soil cement for backpacking lagged or fully lined tunnels shall consist of slightly moistened mixture of one part cement to 5 parts of granular material selected from the tunnel spoil when such material is suitable. Otherwise, granular material shall be imported at the Contractor's expense. The soil cement shall be thoroughly mixed and rammed into place immediately following placement of tunnel supports. The placement interval shall not exceed three rings of liner plate or the distance between tunnel sets. Mechanically or pneumatically operated tampers shall be used to ram the soil-cement into place unless another placing method is approved by the Engineer.

TUNNEL BACKFILL

Pipe laying operations in tunnels shall not precede tunnel backfill by more than 45-m without the approval of the Engineer. Longer reaches may be approved if tunnel clearances are increased from the minimums shown in order to obtain additional working space around the pipe.

The space between the tunnel supports and the pipe shall be completely backfilled with the materials and methods specified herein. The backfill material shall be forced or packed into the crevices and around the timber sets or steel ribs from the tunnel invert to its crown. The Contractor shall provide wedging or bracing as needed to ensure against pipe movement during placement of backfill.

Backfill for tunnels in rock shall be limited to pressure concrete or air-blown mortar.

The approval of the use of air-blown mortar for backfill is contingent upon the prior backpacking of tunnel supports with acceptable materials other than air-blown mortar.

Unless the Plans for tunnels to be constructed in soil require the use of pressure concrete or air-blown mortar for backfill, the Contractor may use mortar sand for backfill.

Mortar sand shall be placed with a pneumatic gun in accordance with the requirements for placing air-blown mortar except that no Portland cement need be added. The Contractor may add up to 60-kg of cement per cubic yard to improve placement stability at its option and expense. In either case, water sufficient to saturate the material and ensure proper packing and minimize rebound shall be added to the mixture. The nozzleperson shall operate in the immediate vicinity of the backfill face to ensure compaction and complete filling of voids.

The Contractor shall submit to the Engineer for approval at least 30 days prior to backfill operations, a proposed mix design and method of placing concrete, including placing equipment. No pressure concrete backfill shall be placed until mix design, placement method, and equipment have been approved. If the approved mix cannot be readily pumped or placed by the Contractor's placing equipment, additional water may be added, provided the water-cement ratio of the approved mix design is not exceeded.

The pressure concrete shall be placed by methods capable of forcing it into crevices and filling void spaces in the tunnel. The concrete backfill shall be placed under pressure by means of a "slick" line and pneumatic or positive displacement pumps.

The combined length of the slick line and delivery line shall not exceed the recommendation of the manufacturer of the concrete pump or, if no manufacturer's performance data is available, 45-m. The discharge end of the slick line shall be rigid conduit with a minimum length of 3-m. It shall be kept buried in at least 1.5-m of fresh concrete during concrete placement. Concrete shall be pumped continuously during withdrawal of the slick line to eliminate voids.

At portals, non-expansive soil or soil having a low expansion index must be used for backfill. Backfill shall be compacted in accordance with applicable provisions of Section 19-5, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications. Backfill shall be placed in loose lifts not exceeding 200-mm in thickness, moisture-conditioned to near optimum moisture content and compacted to at least 95 percent relative compaction. The relative compaction shall be based on the maximum density determined by CTM 216.

PRESSURE GROUTING OF VOIDS

Where the Engineer has reasonable doubt that the tunnel void spaces are completely filled, the Contractor shall pressure grout such locations as ordered through grout pipes to be installed either from the ground surface or from within the conduit. At least two grout holes will be required at each location to permit escape of air. The location of surface grout pipes may be adjusted as may be required, dependent upon traffic requirements on overhead streets.

Grout for filling voids shall be low pressure grout (less than 70-kPa). Neat cement grout shall be used except that large voids shall be filled with pressure concrete or grout containing sand.

Grout shall be placed by means of pumps of positive displacement or pneumatic type and capable of placing grout at pressures up to 70-kPa unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Grout shall be placed at pressures that are requisite for the conditions encountered, and will ordinarily be less than 70-kPa except in cases where large cave-ins or other adverse conditions may require higher pressures.

Regardless of the materials or methods of backfilling or filling voids used, the Engineer shall reserve the right to require filling of void spaces known to remain by additional grouting. Such work will be deemed to have resulted from the Contractor's operations and shall be done at its expense.

Upon completion of the tunneling operations, voids around the outside face to the pipe shall be filled by pressure grouting through previously constructed grout holes or holes drilled through the pipe. The location of such holes shall be indicated on the Working Drawings.

VERIFICATION OF SOIL CONSISTENCY USING CONE PENETRATION TEST (CPT)

Cone penetration testing shall conform with American Society for Testing and Materials (ASTM) D 3441 for the electric cone procedure.

Cone penetration testing shall be performed to a depth of 0.5-m above the crown of the pipe prior to and after tunneling for the verification of soil consistency. The CPT soundings prior to tunneling shall be located along the centerline of the alignment at a maximum spacing of 20-m. The CPT sounding after tunneling shall be located within 0.3-m radius of the CPT location prior to tunneling. However, in areas where pipe crosses roadway, a minimum of 10 sounding locations shall be required or as determined by the Engineer.

Tabulated output for each sounding shall consist of sounding worksheet, interpretation data at 25-mm increments in separate columns under headings for depth in meters, Friction Resistance, Tip Resistance, Friction Ratio and Inclination. A permanent record of the data for each sounding shall be stored on IBM-compatible format diskette and provided to the Engineer.

PAYMENT

Full compensation for Tunneling shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for 2100 mm reinforced concrete pipe (Class V) Special and no separate payment will be made therefor. Tunneling shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, preparation of submittals, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in tunnel excavation, dewatering, furnishing, installing, backpacking and maintaining tunnel supports, placing tunnel backfill, pressure grouting; providing access shafts and portals including excavation, backfill and replacement of surface or other improvements; furnishing and installing pipe and doing all work appurtenant to tunnel construction including probing, all settlement monitoring, CPT testing for verification of soil consistency, contingency and remediation work within the limits, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.28 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE C)

Erosion control (Type C) shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Erosion control (Type C) work shall consist of incorporating straw and applying seed, and compost to embankment slopes with a length greater than 4 meters and are 1:4 (vertical:horizontal) or steeper, between KP 43+08 and KP 47+00, and other areas specified by the Engineer. Erosion control (Type C) shall be applied during the period starting July 1 and ending January 31; or, if the slope on which the erosion control is to be placed is finished during the winter season as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, the erosion control shall be applied immediately; or, if the slope on which the erosion control is to be placed is finished outside both specified periods and the contract work will be completed before July 1, the erosion control shall be applied as a last item of work.

Prior to installing erosion control materials, soil surface preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-2.05, "Slopes," of the Standard Specifications, except that rills and gullies exceeding 50 mm in depth or width shall be leveled. Vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials, and other debris shall be removed from areas to receive erosion control.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Seed

Seed shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Individual seed species shall be measured and mixed in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed shall be delivered to the job site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag attached will not be accepted.

A sample of approximately 30 g of seed will be taken from each seed container by the Engineer.

Legume Seed

Legume seed shall be pellet-inoculated or industrial-inoculated and shall conform to the following:

- A. Inoculated seed shall be inoculated in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Inoculated seed shall have a calcium carbonate coating.
- C. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be inoculated with Rhizobia and coated using an industrial process by a manufacturer whose principal business is seed coating and seed inoculation.
- D. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be sown within 180 calendar days after inoculation.
- E. Legume seed shall consist of the following:

LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Lotus Purshianus (Purshings Lotus)	30	1.0
Lotus Scoparius (Deerweed)	30	1.7
Lupinus Bicolor (Pygmy Leafed Lupine)	40	1.0
Lupinus Densiflorus ("Ed Gedling" (Ed Gedling Lupine)	40	1.0

Non-Legume Seed

Non-legume seed shall consist of the following:

NON-LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Chrysothamnus Nauseous (Rabbit Brush)	30	1.0
Eriophyllum Confertiflorum (Golden Yarrow)	30	.5
Eriogonum Fasciculatum (California Buckwheat)	30	4.5
Eschscholzia Californica (California Poppy)	40	3.0
Lasthenia Glabrata (Goldenfields)	40	.5
Nassella Pulchra (Purple Needlegrass)	30	3.5
Penstemon Spectabilis (Showy Penstemon)	30	1.0
Phacelia Campanularia (California Blue Bells)	40	1.0
Salvia Millifera (Black Sage)	30	1.0
Vulpia Microstachys (Small Fesque)	40	10.0

Straw

Straw shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.06, "Straw," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Straw shall be derived from rice.

Compost

Compost shall be derived from green material consisting of chipped, shredded or ground vegetation or clean processed recycled wood products or Class A, exceptional quality biosolids composts, as required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 40 CFR, Part 503c regulations or a combination of green material and biosolids compost. The compost shall be processed or completed to reduce weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious material, and shall not contain paint, petroleum products, herbicides, fungicides or other chemical residues that would be harmful to plant or animal life. Other deleterious material, plastic, glass, metal or rocks shall not exceed 0.1-percent by weight or volume. A minimum internal temperature of 57°C shall be maintained for at least 15 continuous days during the composting process. The compost shall be thoroughly turned a minimum of 5 times during the composting process and shall go through a minimum 90-day curing period after the 15-day thermophilic compost process has been completed. Compost shall be screened through a maximum 6-mm screen. The moisture content of the compost shall not exceed 35 percent. Moisture content shall be determined by California Test 226. Compost products with a higher moisture content may be used provided the weight of the compost is increased to equal the compost with a moisture content of 35 percent. Compost will be tested for maturity and stability with a solvita test kit. The compost shall measure a minimum of 6 on the maturity and stability scale.

APPLICATION

Erosion control materials shall be applied in 3 separate applications in the following sequence:

- A. Straw shall be applied and incorporated into the soil at the rate of 4.0 tonnes per hectare (slope measurement).
- B. Seed, and compost shall be applied at the rates indicated in the following table. If hydro-seeding equipment is used to apply seed and compost, fiber shall be added to the mixture in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-3.04A, "General," of the Standard Specifications. The mixture shall be applied within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Non-Legume Seed	26.0
Legume Seed	4.7
Compost	2040

- C. A second application of straw shall be applied and incorporated into the soil at the rate of 4.0 tonnes per hectare based on slope measurements.

The proportions of erosion control materials may be changed by the Engineer to meet field conditions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract price paid per kilogram for compost (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying compost for erosion control, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.29 EROSION CONTROL (TYPE D)

Erosion control (Type D) shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-3, "Erosion Control," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Erosion control (Type D) work shall consist of applying erosion control materials to excavation slopes, between KP 47+00 and KP 85+50 and other areas disturbed by construction activities. Erosion control (Type D) shall be applied during the period starting July 1 and ending January 31; or, if the slope on which the erosion control is to be placed is finished during the winter season as specified in "Water Pollution Control" of these special provisions, the erosion control shall be applied immediately; or, if the slope on which the erosion control is to be placed is finished outside both specified periods and the contract work will be completed before July 1, the erosion control shall be applied as a last item of work.

Prior to installing erosion control materials, soil surface preparation shall conform to the provisions in Section 19-2.05, "Slopes," of the Standard Specifications, except that rills and gullies exceeding 50 mm in depth or width shall be leveled. Vegetative growth, temporary erosion control materials and other debris shall be removed from areas to receive erosion control.

MATERIALS

Materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2, "Materials," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Seed

Seed shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications. Individual seed species shall be measured and mixed in the presence of the Engineer.

Seed shall be delivered to the project site in unopened separate containers with the seed tag attached. Containers without a seed tag attached will not be accepted.

A sample of approximately 30 g of seed will be taken from each seed container by the Engineer.

Legume Seed

Legume seed shall be pellet-inoculated or industrial-inoculated and shall conform to the following:

- A. Inoculated seed shall be inoculated in conformance with the provisions in Section 20-2.10, "Seed," of the Standard Specifications.
- B. Inoculated seed shall have a calcium carbonate coating.
- C. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be inoculated with Rhizobia and coated using an industrial process by a manufacturer whose principal business is seed coating and seed inoculation.
- D. Industrial-inoculated seed shall be sown within 180 calendar days after inoculation.
- E. Legume seed shall consist of the following:

LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Lotus Purshianus (Purshings Lotus)	30	1.0
Lotus Scoparius (Deerweed)	30	1.7
Lupinus Bicolor (Pygmy Leafed Lupine)	40	1.0
Lupinus Densiflorus ("Ed Gedling" (Ed Gedling Lupine)	40	1.0

Non-Legume Seed

Non-legume seed shall consist of the following:

NON-LEGUME SEED

Botanical Name (Common Name)	Percent Germination (Minimum)	Kilograms Pure Live Seed Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Chrysothamnus Nauseous (Rabbit Brush)	30	1.0
Eriophyllum Confertiflorum (Golden Yarrow)	30	.5
Eriogonum Fasciculatum (California Buckwheat)	30	4.5
Eschscholzia Californica (California Poppy)	40	3.0
Lasthenia Glabrata (Goldenfields)	40	.5
Nassella Pulchra (Purple Needlegrass)	30	3.5
Penstemon Spectabilis (Showy Penstemon)	30	1.0
Phacelia Campanularia (California Blue Bells)	40	1.0
Salvia Millifera (Black Sage)	30	1.0
Vulpia Microstachys (Small Fesque)	40	10.0

Straw

Straw shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.06, "Straw," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Straw shall be derived from rice.

Compost

Compost shall be derived from green material consisting of chipped, shredded or ground vegetation or clean processed recycled wood products or a Class A, exceptional quality biosolids composts, as required by the United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), 40 CFR, Part 503c regulations or a combination of green material and biosolids compost. The compost shall be processed or completed to reduce weed seeds, pathogens and deleterious material, and shall not contain paint, petroleum products, herbicides, fungicides or other chemical residues that would be harmful to plant or animal life. Other deleterious material, plastic, glass, metal or rocks shall not exceed 0.1 percent by weight or volume. A minimum internal temperature of 57°C shall be maintained for at least 15 continuous days during the composting process. The compost shall be thoroughly turned a minimum of 5 times during the composting process and shall go through a minimum 90-day curing period after the 15-day thermophilic compost process has been completed. Compost shall be screened through a maximum 6 mm screen. The moisture content of the compost shall not exceed 35 percent. Moisture content shall be determined by California Test 226. Compost products with a higher moisture content may be used provided the weight of the compost is increased to equal the compost with a moisture content of 35 percent. Compost will be tested for maturity and stability with a solvita test kit. The compost shall measure a minimum of 6 on the maturity and stability scale.

Stabilizing Emulsion

Stabilizing emulsion shall conform to the provisions in Section 20-2.11, "Stabilizing Emulsion," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions. Stabilizing emulsion shall be nonflammable and shall have an effective life of at least one year.

Stabilizing emulsion shall be in a dry powder form, may be reemulsifiable, and shall be a processed organic adhesive used as a soil tackifier.

APPLICATION

Erosion control materials shall be applied in 3 separate applications in the following sequence:

- A. The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment within 60 minutes after the seed has been added to the mixture:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	350
Non-Legume Seed	26
Legume Seed	4.7
Compost	1500

- B. Straw shall be applied at the rate of 4.0 tonnes per hectare based on slope measurements. Incorporation of straw will not be required.
- C. The following mixture in the proportions indicated shall be applied with hydro-seeding equipment:

Material	Kilograms Per Hectare (Slope Measurement)
Fiber	510
Compost	2040
Stabilizing Emulsion (Solids)	250

- D. The ratio of total water to total stabilizing emulsion in the mixture shall be as recommended by the manufacturer.

Once straw work is started in an area, stabilizing emulsion applications shall be completed in that area on the same working day.

The proportions of erosion control materials may be changed by the Engineer to meet field conditions.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

The contract price paid per kilogram for compost (erosion control) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in applying compost for erosion control, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.30 AGGREGATE SUBBASE

Aggregate subbase shall be Class 4 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 25, "Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 4 aggregate subbase not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 4 aggregate subbase may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate subbase incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate subbase.

The percentage composition by mass of Class 4 aggregate subbase shall conform to the following grading requirements:

Sieve Sizes	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
75mm	100	100
63 mm	87-100	90-100
4.75-mm	30-100	35-100
75-µm	0-23	0-20

Class 4 aggregate subbase shall also conform to the following quality requirements:

Test	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent	21 Min.	18 Min.
Resistance (R-value)	----	50 Min.

The provisions of the last 4 paragraphs in Section 25-1.02A, "Class 1, Class 2, and Class 3 Aggregate Subbases," of the Standard Specifications shall apply to Class 4 aggregate subbase.

At the option of the Contractor, Class 3 aggregate subbase conforming to the grading and quality requirements in Section 25-1.02A, may be used in place of Class 4 aggregate subbase. The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 3 aggregate subbase not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate subbase may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate subbase incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate subbase. Once a class of aggregate subbase is selected, the class shall not be changed without written approval of the Engineer.

Regardless of the class of aggregate subbase supplied under the provisions of this section, payment for all aggregate subbase will be made as Class 4 aggregate subbase.

10-1.31 AGGREGATE BASE

Aggregate bases shall be Class 2 and Class 3 and shall conform to the provisions in Section 26, "Aggregate Bases," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The restriction that the amount of reclaimed material included in Class 2 and Class 3 aggregate base not exceed 50 percent of the total volume of the aggregate used shall not apply. Aggregate for Class 2 and Class 3 aggregate base may include reclaimed glass. Aggregate base incorporating reclaimed glass shall not be placed at locations where surfacing will not be placed over the aggregate base.

At the option of the Contractor, the aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base shall conform to either the 37.5-mm maximum or the 19-mm maximum grading.

Aggregate for Class 3 aggregate base shall be clean and free from organic matter and other deleterious substances and shall conform to the following grading and quality requirements:

Grading Requirements (Percentage Passing)				
Sieve Sizes	37.5-mm Maximum		19-mm Maximum	
	Operating Range	Contract Compliance	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
50-mm	100	100	-----	-----
37.5-mm	90 - 100	87 - 100	-----	-----
25-mm	-----	-----	100	100
19-mm	50 - 90	45 - 95	90 - 100	87 - 100
4.75-mm	25 - 60	20 - 65	40 - 70	35 - 75
600-µm	10 - 35	6 - 39	12 - 40	7 - 45
75-µm	3 - 15	0 - 19	3 - 15	0 - 19

Quality Requirements		
Tests	Operating Range	Contract Compliance
Sand Equivalent	21 Min.	18 Min.
Resistance (R-value)	-----	50 Min.

The provisions of the third paragraph in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications shall apply to Class 3 aggregate base.

The requirements of the last 4 paragraphs in Section 26-1.02A of the Standard Specifications shall apply to Class 3 aggregate base.

The 150-mm maximum compacted thickness requirement for spreading and compacting aggregate bases as provided in Section 26-1.04, "Spreading," of the Standard Specifications is increased to 150-mm maximum compacted thickness.

10-1.32 LEAN CONCRETE BASE

Lean concrete base shall conform to the provisions in Section 28, "Lean Concrete Base," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.33 ASPHALT CONCRETE

Asphalt concrete shall be Type A and B and shall conform to the provisions in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions and these special provisions.

Surfacing of miscellaneous areas with asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete (Miscellaneous Areas)" of these special provisions.

The aggregate for Types A and B asphalt concrete shall conform to the 19 mm maximum, coarse (Type A) and 19-mm maximum, medium (Type B) grading specified in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions.

A prime coat of liquid asphalt, Grade MC, shall be applied.

If the finished surface of the asphalt concrete on traffic lanes does not meet the specified surface tolerances, the finished surface shall be brought within tolerance by either (1) abrasive grinding (with fog seal coat applied on the areas which have been ground), (2) removal and replacement, or (3) placing an overlay of asphalt concrete. The method will be selected by the Engineer. The corrective work shall be at the Contractor's expense.

If abrasive grinding is used to bring the finished surface to specified surface tolerances, additional grinding shall be performed as necessary to extend the area ground in each lateral direction so that the lateral limits of grinding are at a constant offset from, and parallel to the nearest lane line or pavement edge, and in each longitudinal direction so that the grinding begins and ends at lines normal to the pavement centerline, within a ground area. Ground areas shall be neat rectangular areas of uniform surface appearance. Abrasive grinding shall conform to the provisions in the first paragraph and the last 4 paragraphs in Section 42-2.02, "Construction," of the Standard Specifications.

The area to which paint binder has been applied shall be closed to public traffic. Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto existing pavement surfaces beyond the limits of construction.

A drop-off of more than 46 mm will not be allowed at any time between adjacent lanes open to public traffic.

Half-width surfacing operations shall be conducted in such manner that, at the end of each day's work, the distance between the ends of adjacent surfaced lanes shall not be greater than can be completed in the following day of normal surfacing operations.

Where the existing pavement is to be widened by constructing a new structural section adjacent to the existing pavement, the new structural section, on both sides of the existing pavement, shall be completed to match the elevation of the edge of the existing pavement at each location prior to spreading and compacting asphalt concrete over the adjacent existing pavement.

Shoulders or median borders adjacent to a lane being paved shall be surfaced prior to opening the lane to public traffic.

Asphalt concrete surfacing shall be placed on existing surfacing, including curve widening, , turnouts, left turn pockets, and public and private road connections shown on the plans, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.

Additional asphalt concrete surfacing material shall be placed along the edge of the surfacing at road connections and private drives, hand raked, if necessary, and compacted to form smooth tapered conforms. Full compensation for furnishing all labor and tools and doing all the work necessary to hand rake said conforms shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per tonne for the various contract items of asphalt concrete surfacing involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The aggregate from each separate bin used for asphalt concrete, Type A and B, except for the bin containing the fine material, shall have a Cleanness Value of 57, minimum, as determined by California Test 227, modified as follows:

- A. Tests will be performed on the material retained on the 2.36-mm sieve from each bin and will not be a combined or averaged result.
- B. Each test specimen will be prepared by hand shaking for 30 seconds, a single loading of the entire sample on a 305-mm diameter, 4.75-mm sieve, nested on top of a 305-mm diameter, 2.36-mm sieve.
- C. Where a coarse aggregate bin contains material which will pass the maximum size specified and be retained on a 9.5-mm sieve, the test specimen mass and volume of wash water specified for 25-mm x 4.75-mm aggregate size will be used.
- D. Samples will be obtained from the weigh box area during or immediately after discharge from each bin of the batching plant or immediately prior to mixing with asphalt in the case of continuous mixers.
- E. The Cleanness Value of the test sample from each of the bins will be separately computed and reported.

At drier-drum and continuous plants with cold feed control, Cleanness Value test samples will be obtained from the discharge of each coarse aggregate storage. An aggregate sampling device shall be provided which will provide a 25-kg sample of each coarse aggregate.

10-1.34 ASPHALT CONCRETE (MISCELLANEOUS AREAS)

Surfacing of miscellaneous areas with asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions for miscellaneous areas in Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas may be produced in conformance with the requirements for asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions.

The amount of asphalt binder used in asphalt concrete placed in dikes, gutters, gutter flares, overside drains, and aprons at the ends of drainage structures shall be increased one percent by mass of the aggregate over the amount of asphalt binder determined for use in asphalt concrete placed on the traveled way.

Aggregate for asphalt concrete dikes shall conform to the 9.5-mm maximum grading specified in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications.

The miscellaneous areas to be paid for at the contract price per square meter for place asphalt concrete (miscellaneous area) in addition to the prices paid for the materials involved shall be limited to the areas listed on the plans.

Asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete in conformance with the provisions in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions. Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," in Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," of these special provisions, shall not apply to asphalt concrete placed in miscellaneous areas. Payment for placing asphalt concrete in miscellaneous areas and dikes will be in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-8.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.35 CONCRETE PAVEMENT (WITH DOWELED TRANSVERSE WEAKENED PLANE JOINTS)

GENERAL

Portland cement concrete pavement shall conform to the provisions in Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

PREPAVING CONFERENCE

Supervisory personnel of the Contractor and any subcontractor who are to be involved in the concrete paving work shall meet with the Engineer at a prepping conference, at a mutually agreed time, to discuss methods of accomplishing all phases of the paving work.

The Contractor shall provide the facility for the prepping conference. Attendance at the prepping conference is mandatory for the Contractor's project superintendent, paving construction foreman, paving subcontractors, concrete plant operations personnel (including plant supervisors, manager, and operator) and paving operators. All conference attendees will sign an attendance sheet provided by the Engineer. Production and placement shall not begin nor proceed unless the above-mentioned personnel have attended the mandatory prepping conference.

The above-mentioned personnel along with the Engineer's representatives shall attend a 4-hour training class on portland cement concrete and paving techniques as part of the prepping conference. This training class time will be in addition to the regular conference time. The class shall be scheduled no more than 2 weeks prior to the placement of portland cement concrete pavement. The class shall be held during normal working hours. Selection of the instructor of the class shall be as agreed to by the Engineer and the Contractor.

TEST STRIP

At the beginning of paving operations, the Contractor shall construct an initial test strip of concrete pavement at least 200 meters, but not more than 300 meters, in length at the specified paving width. If the test strip conforms to specifications, it will become part of the project's paving surface and will be measured and paid for as concrete pavement and seal pavement joint. The Engineer will determine the specified paving width. The Contractor shall use the same equipment for the remainder of the paving operations. The Contractor shall not perform further paving until the test strip is evaluated in conformance with the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications regarding surface straight edge and profile requirements; for dowel and tie bar alignment verification; concrete quality; and pavement thickness. An additional test strip will be required when:

1. The Contractor proposes using different paving equipment including the batch plant, paver, dowel inserter, tining, or curing equipment, or
2. Any portion of a test strip fails to conform to the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications for straight edge and profile requirements without the use of grinding or other corrective method, or
3. The dowel tolerances are not met, or
4. The pavement thickness deficiency is greater than 15 mm, or
5. A change in concrete mix design has occurred.

The Contractor shall perform coring of the test strips, as directed by the Engineer, as part of the dowel or tie bar placement tolerance verification. A minimum of six dowel bars shall be cored for each test strip. After removal of cores, voids in concrete pavement shall be cleaned and filled with cementitious backfill materials conforming to the requirements in "Dowel Placement Alignment Assurance (Core Drilling)" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Regardless of the placement method [load transfer assemblies (dowel baskets) or mechanical inserters] chosen by the Contractor, after the initial test strip is placed, operations shall be suspended until the Engineer has sufficient time to inspect dowel positioning to insure that proper alignment of dowels is being achieved. Dowel alignment tolerance allowance shall be in conformance to the requirements of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall change methods or equipment and construct additional test strips until a test strip conforms to the provisions in Section 40-1.10, "Final Finishing," of the Standard Specifications, and dowel bar alignment verification, without grinding or other corrective work. These additional test strips shall be limited to 200 meters in length.

If 3 test strips fail to conform to the finishing requirements as stated above, before grinding, all 3 strips shall be removed at the Contractor's expense and additional test strips shall be constructed that conform to the requirements of these special provisions.

The Engineer may waive the initial test strip if the Contractor is proposing to use a batch plant mixer and paving equipment with the same personnel that were satisfactorily used on a Department project within the preceding 12 months and the mixer has not been altered or moved. The same personnel shall be defined as the individuals as listed in the prepping conference used on the preceding Department project.

Materials resulting from the construction of all rejected test strips shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed and disposed of in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Material Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

MATERIALS

Concrete

The concrete for pavement shall contain a minimum of 307 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter.

Tie Bars

Tie bars shall be deformed reinforcing steel bars conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 615/A 615M, Grade 300 or 400, and shall be epoxy-coated in conformance with the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that references made to ASTM Designation D 3963 shall be deemed to mean ASTM Designation A 934 or A 775. Tie bars shall not be bent at the factory nor in the field.

Dowels

Dowels shall be smooth round epoxy-coated steel conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: A 36M and shall conform to the details shown on the plans and the provisions in Section 75-1.02, "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," of the Standard Specifications, except galvanizing will not be required. Dowels shall be epoxy-coated and shall conform to the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications, except that references made to ASTM Designation: D 3963 shall be deemed to mean ASTM Designation: A 934.

Dowels shall be 460 mm \pm 6 mm in length and shall be plain, smooth, round bars. Dowels shall be free from burrs or other deformations detrimental to free movement of the bars in the concrete.

Silicone Joint Sealant

Low modulus silicone joint sealant shall be furnished in a one-part silicone formulation. Acid cure sealants shall not be used. The compound shall be compatible with the surface to which it is applied and shall conform to the following requirements:

Specification	Test Method	Requirement
Tensile stress, 150% elongation, 7-day cure at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H. ^e	ASTM D 412 (Die C)	310 kPa max.
Flow at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 639 ^a	Shall not flow from channel
Extrusion Rate at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 603 ^b	75-250 gms/min.
Specific Gravity	ASTM D 792 Method A	1.01 to 1.51
Durometer Hardness, at -18°C, Shore A, cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 661	10 to 25
Ozone and Ultraviolet Resistance, after 5000 hours	ASTM C 793	No chalking, cracking or bond loss
Tack free at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H. ^e	ASTM C 679	Less than 75 minutes
Elongation, 7 day cure at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H. ^e	ASTM D 412 (Die C)	500 percent min.
Set to Touch, at 25° ± 1°C and 45% to 55% R.H. ^e	ASTM D 1640	Less than 75 minutes
Shelf Life, from date of shipment	—	6 months min.
Bond, to concrete mortar-concrete briquets, air cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C	AASHTO T 132 ^c	345 kPa min.
Movement Capability and Adhesion, 100% extension at -18°C after, air cured 7 days at 25° ± 1°C, and followed by 7 days in water at 25° ± 1°C	ASTM C 719 ^d	No adhesive or cohesive failure after 5 cycles

Notes:

- a. ASTM C 639 Modified (15 percent slope channel A).
- b. ASTM C 603, through 3-mm opening at 345 kPa.
- c. Mold briquets in conformance with AASHTO Designation: T 132, sawed in half and bonded with a 1.5 mm maximum thickness of sealant and tested in conformance with AASHTO Designation: T 132. Briquets shall be dried to constant mass at 100 ± 5° C.
- d. Movement Capability and Adhesion: Prepare 305 mm x 25 mm x 75 mm concrete blocks in conformance with ASTM Designation: C 719. A sawed face shall be used for bond surface. Seal 50 mm of block leaving 12.5 mm on each end of specimen unsealed. The depth of sealant shall be 9.5 mm and the width 12.5 mm.
- e. R.H. equals relative humidity.

The silicone joint sealant shall be formulated to cure rapidly enough to prevent flow after application on grades of up to 15 percent.

A Certificate of Compliance for the silicone sealant shall be furnished to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate shall also be accompanied with a certified test report of the results of the required tests performed on the sealant material within the previous 12 months prior to proposed use. The Certificate and accompanying test report shall be provided for each lot of silicone joint sealant prior to use on the project.

INSTALLING TIE BARS

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal contact joints and longitudinal weakened plane joints as shown on the plans. In no case, shall any consecutive width of new portland cement concrete pavement tied together with tie bars exceed 15 meters. In no case shall tie bars be used at a joint where portland cement concrete and asphalt concrete pavements abut.

Tie bars shall be installed at longitudinal joints by one of the 3 following methods:

1. Drilling and bonding tie bars with epoxy shall conform to the details shown on the plans. The epoxy shall be a two-component, epoxy-resin, conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C881, Type V. Grade 3 (Non-Sagging), and Class C. Epoxy shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. A copy of the manufacturer's recommended installation procedure shall be provided to the Engineer at least 7 days prior to the start of work or at the prepaving conference, whichever ever occurs first. The drilled holes shall be cleaned in conformance with the epoxy manufacturer's instructions and shall be dry at the time of placing the epoxy and tie bars. Immediately after inserting the tie bars into the epoxy, the tie bars shall be supported as necessary to prevent movement during the curing and shall remain undisturbed until the epoxy has cured a minimum time as specified by the manufacturer.

Tie bars that are improperly bonded, as determined by the Engineer, will be rejected. If rejected, adjacent new holes shall be drilled, as directed by the Engineer, and new tie bars shall be placed and securely bonded to the concrete. All work necessary to correct improperly bonded tie bars shall be performed at the Contractor's expense.

2. By inserting the tie bars into the plastic slipformed concrete before finishing the concrete. Any loose tie bars shall be replaced by drilling and grouting into place with epoxy as described in method 1 above at the Contractor's expense.
3. By using threaded dowel splice couplers fabricated from deformed bar reinforcement material, free of external welding or machining. Threaded dowel splice couplers shall be accompanied by a Certificate of Compliance in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be accompanied with installation instructions. The Certificate of Compliance shall be provided to the Engineer at the prepping conference. Installation of threaded dowel splice couplers shall conform to the requirements of the manufacturer's recommendations.

DOWEL PLACEMENT

Dowels at transverse weakened plane joints and at transverse contact joints shall be placed as shown on the plans.

Dowels shall be placed by using load transfer assemblies (dowel baskets) or by mechanical insertion. Dowels shall be oriented parallel to the pavement lane centerline and surface of the pavement at mid slab depth. Dowel alignment shall be plus or minus 6 mm per 300 mm of dowel length in both horizontal and vertical planes.

Dowels shall be lubricated with a bond breaker over the entire bar. A bond breaker application of petroleum paraffin based lubricant or white pigmented curing compound shall be used to coat the dowels completely prior to placement. Oil or asphalt based bond breakers shall not be allowed. Paraffin based lubricant shall be Dayton Superior DSC BB-Coat or Valvoline Tectyl 506 or an approved equal. Paraffin based lubricant shall be factory applied. White pigmented curing compound shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C309, Type 2, Class A, and shall contain 22 percent minimum nonvolatile vehicles consisting of at least 50 percent paraffin wax. Curing compound shall be applied in two separate applications. Each application of curing compound shall be applied at the approximate rate of one liter per 3.7 m².

When load transfer assemblies (dowel baskets) are used, they shall be securely anchored firmly to the base to hold all the dowel bars at the specified depth and alignment during concrete placement without displacement. Spacer wires connecting load transfer assemblies shall be cut or removed after the assemblies are anchored into position prior to concrete placement.

Load transfer assemblies (dowel baskets) shall be either epoxy-coated in conformance with the requirements of ASTM Designation A 884 or shall be fabricated of commercial quality nonmetallic, non-organic material.

If load transfer assemblies are to be used, the Contractor shall submit working drawings for review by the Engineer, 14 days prior to installation or at the prepping conference in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02 "Plans and Working Drawing," of the Standard Specifications.

Approval of the initial placement of load transfer assemblies shall not constitute acceptance of the final position of the dowel bars.

Dowel Placement Alignment Assurance (Core Drilling)

Coring shall be provided by the Contractor throughout the project to confirm dowel placement as directed by the Engineer. Immediately after coring, the concrete cores shall be identified by the Contractor with a location description and submitted to the Engineer for inspection. The holes shall be cored by methods that will not shatter or damage the concrete adjacent to the holes.

After removal of cores, core hole voids in concrete pavement shall be cleaned and filled with cementitious backfill materials conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and to the following mix portions:

Cement	Type III, 42.6 kg
Fine Aggregate	56.7 kg
Coarse Aggregate	99.9 kg (0.95-cm, max size)
Water	18.9 liters
Non-Chloride Accelerating Admixture**	0.68-kg
Expansion Agent*	127.6 g

* Expansion Agent – One part aluminum powder to 50 parts filler of inert fly ash or pumicite.

** Non-Chloride Accelerating Admixture – ASTM Designation: C494, Type C8

After placement of cementitious backfill material, the material while still plastic shall be trowelled smooth to match the pavement surface. The backfill material shall not evidence any depressions or surplus material above the level surface of the pavement.

Water for core drilling operations shall be from a local domestic water supply. Water used for coring shall not contain more than 1000 parts per million of chlorides as Cl, nor more than 1300 parts per million of sulfates as SO₄, nor shall it contain any impurities in a sufficient amount to cause discoloration of the concrete or produce etching of the surface.

Water from core drilling operations shall not be permitted to fall on public traffic, to flow across shoulders or lanes occupied by public traffic, or to flow into gutters or other drainage facilities.

The Engineer will randomly check dowel positioning by coring or other methods. Each day's paving will be checked by the Engineer within 2 calendar days by performing one test for every 1670 square meters of doweled pavement or fraction thereof. One test shall consist of drilling 2 cores, one on each end of a dowel bar to expose both ends and allow measurement for proper alignment. If the dowel bars are located incorrectly or air voids exist surrounding the dowel bars, additional cores will be required to determine the severity. The Engineer shall select the location for performing the test.

Dowel alignment shall conform to the specified tolerances. If at any time dowels are found to be installed improperly, the paving operations will be suspended and operations shall not begin until the Contractor has demonstrated to the Engineer that the problem which causes the improper dowel positioning has been corrected.

Joints containing dowels that do not conform to specifications will be rejected. The Contractor shall replace rejected joints by removing concrete a minimum of 0.9-m on each side of the joint by saw cutting. Concrete removal shall be by the lift out method (non-impact method). New dowel holes shall be drilled by the use of an automatic dowel-drilling rig for the dowels to be installed at the contact joint. Dowels shall be placed at the locations as shown on the plans for 2 new contact joints. No additional payment will be made for replacement of slabs and joints required due to joints (dowel placement) not conforming to the specified tolerances.

LIQUID JOINT SEALANT INSTALLATION

The joint sealant detail for transverse and longitudinal joints, as shown on the plans, shall apply only to all weakened plane joints. All weakened plane joints shall be constructed by the sawing method. Should grinding or grooving be required over or adjacent to any joint after sealant has been placed, the joint materials shall be completely removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense. All joints shall have a sealant recessed below the final finished surface as shown on the plans.

At the Contractor's option, transverse weakened plane joints shall be either Type DSC or Type SSC as shown on the plans. Longitudinal weakened plane joints shall be Type SSC only as shown on the plans.

Seven days after the concrete pavement placement and not more than 4 hours before placing backer rods and joint sealant materials, the joint walls shall be cleaned by the dry sand blast method and other means as necessary to completely remove from the joint all objectionable material such as soil, asphalt, curing compound, paint and rust. After cleaning the joint, all traces of sand, dust and loose material shall be removed from and near the joint for a distance along the pavement surfaces of at least 50 mm on each side of the joint by the use of a vacuum device. Surface moisture shall be removed at the joints by means of compressed air or moderate hot compressed air or other means approved by the Engineer. Drying procedures that leave a residue or film on the joint wall shall not be used. Sandblasting equipment shall have a maximum nozzle diameter size of 6±1 mm and a minimum pressure of 0.62-MPa.

Backer rod shall be installed as shown on the plans and shall be an expanded, closed-cell polyethylene foam that is compatible with the joint sealant so that no bond or adverse reaction occurs between the rod and sealant. Backer rod shall be installed when the temperature of the portland concrete pavement is above the dew point of the air and when the air temperature is 4°C or above. Backer rod shall be installed when the joints to be sealed have been properly patched, cleaned and dried, as determined by the Engineer. Methods of placing backer rod that leave a residue or film on the joint walls, shall not be used.

Immediately after placement of the backer rod, joint sealant shall be placed in the clean, dry, prepared joints as shown on the plans. The joint sealant shall be applied by a mechanical device with a nozzle shaped to fit inside the joint to introduce the sealant from inside the joint. Adequate pressure shall be applied to the sealant to ensure that the sealant material is extruded evenly and that full continuous contact is made with the joint walls. After application of the sealant the surface of the sealant shall be recessed as shown on the plans.

Any failure of the joint material in either adhesion or cohesion of the material will be cause for rejection of the joint. The finished surface of joint sealant shall conform to the dimensions and allowable tolerances shown on the plans. Rejected joint materials or joint material whose finished surface does not conform to the dimensions shown on the plans, as determined by the Engineer, shall be repaired or replaced, at the Contractor's expense, with joint material that conforms to the requirements.

After each joint is sealed, all surplus joint sealer on the pavement surface shall be removed. Traffic shall not be permitted over the sealed joints until the sealant is tack free and set sufficiently to prevent embedment of roadway debris into the sealant.

CONSTRUCTING TRANSVERSE CONTACT JOINTS

A transverse (contact) construction joint shall be constructed at the end of each day's work or where concrete placement is interrupted for more than 30 minutes, to coincide with the next weakened plane joint location.

If sufficient concrete has not been mixed to form a slab to match the next weakened plane joint, when an interruption occurs, the excess concrete shall be removed and disposed of back to the last preceding joint. The cost of removing and disposing of any excess concrete shall be at the Contractor's expense. Any excess material shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be properly disposed of.

A metal or wooden bulkhead (header) shall be used to form the joint. The bulkhead shall be designed to accommodate the installation of dowel bars.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Sealing longitudinal and transverse weakened plane joints in portland cement concrete pavement will be measured by the meter.

The contract price paid per meter for seal pavement joint shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in sealing pavement joints complete in place, including sawing, cleaning and preparing the joints in the concrete pavement, furnishing and installing backer rod, repairing and patching spalled or raveled sawed joints, and replacing or repairing rejected joints, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing epoxy-coated tie bars and lubricated epoxy-coated dowels in portland cement concrete pavement shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for drilling holes and bonding tie bars with epoxy resin shall be considered as included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for constructing test strips and coring the test strip shall be considered as included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for providing the prepaving conference facility and the required Contractor personnel at the conference, and for doing all the work involved in arranging for the prepaving conference (except for the costs involved in providing an instructor for the training class) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The costs involved in providing an instructor at the 4-hour training class as part of the prepaving conference will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications except that no markups will be added to the costs involved.

Full compensation for core drilling shall be included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor. Core drilling shall include furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals and for doing all work involved in coring the holes, including the control and disposal of water from core drilling and backfilling core holes with cementitious material.

If the Engineer orders more dowel coring than the one test for every 1670 square meter of doweled pavement, the additional cores will be paid for as extra work in conformance with the provisions in Section 4-1.03D, "Extra Work," of the Standard Specifications provided that the cores show that the dowels are within alignment tolerances. Cores that show the dowels are out of alignment will not be paid for as extra work and the drilling for the cores shall be included in the contract price per cubic meter for concrete pavement and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.36 EXIT RAMP TERMINI

Portland cement concrete pavement at exit ramp termini shall be constructed as shown on the plans and as provided in Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.37 FAST SETTING CEMENT CONCRETE DRIVEWAY

Fast setting cement concrete driveway shall conform to the provisions in Section 40, "Portland Cement Concrete Pavement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Fast setting cement concrete driveway shall consist of constructing fast setting cement concrete driveway as shown on the plans and in accordance with these special provisions.

The concrete in the fast setting cement concrete driveway shall be cured for at least 6 hours before being occupied and used.

Calcium chloride conforming to the requirements in Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications shall be added to the concrete mix at a rate not to exceed 2 percent of the dry mass of the cement. The exact rate will be determined by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for fast setting cement concrete driveway shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipments, and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in constructing the fast setting cement concrete driveway, complete in place, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.38 PILING

Piling shall conform to the provisions in Section 49, "Piling," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Foundation recommendations are included in the "Information Handout" available to the Contractor as provided for in Section 2-1.03, "Examination of Plans, Specifications, Contract, and Site of Work," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete for cast-in-drilled-hole concrete piles shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications. Reinforcing bars shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 706/A706M and these special provisions.

Radiographic, magnetic particle, or ultrasonic testing shall be used to assure soundness of backing rings in conformance with the requirements in AWS D1.1, Section 6.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT (PILING)

Measurement and payment for the various types and classes of piles shall conform to the provisions in Sections 49-6.01, "Measurement," and 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for furnishing and placing additional testing reinforcement, load test anchorages, and for cutting off test piles as specified, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for piling of the type or class shown in the Engineer's Estimate, and no additional compensation will be allowed.

No additional compensation or extension of time will be made for additional foundation investigation, installation and testing of indicator piling, cutting off piling and restoring the foundation investigation and indicator pile sites, and review of request by the Engineer.

The seventh paragraph of Section 49-6.02, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The contract unit price paid for drive pile shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in driving timber, concrete, and steel piles, driving steel shells for cast-in-place concrete piles, placing filling materials for cast-in-place concrete piles, and cutting off piles, all complete in place to the required bearing and penetration as shown on the plans, as specified in these specifications and the special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.39 CONCRETE STRUCTURES

Portland cement concrete structures shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Minor concrete (minor structures) shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.02, "Minor Structures," of the Standard Specifications and the requirements of these special provisions.

The estimated quantity of concrete for minor structures designated as final pay in the Engineer's Estimate will not be revised as specified in Section 9-1.015, "Final Pay Items," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete rings and reducers for manholes shall be included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (minor structure) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Class 1 concrete shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The estimated quantities for remove concrete wall and remove fence for the channel spillway (outlet structure), as shown on the plans, shall be included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for Class 1 Concrete (Structure) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The first paragraph of Section 51-1.20, "Sidewalks, Curbs and Stairways on Structures," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The concrete shall be finished in conformance with the provisions for finishing surfaces in Section 73-1.06, "Sidewalk, Gutter Depression, Island Paving, Curb Ramp (Wheelchair Ramp), and Driveway Construction," except that surfaces shall not be marked.

CONCRETE

Concrete shown on the plans that has a 28-day compressive strength of greater than 25 MPa shall contain not less than 400 kg of cement per cubic meter. The concrete shall be considered to be designated by cement content rather than by 28-day compressive strength.

10-1.40 PRECAST CONCRETE PANELS

Precast concrete panels shall consist of the precast concrete panels placed between the existing abutment backwall and bridge superstructure as shown on the plans. Precast concrete panels shall conform to the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," and Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions as follows:

- The maximum size aggregate used shall, at the option of the Contractor, be less than 37.5 mm but greater than 9.5 mm.
- If the 9.5 mm size aggregate is used, the concrete shall contain a minimum of 400 kilograms per cubic meter of portland cement and not more than 0.53 kilogram of water per kilogram of portland cement.
- Non-chloride Type C chemical admixtures shall be used. The non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be approved by the Engineer and shall conform to the requirements of ASTM Designations: C 494 and Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.
- The precast concrete panels shall be cured in accordance with Section 90-7.04, "Curing Precast Concrete Members," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to placing precast concrete panels, existing forms and debris that interfere with the precast concrete panels shall be removed. Removing existing forms and debris will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

Cast-in-place concrete, conforming to "Concrete Structures," elsewhere in these special provisions, may be used as an alternative to the precast concrete. The cast-in-place concrete shall be cast in accordance with the dimension shown on the plans for the precast panels between the existing abutment backwall and bridge superstructure.

The contract price paid for precast concrete panels shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (including bar reinforcing steel), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in furnishing and installing the precast concrete panels complete, in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. No additional payment shall be made for using the cast-in-place concrete alternative.

10-1.41 SOUND WALL

DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of constructing sound walls of masonry block. Sound walls shall be supported on concrete barriers, retaining walls, footings, and pile caps, as shown on the plans.

Types of sound wall shall not be mixed in any one installation.

The Contractor shall submit 2 sets of elevation and plan layout drawings to the Engineer, as provided in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications. The drawings shall be to scale and shall show the proposed top and bottom elevation lines. The top and bottom elevation lines shown on the plans are minimum and shall be fully contained in the proposed layout drawings. The drawings shall include, within the limits shown on the plans, the panel sizes, pile spacing, post spacing, footing steps, aesthetic features, and locations of expansion joints. and access gates. The Contractor shall allow 2 weeks after complete drawings are submitted for review.

SOUND WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)

Sound wall (masonry block), consisting of a reinforced hollow unit masonry block stem, shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Sections 19, "Earthwork," 52, "Reinforcement," and 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Sound wall masonry unit stems shall be constructed with joints of portland cement mortar. Wall stems shall be constructed with hand laid block. Wall stems shall not be constructed with preassembled panels.

Concrete for sound wall footings, pile caps and grade beams, if required, shall be minor concrete.

Concrete masonry units shall be hollow, load bearing, conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 90, medium weight classification, Type II. Standard or open end units may be used. Open end units, if used, shall not reduce the spacing of the bar reinforcement as shown on the plans.

The masonry units shall be nominal size and texture and of uniform color. The color shall be Angelus #207 selected from the manufacturer's standards.

When high strength concrete masonry units with $f_m=17.2$ MPa are shown on the plans, the high strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 26 MPa based on net area. Each high strength concrete masonry unit shall be identified with a groove embedded in an interior corner. The groove shall extend from a mortar surface for a length of about 50 mm and shall have a depth of about 5 mm.

Expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1751 or ASTM Designation: D 2000 2AA-805.

Portland cement mortar shall be colored to match the units. Coloring shall be chemically inert, fade resistant mineral oxide or synthetic type.

Portland cement for wall stems shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Hydrated lime shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 207, Type S.

Mortar sand shall be commercial quality.

Mortar for laying masonry units shall consist, by volume, of one part portland cement, 0 to 0.5 part hydrated lime, and 2.25 to 3 parts mortar sand. Sufficient water shall be added to make a workable mortar. Each batch of mortar shall be accurately measured and thoroughly mixed. Mortar shall be freshly mixed as required. Mortar shall not be retempered more than one hour after mixing.

Prepackaged mortar materials and mortar containing admixtures may be used when approved in writing by the Engineer, provided the mortar shall not contain more than 0.05 percent soluble chlorides when tested in conformance with California Test 422 nor more than 0.25 percent soluble sulfates, as SO_4 , when tested in conformance with California Test 417.

Prior to laying masonry units using prepackaged mortar materials or mortar containing admixtures, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the proposed sources of the materials together with test data from an independent testing laboratory for mortar tested in conformance with California Test 551. The test data shall be from specimens having a moist cure, except, the sample shall not be immersed in lime water. The average 28-day compressive strength of the mortar shall be not less than 17.2 MPa.

At the option of the Contractor, grout for filling masonry units may be proportioned either by volume or mass. Grout shall contain only enough water to cause the grout to flow and fill the voids without segregation. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.7 times the weight of the cement for regular strength masonry. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.6 times the mass of the cement for high strength masonry.

Grout proportioned by volume for regular strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 4.5 parts aggregate. Grout proportioned by volume for high strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 3.5 parts aggregate. Aggregate volumes shall be based on a loose, air-dry condition.

Grout proportioned by mass for regular strength masonry shall contain not less than 325 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter. Grout proportioned by mass for high strength masonry shall contain not less than 400 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter.

Reinforced concrete masonry unit wall stems shall be constructed with portland cement mortar joints in conformance with the following:

- A. Concrete masonry unit construction shall be true and plumb in the lateral direction and shall conform to the grade shown on the plans in the longitudinal direction. Bond beam units or recesses for horizontal reinforcement shall be provided.
- B. Mortar joints shall be approximately 10 mm wide. Walls and cross webs forming cells to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. All head and bed joints shall be solidly filled with mortar for a distance in from the face of the wall or unit not less than the thickness of the longitudinal face shells. Head joints shall be shoved tight.
- C. Mortared joints around cells to be filled shall be placed so as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of the grout filling. Any overhanging mortar or other obstruction or debris shall be removed from the inside of such cells.
- D. Reinforcement shall be securely held in position at top and bottom with either wire ties or spacing devices and at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters prior to placing any grout. Wire shall be 16-gage (1.57 mm) or heavier. Wooden, aluminum, or plastic spacing devices shall not be used.
- E. Splices in vertical reinforcement shall be made only at the locations shown on the plans.
- F. Only those cells containing reinforcement shall be filled solidly with grout. All grout in the cells shall be consolidated at the time of placement by vibrating, and reconsolidated after excess moisture has been absorbed, but before plasticity is lost. Grout shall not be sliced with a trowel.
- G. Walls shall be constructed in 1.2-m maximum height lifts. Grouting of each lift shall be completed before beginning masonry unit construction for the next lift. The top course of each lift shall consist of a bond beam.
- H. A construction joint shall be constructed at the top of the top course to permit placement of the mortar cap. The mix design for the mortar cap shall be as approved by the Engineer.
- I. Construction joints shall be made when the placing of grout, in grout filled cells, is stopped for more than one hour. The construction joint shall be approximately 12 mm below the top of the last course filled with grout.
- J. Bond beams shall be continuous. The top of unfilled cells under horizontal bond beams shall be covered with metal or plastic lath.

- K. When fresh masonry joins masonry that is partially or totally set, the contact surface shall be cleaned, roughened, and lightly wetted.
- L. Surfaces of concrete on which the masonry walls are to be constructed shall be roughened and cleaned, exposing the aggregate, and shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately prior to laying the masonry units.
- M. Where cutting of masonry units is necessary, all cuts shall be made with a masonry saw to neat and true lines. Masonry units with cracking or chipping of the finished exposed surfaces will not be acceptable.
- N. Masonry shall be protected in the same manner specified for concrete structures in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.
- O. During erection, all cells shall be kept dry in inclement weather by covering partially completed walls. The covering shall be waterproof fabric, plastic or paper sheeting, or other approved material. Wooden boards and planks shall not be used as covering materials. The covering shall extend down each side of masonry walls approximately 0.6-m.
- P. Splashes, stains or spots on the exposed faces of the wall shall be removed.

ACCESS GATES

Access gates shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

Timber members shall be tongue and groove Douglas fir sub-flooring free of knotholes. The location of knots of adjoining boards shall be staggered. The construction of the gate shall be with the tongue placed in the up position. The tongue of the top board and the groove of the bottom board shall be removed.

Timber members, steel frames, channels, anchorage devices, mounting hardware, gate rollers, corrugated steel pipe, nylon washers, and neoprene tubing shall be of commercial quality.

The 25-mm round ladder rungs with non-skid surface shall consist of No. 25 deformed, diamond pattern, bar reinforcing steel of commercial quality.

Gate rollers shall be rigid casters with self-lubricating bearings and hard rubber wheels.

All metal parts and hardware shall be hot-dip galvanized.

Timber surfaces of the access gates shall be primed and then stained with 2 coats of stain to match the adjacent sound wall. Primer and stain shall be of the top grade primer and stain from an established manufacturer. An established manufacturer is one who has manufactured industrial paints and stains to meet custom specifications for at least 10 years.

Where the back side of the masonry wall is to be split faced, or rough surface blocks, the bond beam above the gate opening upon which the upper gate guide is to be mounted shall have smooth sided blocks.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Sound walls (masonry block) and sound walls (barrier) (masonry block) of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate will be measured by the square meter of wall projected on a vertical plane between the elevation lines shown on the plans or for walls supported on barriers from the top of the barrier to the upper elevation line and length of wall (including the exposed posts, back up wall for access openings, and access gates).

The contract prices paid per square meter for sound wall (masonry block) and sound wall (barrier) (masonry block) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the sound wall, complete in place, including all supports (except retaining walls, barriers, and barrier supports), anchorages, access gates, ladders, corrugated steel pipe landings, excavation, backfill, reinforcement and grade beams, scupper and vine openings as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. Retaining walls, concrete barrier, and barrier supports supporting sound walls (barrier) will be measured and paid for as separate items of work.

Sound walls supported on retaining walls without a concrete barrier between them will be measured and paid for by the square meter as sound wall (masonry block) except the bottom limit for payment for the sound walls shall be the top of the retaining wall.

Sound walls supported on pile caps will be measured and paid for by the square meter as sound wall (masonry block).

Full compensation for protecting the tree house, equipment shed, batting cage, pool pump and pool deck in place, extending and matching iron fence and wood fence, including polystyrene, joining connections, steel posts, strap anchors, hex bolts, pipe post, post caps, tension bars and welding the iron fence to existing, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for sound wall (masonry block) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

CONCRETE BLOCK WALL (MASONRY BLOCK)

Concrete block wall (masonry block) for property fence, consisting of a reinforced hollow unit masonry block stem, shall conform to the provisions in Sections 19, "Earthwork," 52, "Reinforcement," and 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete block wall masonry unit stems shall be constructed with joints of portland cement mortar. Wall stems shall be constructed with hand laid block. Wall stems shall not be constructed with preassembled panels.

Concrete for masonry block wall footings, if required, shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-10, "Minor Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Reinforcing bars shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 706/A 706M.

Concrete masonry units shall be hollow, load bearing, conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 90, lightweight or medium weight classification, Type II. Standard or open end units may be used. Open end units, if used, shall not reduce the spacing of the bar reinforcement as shown on the plans.

The masonry units shall be nominal size and texture and of uniform color. The color shall match the existing adjacent wall.

When high strength concrete masonry units with $f_m=17.2$ MPa are shown on the plans, the high strength masonry units shall have a minimum compressive strength of 26 MPa based on net area. Each high strength concrete masonry unit shall be identified with a groove embedded in an interior corner. The groove shall extend from a mortar surface for a length of about 50 mm and shall have a depth of about 5 mm.

Expansion joint filler shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 1751 or ASTM Designation: D 2000 2AA-805.

Portland cement mortar shall be colored to match the units. Coloring shall be chemically inert, fade resistant mineral oxide or synthetic type.

Portland cement for wall stems shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications.

Hydrated lime shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 207, Type S.

Mortar sand shall be commercial quality.

Mortar for laying masonry units shall consist, by volume, of one part portland cement, 0 to 0.5 parts of hydrated lime, and 2.25 to 3 parts of mortar sand. Sufficient water shall be added to make a workable mortar. Each batch of mortar shall be accurately measured and thoroughly mixed. Mortar shall be freshly mixed as required. Mortar shall not be retempered more than one hour after mixing.

Prepackaged mortar materials and mortar containing admixtures may be used when approved in writing by the Engineer, provided the mortar shall not contain more than 0.05 percent soluble chlorides in conformance with California Test 422 or 0.25 percent soluble sulfates, as SO_4 , in conformance with California Test 417.

Prior to laying masonry units using prepackaged mortar materials or mortar containing admixtures, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the proposed sources of the materials together with test data from an independent testing laboratory for mortar tested in conformance with California Test 551. The test data shall be from specimens having a moist cure, except, the sample shall not be immersed in lime water. The average 28-day compressive strength of the mortar shall be not less than 17.2 MPa.

Aggregate for grout used to fill masonry units shall consist of fine aggregate and coarse aggregate conforming to the provisions in Section 90-2.02, "Aggregates," of the Standard Specifications. At least 20 percent of the aggregate shall be coarse aggregate. The Contractor shall determine the grading except that 100 percent of the combined grading shall pass the 12.5-mm sieve.

At the option of the Contractor, grout for filling masonry units may be proportioned either by volume or mass. Grout shall contain only enough water to cause it to flow and fill the voids without segregation. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.7 times the weight of the cement for regular strength masonry. The maximum amount of free water shall not exceed 0.6 times the mass of the cement for high strength masonry.

Grout proportioned by volume for regular strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 4.5 parts aggregate. Grout proportioned by volume for high strength masonry shall consist of at least one part portland cement and 3.5 parts aggregate. Aggregate volumes shall be based on a loose, air-dry condition.

Grout proportioned by mass for regular strength masonry shall contain at least 325 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter. Grout proportioned by mass for high strength masonry shall contain at least 400 kilograms of portland cement per cubic meter.

Construction of reinforced concrete masonry unit wall stems with portland cement mortar joints shall conform to the following:

Concrete masonry unit construction shall be true and plumb in the lateral direction and shall conform to the grade shown on the plans in the longitudinal direction. Bond beam units or recesses for horizontal reinforcement shall be provided.

Mortar joints shall be approximately 10 mm wide. Walls and cross webs forming cells to be filled with grout shall be full bedded in mortar to prevent leakage of grout. All head and bed joints shall be solidly filled with mortar for a distance in from the face of the wall or unit not less than the thickness of the longitudinal face shells. Head joints shall be shoved tight.

Mortared joints around cells to be filled shall be placed so as to preserve the unobstructed vertical continuity of the grout filling. Any overhanging mortar or other obstruction or debris shall be removed from the inside of such cells.

Reinforcement shall be securely held in position at top and bottom with either wire ties or spacing devices and at intervals not exceeding 192 bar diameters prior to placing any grout. Wire shall be 16-gage or heavier. Wooden, aluminum, or plastic spacing devices shall not be used.

Splices in vertical reinforcement will be allowed only where shown on the plans.

Only those cells containing reinforcement shall be filled solidly with grout. All grout in the cells shall be consolidated at the time of placement by vibrating, and reconsolidated after excess moisture has been absorbed, but before plasticity is lost. Slicing with a trowel is not acceptable.

Walls shall be constructed in 1.2-m maximum height lifts. Grouting of each lift shall be completed before beginning masonry unit construction for the next lift. The top course of each lift shall consist of a bond beam.

A construction joint is required at the top of the top course to permit placement of the mortar cap. The mix design for the mortar cap shall be as approved by the Engineer.

Construction joints shall be made when the placing of grout, in grout filled cells, is stopped for more than one hour. The construction joint shall be 12 mm below the top of the last course filled with grout.

Bond beams shall be continuous. The top of unfilled cells under horizontal bond beams shall be covered with metal or plastic lath.

When fresh masonry joins masonry that is partially or totally set, the contact surface shall be cleaned, roughened and lightly wetted.

Surfaces of the concrete on which the masonry walls are to be placed shall be roughened and cleaned, exposing the stone aggregate, and shall be flushed with water and allowed to dry to a surface dry condition immediately prior to laying the masonry units.

Where masonry unit cutting is necessary, all cuts shall be made with a masonry saw to neat and true lines. Masonry units with cracking or chipping of the finished exposed surfaces will not be acceptable.

Masonry shall be protected as specified for concrete structures in Section 90-8, "Protecting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

During erection, all cells shall be kept dry in inclement weather by covering partially completed walls. The covering shall be waterproof fabric, plastic or paper sheeting, or other approved material. Wooden boards and planks are not acceptable as covering materials. The covering shall extend down each side of masonry walls approximately 0.6-m.

Splashes, stains or spots on the exposed faces of the wall shall be removed.

DRILL AND GROUT DOWELS

Drilling and grouting dowels shall conform to the details shown on the plans, and the provisions in Section 51-1.13, "Bonding," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The reinforcing steel dowels shall conform to the provisions in "Reinforcement" of these special provisions.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing the concrete block wall (masonry block) for property wall, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer, including excavation, backfill, all reinforcement, drilling and grouting dowels, and matching to the existing property block wall, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per square meter for sound wall (masonry block) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.42 STRUCTURE APPROACH SLABS (TYPE R)

Structure approach slabs (Type R) shall consist of removing , existing reinforced concrete approach slabs and constructing new reinforced concrete approach slabs at structure approaches as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

GENERAL

The thickness shown on the plans for structure approach slabs is the minimum thickness. The thickness will vary depending on the thickness of the pavement and base materials removed.

Where pavement subsealing has been performed under existing approach slabs, the subsealing material shall be removed for its full depth. Where removal of cement treated base is required to construct the approach slab, the entire thickness of the cement treated base shall be removed.

Voids between the new reinforced structure approach slab and the base material remaining in place that are caused by removal of subsealing material or cement treated base shall be filled, at the option of the Contractor, with aggregate base (approach slab) or structure approach slab concrete.

The Contractor shall establish a grade line for new approach slabs by setting stringlines on each side of the proposed approach slab. The stringlines shall start approximately 30 m from the structure and extend approximately 15 m onto the structure. The stringlines shall be adjusted as necessary to provide a smooth profile grade for the new approach slab. The profile grade will be subject to the approval of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall schedule his operations so that the pavement and base materials removed during a work period shall be replaced, in that same work period, with approach slab concrete that shall be cured for at least 6 hours prior to the time the lane is to be opened to public traffic as designated in "Maintaining Traffic" of these special provisions. In the event the existing pavement and base materials are removed and the Contractor is unable, as determined by the Engineer, to construct, finish and cure the new approach slab by the time the lane is to be opened to public traffic, the excavation shall be filled with a temporary roadway structural section as specified in this section, "Structure Approach Slabs (Type R)."

At locations where the removal of existing materials and approach slab construction is not required to be completed within the same work period, the requirements for "Temporary Roadway Structural Section" shall not apply. The Contractor shall have the option of:

- A. Curing the approach slab concrete for not less than 5 days prior to opening to public traffic, or
- B. Constructing the approach slab using concrete with a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture and curing the approach slab concrete at least 6 hours prior to opening to public traffic.

TEMPORARY ROADWAY STRUCTURAL SECTION

A sufficient standby quantity, as determined by the Engineer, of asphalt concrete and aggregate base shall be provided at the project site for construction of a temporary roadway structural section where existing approaches to structures are being replaced. The temporary structural section shall be maintained and later removed as a first order of work when the Contractor is able to construct and cure the approach slab within the prescribed time limit. The temporary structural section shall consist of 90-mm thick layer of asphalt concrete over aggregate base.

The aggregate base for the temporary structural section shall conform to the requirements specified under "Aggregate Base (Approach Slab)" of these special provisions.

The asphalt concrete for the temporary structural section shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates and asphalt binder. The grading of the aggregate shall conform to the 19-mm maximum medium grading in Section 39-2.02, "Aggregate," of the Standard Specifications and the asphalt binder shall conform to the requirements of liquid asphalt SC-800 in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. The amount of asphalt binder to be mixed with the aggregate shall be approximately 0.3-percent less than the optimum bitumen content as determined by California Test 367.

Aggregate base and asphalt concrete for the temporary structural section shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, free from pockets of coarse or fine material and a surfacing of uniform smoothness, texture, and density. The aggregate base and the asphalt concrete may each be spread and compacted in one layer. The finished surface of the asphalt concrete shall not vary more than 15 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline and shall match the elevation of the existing concrete pavement and structure along the joints between the existing pavement and structure and the temporary surfacing.

The material from the removed temporary structural section shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications except that removed aggregate base may be stockpiled at the project site and reused for construction of another temporary structural section. When no longer required, standby material or stockpiled material for construction of temporary structural sections shall be removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13.

REMOVING PORTIONS OF EXISTING STRUCTURES

Attention is directed to "Existing Highway Facilities" of these special provisions.

REMOVING EXISTING PAVEMENT AND BASE MATERIALS

The outline of portland cement concrete to be removed shall be sawed full depth with a power-driven concrete saw.

The outlines of excavations in asphalt concrete shall be cut on a neat line to a minimum depth of 75 mm with a power-driven concrete saw or wheel-type rock cutting excavator before any asphalt concrete material is removed. These excavations shall be permanently or temporarily backfilled to conform to the grade of the adjacent pavement prior to opening the lane to public traffic. Surplus excavated material may be used as temporary backfill material.

Regardless of the type of equipment used to remove concrete within the sawed outline, the surface of the concrete to be removed shall not be impacted within 0.5-m of the pavement to remain in place. Removing existing pavement and base materials shall be performed without damage to the adjacent structure or pavement that is to remain in place. Damage to the structure or to pavement that is to remain in place shall be repaired to a condition satisfactory to the Engineer. Damaged pavement shall be removed and replaced with new concrete pavement if ordered by the Engineer. Repairing damage to structures or repairing or removing and replacing damaged pavement outside the limits of structure approach slabs shall be at the Contractor's expense.

Materials removed shall be disposed of outside the highway right of way in conformance with the provisions in Section 7-1.13 of the Standard Specifications.

The base material remaining in-place, after removing the existing pavement and base materials to the required depth, shall be graded uniformly, watered, and compacted. The finished surface of the base material at any point shall not extend above the grade approved by the Engineer.

Areas of the base material that are low as a result of over excavation shall be filled, at the Contractor's expense, with structure approach slab concrete at the time and in the same operation that the new concrete is placed.

AGGREGATE BASE (APPROACH SLAB)

The aggregate base (approach slab) for filling voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete shall be produced from commercial quality aggregates consisting of broken stone, crushed gravel or natural rough-surfaced gravel, and sand, or any combination thereof. The grading of the aggregate base shall conform to the 19-mm maximum grading specified in Section 26-1.02A, "Class 2 Aggregate Base," of the Standard Specifications.

Aggregate base (approach slab) for filling voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete shall be spread and compacted by methods that will produce a well-compacted, uniform base, free from pockets of coarse or fine material. The aggregate base shall be watered and compacted to the grade approved by the Engineer. Where the required thickness of aggregate base is 200 mm or less, the base may be spread and compacted in one layer. Where the required thickness of aggregate base is more than 200 mm, the base shall be spread and compacted in 2 or more layers of approximately equal thickness. The maximum compacted thickness of any one layer shall not exceed 200 mm. The finished surface of the base material at any point shall not extend above the grade approved by the Engineer. Areas of the base material that are lower than the grade approved by the Engineer, shall be filled with structure approach slab concrete at the time and in the same operation that the new concrete is placed.

STRUCTURE APPROACH SLAB

Reinforced concrete approach slabs shall conform to the provisions for approach slabs in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Concrete for use in approach slabs shall contain not less than 400 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Miscellaneous steel parts, shall conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Portland cement for use in concrete using a non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be Type II Modified, Type II Prestress, or Type III. Type II Modified and Type III cement shall conform to the provisions in Section 90-2.01, "Portland Cement," of the Standard Specifications. Type II Prestress cement shall conform to the requirements of Type II Modified cement, except the mortar containing the portland cement to be used and Ottawa sand, when tested in conformance with California Test 527, shall not contract in air more than 0.053-percent.

The non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be approved by the Engineer and shall conform to the requirements in ASTM Designation: C 494 and Section 90-4, "Admixtures," of the Standard Specifications.

The concrete with non-chloride Type C chemical admixture shall be prequalified prior to placement in conformance with the provisions for prequalification of concrete specified by compressive strength in Section 90-9.01, "General," of the Standard Specifications and the following:

- A. Immediately after fabrication of the 5 test cylinders, the cylinders shall be stored in a temperature medium of $21 \pm 1.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ until the cylinders are tested.
- B. The 6-hour average strength of the 5 test cylinders shall not be less than 5.85 MPa. No more than 2 test cylinders shall have a strength of less than 5.5 MPa.

Bar reinforcement in drilled holes shall be bonded in conformance with the provisions for drilling and bonding dowels in Section 83-2.02D(1), "General," of the Standard Specifications.

The top surface of approach slabs shall be finished in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications. The finished top surface shall not vary more than 6 mm from the lower edge of a 3.6-m straightedge placed parallel with the centerline. Edges of slabs shall be edger finished.

The surface of the approach slab will not be profiled and the Profile Index requirements shall not apply.

Approach slabs shall be cured with pigmented curing compound (1) in conformance with the provisions for curing structures in Section 90-7.01B, "Curing Compound Method," of the Standard Specifications. The minimum curing period as specified in this section-"Structure Approach Slabs (Type R)" shall be considered to begin at the start of discharge of the last truck load of concrete to be used in the slab. Fogging of the surface with water after the curing compound has been applied will not be required. Should the film of curing compound be damaged from any cause before the approach slab is opened to public traffic, the damaged portion shall be repaired immediately with additional compound, at the Contractor's expense. Damage to the curing compound after the approach slab is opened to public traffic shall not be repaired.

If the ambient temperature is below 18°C during the curing period, an insulating layer or blanket shall cover the surface. The insulation layer or blanket shall have an R-value rating given in the table below. At the Contractor's option, a heating tent may be used in lieu of or in combination with the insulating layer or blanket:

Temperature range during curing period	R-value, minimum
13°C to 18°C	1
7°C to 13°C	2
4°C to 7°C	3

Tests to determine the coefficient of friction of the final textured surface will be made only if the Engineer determines by visual inspection that the final texturing may not have produced a surface having the specified coefficient of friction. Tests to determine the coefficient of friction will be made after the approach slab is opened to public traffic, but not later than 5 days after concrete placement. The coefficient of friction will be measured by California Test 342. Portions of completed concrete surfaces that are found to have a coefficient of friction less than 0.35 shall be ground or grooved parallel to the center line in conformance with the provisions for bridge decks in Section 42, "Groove and Grind Pavement," of the Standard Specifications.

JOINTS

Hardboard and expanded polystyrene shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12D, "Sheet Packing, Preformed Pads and Board Fillers," of the Standard Specifications.

Type AL joint seals shall conform to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints" of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods.

The pourable seal between the steel angle and concrete barrier shall conform to the requirements for Type A and AL seals in Section 51-1.12F(3), "Materials and Installation," of the Standard Specifications. The sealant may be mixed by hand-held power-driven agitators and placed by hand methods. Immediately prior to placing the seal, the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned, including abrasive blast cleaning of the concrete surfaces, so that all foreign material and concrete spillage are removed from all joint surfaces. Joint surfaces shall be dry at the time the seal is placed.

MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

Structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) will be measured and paid for in conformance with the provisions in Section 51-1.22, "Measurement," and Section 51-1.23, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Full compensation for removing and disposing of portions of pavement materials, and for furnishing and placing miscellaneous metal, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

The quantity of aggregate base (approach slab) to be paid for shall include the actual volume of aggregate base (approach slab) used to fill voids below the reinforced structure approach slab concrete, except for the volume of areas low as a result of over excavation. The volume to be paid for will be calculated on the basis of the constructed length, width, and thickness of the filled voids. Structure approach slab concrete used to fill voids lower than the approved grade of the base, except for the areas low as a result of over excavation by the Contractor, will be measured and paid for by the cubic meter as aggregate base (approach slab).

No adjustment of compensation will be made for any increase or decrease in the quantity of aggregate base (approach slab) required, regardless of the reason for such increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the item of aggregate base (approach slab).

The contract price paid per cubic meter for aggregate base (approach slab) shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing aggregate base (approach slab), complete in place, including excavation and removing and disposing of base and subsealing materials, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for furnishing, stockpiling, and disposing of standby material for construction of temporary structural sections; and for constructing, maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary structural sections shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for drilling and bonding of bar reinforcement shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for structural concrete, approach slab (Type R) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.43 SEALING JOINTS

Joints in concrete bridge decks and joints between concrete structures and concrete approach slabs shall be sealed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, the provisions in Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications, and these special provisions.

Where polyurethane seals are shown on the plans, a silicone sealant conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.12F, "Sealed Joints," of the Standard Specifications may be used.

When ordered by the Engineer, a joint seal larger than called for by the Movement Rating shown on the plans shall be furnished and installed. Payment to the Contractor for furnishing the larger seal and for saw cutting the increment of additional depth of groove required will be determined as provided in Section 4-1.03, "Changes," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.44 REINFORCEMENT

Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The third paragraph of Section 52-1.04, "Inspection," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- A Certificate of Compliance conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications shall also be furnished for each shipment of epoxy-coated bar reinforcement or wire reinforcement certifying that the coated reinforcement conforms to the requirements in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M, respectively, and the provisions in Section 52-1.02B, "Epoxy-coated Bar Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall include all of the certifications specified in ASTM Designation: A 775/A 775M or A 884/A 884M respectively, and a statement that the coating material has been prequalified by acceptance testing performed by the Valley Forge Laboratories, Inc., Devon, Pennsylvania.

The third paragraph of Section 52-1.08C, "Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The total slip of the reinforcing bars within the splice sleeve after loading in tension to 200 MPa and relaxing to 20 MPa shall not exceed the values listed in the following table. The slip shall be measured between gage points that are clear of the splice sleeve.

Reinforcing Bar Number	Total Slip (µm)
13	250
16	250
19	250
22	350
25	350
29	350
32	450
36	450
43	600
57	750

The first paragraph of Section 52-1.08C(5), "Sleeve-Lockshear Bolt Mechanical Butt Splices," of the Standard Specifications is amended to read:

- The sleeve-lockshear bolt type of mechanical butt splices shall consist of a seamless steel sleeve, center hole with centering pin, and bolts that are tightened until the bolt heads shear off with the bolt ends left embedded in the reinforcing bars. The seamless steel sleeve shall be either formed into a V configuration or shall have 2 serrated steel strips welded to the inside of the sleeve.

Section 52-1.08F, "Nondestructive Splice Tests," of the Standard Specifications is amended by deleting the seventh paragraph.

Individual hoops, made continuous with butt welded splices, which are substituted for spiral reinforcement, shall conform to the requirements for "Ultimate Butt Splices" of these special provisions.

10-1.45 SIGN STRUCTURES

Sign structures and foundations for overhead signs shall conform to the provisions in Section 56-1, "Overhead Sign Structures," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Before commencing fabrication of sign structures, the Contractor shall submit 2 sets of working drawings to the Engineer in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings." The working drawings shall include sign panel dimensions, span lengths, post heights, anchorage layouts, proposed splice locations, a snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high strength bolted connections, and details for permanent steel anchor bolt templates. The working drawings shall be supplemented with a written quality control program that includes methods, equipment, and personnel necessary to satisfy the requirements specified herein and in the special provisions.

Working drawings shall be 559 mm x 864 mm or 279 mm x 432 mm in size and each drawing and calculation sheet shall include the State assigned designations for the contract number, sign structure type and reference as shown on the contract plans, District-County-Route-Kilometer Post, and contract number.

The Engineer shall have 20 working days to review the sign structure working drawings after a complete submittal has been received. No fabrication or installation of sign structures shall be performed until the working drawings are approved in writing by the Engineer.

Should the Engineer fail to complete the review within the time allowance and if, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of the delay in reviewing the sign structure working drawings, the delay will be considered a right of way delay in conformance with the provisions in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays."

The third paragraph of Section 56-1.01, "Description," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

A permanent steel template shall be used to maintain the proper anchor bolt spacing.

One top nut, one leveling nut, and 2 washers shall be provided for the upper threaded portion of each anchor bolt.

Surfaces of base plates which are to come in contact with concrete, grout, or washers and leveling nuts shall be flat to within 3 mm tolerance in 305 mm, and to within 5 mm tolerance overall. Faying surfaces of plates in high-strength bolted connections including flange surfaces of field splices, chord joints, and frame junctures, and contact surfaces of plates used for breakaway slip base assemblies shall be flat to within 2 mm tolerance in 305 mm, and within 3 mm tolerance overall.

Thermally cut holes made in tubular members of sign supports, other than holes in base and flange plates, shall initially be made a minimum of 2 mm undersized, and then be mechanically enlarged by reaming or grinding to the final required size and shape. All edges shall have a surface roughness of not greater than 6.35 μm . Round holes may be drilled to the exact final diameter. No holes shall be made in members unless the holes are shown on the plans or are approved in writing by the Engineer.

The sixth through the thirteenth paragraphs in Section 56-1.03, "Fabrication," of the Standard Specifications are amended to read:

- High-strength bolted connections, where shown on the plans, shall conform to the provisions in Section 55-3.14, "Bolted Connections," except that only fastener assemblies consisting of a high-strength bolt, nut, hardened washer and direct tension indicator shall be used.
- High-strength fastener assemblies, and any other bolts, nuts, and washers attached to sign structures shall be zinc-coated by the mechanical deposition process.
- An alternating snugging and tensioning pattern for anchor bolts and high-strength bolted splices shall be used. Once tensioned, high-strength fastener components and direct tension indicators shall not be reused.
- For bolt diameters less than 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 0.80-mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter. For bolt diameters greater than or equal to 10 mm, the diameter of the bolt hole shall be not more than 1.6 mm larger than the nominal bolt diameter.
- Sign structures shall be fabricated into the largest practical sections prior to galvanizing.
- Ribbed sheet metal panels for box beam closed truss sign structures shall be fastened to the truss members by cap screws or bolts as shown on the plans, or by 4.76 mm stainless steel blind rivets conforming to Industrial Fasteners Institute, Standard IFI-114, Grade 51. The outside diameter of the large flange rivet head shall be not less than 15.88 mm in diameter. Web splices in ribbed sheet metal panels may be made with similar type blind rivets of a size suitable for the thickness of material being connected.
- Spalling or chipping of concrete structures shall be repaired by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.
- Overhead sign supports shall have an aluminum identification plate permanently attached near the base, adjacent to the traffic side on one of the vertical posts, using either stainless steel rivets or stainless steel screws. As a minimum, the information on the plate shall include the name of the manufacturer, the date of manufacture and the contract number.

Steel members used for overhead sign structures shall receive nondestructive testing (NDT) in conformance with AWS D1.1 and the following:

A.

Weld Location	Weld Type	Minimum Required NDT
Welds for butt joint welds in tubular sections, nontubular sections, and posts	CJP groove weld with backing ring	100% UT or RT
Longitudinal seam welds*	PJP groove weld	25% MT
	CJP groove weld	100% UT or RT
Welds for base plate, flange plate, or end cap to post or mast arm	CJP groove weld	25% UT or RT
	Fillet weld	25% MT
* Longitudinal seam welds shall have 60% minimum penetration, except that within 150 mm of any circumferential weld, longitudinal seam welds shall be CJP groove welds.		

- B. A written procedure approved by the engineer shall be used when performing UT on material less than 8 mm thick. Contoured shoes shall be used when performing UT on round tubular sections under 1270 mm in diameter.
- C. When less than 100 percent of a weld is specified for NDT, and if defects are found during this inspection, additional NDT shall be performed. This additional NDT shall be performed on 25 percent of the total weld for all similar welds, as determined by the Engineer, produced for sign structures in the project. If any portion of the additional weld inspected is found defective, 100 percent of all similar welds produced for sign structures in the project, as determined by the Engineer, shall be tested.

Circumferential welds and base plate to post welds may be repaired only one time without written permission from the Engineer.

All ferrous metal parts of tubular sign structures shall be galvanized and shall not be painted.

Full compensation for furnishing anchor bolt templates and for testing of welds shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per kilogram for furnish sign structure and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.46 ROADSIDE SIGNS

Roadside signs shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-2, "Roadside Signs," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Type N, Type P, and Type R marker panels mounted on a post with a roadside sign shall be considered to be sign panels and will not be paid for as markers.

10-1.47 INSTALL SIGN OVERLAY

Sign overlays shall be installed on existing signs as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Sign overlay panels will be furnished by the State as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

Self plugging blind rivets for installing sign overlays shall have a 4.8-mm x 15.9-mm shank. A No. 10 drill shall be used for drilling the rivet holes. If the overlay is not pre-punched, maximum rivet spacing shall be 400 mm.

Where the existing sign panel is porcelain enameled steel, a diamond bit shall be used for drilling rivet holes. Exposed metal around the hole shall be covered with a thin coat of silicone adhesive conforming to the provisions in "Adhesive for Bonding Reflex Reflectors to Porcelain Enamel Traffic Signs" of these special provisions.

Installing sign overlays will be measured by the unit.

The contract price paid for install sign overlay shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except sign overlays), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign overlay panels on existing signs (including fastening hardware), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.48 INSTALL SIGN PANEL ON EXISTING FRAME

Sign panels shall be installed on existing frames at the locations shown on the plans or where designated by the Engineer and in conformance with the provisions in Section 56-1.06, "Sign Panels and Fastening Hardware," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Existing sign panels, as shown on the plans, shall be removed and salvaged as provided in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

Existing sign panels, as shown on the plans, shall be removed and disposed of as provided in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

Installing sign panels on existing frames will be measured by the square meter and the quantity to be paid for will be the total area, in square meters, of sign panels installed in place.

The contract price paid per square meter for install sign panel on existing frame shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except State-furnished sign panels and mounting bolts), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign panels on existing frames, complete in place (including removing and salvaging existing sign panels), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per square meter for install sign panel on existing frame shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials (except State-furnished sign panels and mounting bolts), tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing sign panels on existing frames, complete in place (including removing and disposing of existing sign panels), as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.49 ALTERNATIVE PIPE

Alternative pipe culverts shall conform to the provisions in Section 62, "Alternative Culverts," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.50 PLASTIC PIPE

Plastic pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 64, "Plastic Pipe," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.51 REINFORCED CONCRETE PIPE

Reinforced concrete pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 65, "Reinforced Concrete Pipe," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Tunneling" and "Temporary Sound Wall", elsewhere in these special provisions.

Where embankment will not be placed over the top of the pipe, a relative compaction of not less than 85 percent shall be required below the pipe spring line for pipe installed using Method 1 backfill in trench, as shown on Standard Plan A62D. Where the pipe is to be placed under the traveled way, a relative compaction of not less than 90 percent shall be required unless the minimum distance between the top of the pipe and the pavement surface is the greater of 1.2 m or one half of the outside diameter of the pipe.

Except as otherwise designated by classification on the plans or in the specifications, joints for culvert and drainage pipes shall be watertight with rubber gasket joints and conform to the plans or specifications for standard joints.

When reinforced concrete pipe is installed in conformance with the details shown on Standard Plan A62DA, the fifth paragraph of Section 19-3.04, "Water Control and Foundation Treatment," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply.

When solid rock or other unyielding material is encountered at the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding, the material below the bottom of the bedding shall be removed to a depth of 1/50 of the height of the embankment over the top of the culvert, but not less than 150 mm nor more than 300 mm. The resulting trench below the bottom of the bedding shall be backfilled with structure backfill material in conformance with the provisions in Section 19-3.06, "Structure Backfill," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for excavation and backfill below the planned elevation of the bottom of the bedding, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the various types of reinforced concrete pipe and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Precast concrete pipe manhole shall conform to the provisions in Section 65, "Reinforced Concrete," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Outer Bedding shown on Standard Plan A62DA shall not be compacted prior to placement of the pipe.

The jacking operations at Station(s) 40+40 to 46+40 have been classified "Potentially Gassy" by the State Division of Occupational Safety and Health under Section 8422 of the Tunnel Safety Orders.

10-1.52 EDGE DRAIN

Edge drains shall conform to the provisions in Section 68-3, "Edge Drains," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Outlet and vent covers will not be required.

Engineering fabrics shall conform to the provisions and requirements specified in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for engineering fabrics shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for 100 mm plastic pipe (edge drain) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Expansion type pressure plugs shall be used at the ends of unconnected edge drain pipes where shown on the plans. They shall seat firmly against the lip of the pipes and shall conform to one of the following:

Expandable plugs manufactured from neoprene conforming to the requirements for neoprene in Section 51-1.14, "Waterstops," of the Standard Specifications, with commercial quality stainless steel bolts and 2 hex nuts.

Commercial quality expandable duct plugs consisting of reinforced polypropylene rigid threaded plug with a commercial quality thermoplastic rubber sealing ring.

Full compensation for expansion type pressure plugs shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for 100 mm plastic pipe (edge drain outlet).

10-1.53 OVERSIDE DRAIN

Asphalt concrete overside drains shall conform to the provisions in Section 69, "Overside Drains," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.54 MISCELLANEOUS FACILITIES

Alternative flared end section shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications .

10-1.55 PLASTIC-LINED WELDED STEEL PIPE

Plastic-lined welded steel pipe shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Welded steel pipe and appurtenances shall be lined with polyvinyl chloride (PVC) liner.

Pipe and fittings lined with PVC shall be manufactured in accordance with ASTM Designation: F 1545-96.

Pipe liners shall be tested for dimensional conformance and shall pass hydrostatic or electrostatic testing prior to shipping. Lined pipe manufacturer shall be certified to ISO 9001.

Standard pipe and fittings lined with PVC shall be suitable for use from -18°C to 107°C.

Pipe and standard fittings shall be suitable for full vacuum service to 93°C. Pipe and fittings shall withstand internal pressure of 1551 KPa at 107°C.

Pipe and fittings shall be lined with PVC in accordance with ASTM Designation: D 2146. The polyvinyl chloride shall have a minimum tensile strength of 27 580 KPa.

The plastic-lined welded steel pipe shall conform to the following dimensions:

PIPE SIZE	Lined pipe I.D. (nominal)	Liner thickness	Lined pipe OD
200 mm	191 mm	5.54 mm	219.1 mm
273 mm	251.5 mm	7.62 mm	273 mm
350 mm	328.82 mm	10.59 mm	365 mm

The steel pipe shall be electric resistance welded carbon steel meeting the designation ASTM Designation: A 53. Pipe shall be Schedule 40. Each pipe spool shall have at least one safety vent hole located on the pipe housing away from the flanges.

Flanges shall be cast ductile iron meeting ASTM Designation: A 395.

Fittings shall be cast ductile iron meeting ASTM Designation: A395, or fabricated carbon steel. Fittings shall meet the dimensional requirements of ANSI Designation: B 16.42 or B 16.5.

Pipe, fittings, and flanges shall be coated with an epoxy primer prior to shipping.

The exterior of the pipe shall be double coated and double wrapped in conformance with the requirements in AWWA Designation: C 203.

10-1.56 WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING (BRIDGE)

Welded steel pipe casings through bridges and under approach slabs shall be of the size shown and shall conform to the provisions in Section 70, "Miscellaneous Facilities," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Unless otherwise shown on the project plans, casings shall be installed at each abutment, and casings shall be extended to the greater of: (1) 1.5 m beyond the approach slab, (2) 1.5 m beyond the end of the adjacent wingwall or (3) 6 m beyond the abutment.

Working drawings

Working drawings for temporary support of casing pipe at the abutments shall be submitted for approval in conformance with the provisions in Section 5-1.02, "Plans and Working Drawings," of the Standard Specifications.

Casing pipe

Casing pipe shall be welded steel pipe conforming to the provisions in Section 70-1.02B, "Welded Steel Pipe," of the Standard Specifications, except that the pipe shall be treated in accordance with the following requirements, prior to shipping. Exterior surfaces of welded steel pipe shall be cleaned and coated in conformance with the requirements in ANSI/AWWA C213 or at the option of the Contractor, cleaned, primed, and coated in accordance with specifications of ANSI/AWWA C214.

Pipe wrapping tape

Wrapping tapes for pipe in contact with the ground shall be a pressure sensitive polyvinyl chloride or polyethylene tape having thickness of 1.27 mm, minimum.

All steel cover plates, anchor bolts, pipe clamps, nuts and bolts, and other fittings shall be suitable for the type and size of the welded steel pipe casing and conform to the provisions in Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

Concrete pipe supports

Concrete pipe supports shall consist of either a precast or cast-in-place concrete pipe cradle, galvanized steel pipe clamp, 2 anchor bolts and where shown on the plans, a stainless steel pipe protection shield.

Concrete pipe supports and pipe stops shall conform to the dimensions shown on the plans and shall be constructed of commercial quality concrete not less than 325 kg of portland cement per cubic meter, commercial quality wire mesh and reinforcement. The concrete pipe supports and pipe stops shall be moist cured for not less than 3 days.

Epoxy adhesive

Epoxy adhesive shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-1, "General," of the Standard Specifications and at the option of the Contractor, shall conform to the provisions in Section 95-2.03, "Epoxy Resin Adhesive for Bonding New Concrete to Old Concrete," or in Section 95-2.04, "Rapid Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers," or in Section 95-2.05, "Standard Set Epoxy Adhesive for Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications.

If a breakout is provided in the bridge abutment wall for casing pipe, the space between the casing pipe and bridge abutment wall shall be filled with portland cement mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications.

Openings for utilities through bridge superstructure concrete shall either be formed or shall consist of pipe sleeves.

Wrapping and coating pipe

Damaged coating on steel pipe casing in contact with earth shall be wrapped as follows:

- A. Pipe to be wrapped shall be thoroughly cleaned and primed as recommended by the tape manufacturer.
- B. Tapes shall be tightly applied with 1/2 uniform lap, free from wrinkles and voids to provide not less than 2.5 mm thickness.
- C. Field joints and fittings for wrapped pipe shall be covered by double wrapping 1.27 mm thick tape. Wrapping at joints shall extend a minimum of 150 mm over adjacent pipe coverings. Width of tape for wrapping fittings shall not exceed 50 mm. Adequate tension shall be applied so tape will conform closely to contours of joint.

Where a welded steel pipe casing passes through the abutment wall, the welded steel pipe casing shall be additionally wrapped with 2 layers of No. 15 asphalt-felt building paper, securely taped or wired in place.

Measurement and payment

Measurement and payment for welded steel pipe casing for each size listed in the Engineers Estimate shall conform to the provisions in Sections 70-1.04, "Measurement," and 70-1.05, "Payment," of the Standard Specifications.

Full compensation for furnishing and installing steel brackets, steel cover plates, mortar and building paper, and other fittings, casing, concrete supports, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid per meter for the sizes of welded steel pipe casing (bridge) involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.57 SLOPE PAVING

Slopes under the ends of bridges, where shown on the plans, shall be paved in conformance with the provisions in Section 72-6, "Slope Paving," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The location of construction joints shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. Placement of slope paving shall be scheduled so that the work, including placement, finishing, and application of curing, is completed in any section bounded by permissible construction joints on the same day that the work is started in that section.

Areas of slope paving shown on the plans to have a grooved finish shall be scored by dragging a finishing tool over the struck-off surface or by any other means which will result in a surface conforming to the details shown on the plans.

Prior to placing the permanent slope paving, the Contractor shall construct a test panel at least 1.2 m by 1.8 m at the site for approval by the Engineer. The test panel shall be constructed of the same materials as are proposed for the permanent work and shall be finished and cured as specified for the permanent work. Additional test panels shall be constructed as necessary until a panel is produced which conforms to the requirements herein, before constructing other slope paving.

10-1.58 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

Curb ramps, curbs, gutters, sidewalks and cross gutters, shall conform to the provisions in Section 73, "Concrete Curbs and Sidewalks," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Curb ramp detectable warning surface shall conform to the details shown on the plans and shall not be constructed or installed on curb ramps with a slope that exceeds 6.67 percent. The finished surfaces of the detectable warning surface shall be free from blemishes.

Curb ramp detectable warning surface shall consist of raised truncated domes constructed or installed on curb ramps. Detectable warning surface, at the option of the Contractor, shall be either cast-in-place or stamped into the surface of the curb ramp, or shall be a prefabricated surface installed on the curb ramp. The color of the detectable warning surface shall be yellow conforming to Federal Standard No. 595B, Color No. 33538. Detectable warning surface, either cast-in-place or stamped into the surface of the curb ramp, shall be painted yellow in conformance with the provisions in Section 59-6, "Painting Concrete," of the Standard Specifications.

Prior to constructing curb ramps with a cast-in-place or stamped detectable warning surface, a test panel shall be constructed on the project site and shall be of a size not less than 600 mm by 600 mm. The test panel shall be constructed, finished and cured with the same materials, tools, equipment, and methods to be used in constructing the proposed permanent work. Additional test panels shall be constructed as necessary until a panel is produced which demonstrates, to the satisfaction of the Engineer, the ability of the selected procedure to produce a detectable warning surface that meets all of the specified requirements.

Full compensation for constructing or installing a curb ramp detectable warning surface shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for minor concrete (miscellaneous construction) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.59 MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL

Miscellaneous iron and steel shall conform to the provisions in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Manhole covers for use on city street drainage structures shall bear the letter "D" and "CITY OF LA VERNE".

Full compensation for 2000 millimeter by 2000 millimeter by 6.07 meter steel plate (cover) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per cubic meter for Class 1 Concrete (Box Culvert) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-1.60 CHAIN LINK FENCE

Chain link fence shall be Type (CL-1.8) and shall conform to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications.

10-1.61 CHAIN LINK GATE

Chain link gates shall be Type CL-1.8 conforming to the provisions in Section 80, "Fences," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Gates shall be installed in existing fences at the locations shown on the plans. Gate installations shall be complete with gate post, latch post, concrete footings, braces, truss rods, and hardware. Gate and latch posts shall be braced to the next existing line post as shown on the plans.

At each gate location, an existing line post shall be removed and the new gate installed so that the gate is centered on the post hole of the removed post. Holes resulting from the removal of line posts shall be backfilled.

Gate mounting and latching hardware shall not contain open-end slots for the fastening bolts.

Chain link fabric for gates shall be of the same mesh size as the existing fence in which the gates are installed.

Openings made in existing fences for installation of gates shall be closed during the working day in which the openings are made and when work is not in progress. Temporary closures shall be made with the existing fence fabric or with additional 1.83-m chain link fabric as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for making the openings in existing fences, for temporary closing of the openings (including furnishing additional fence fabric if necessary), and for new posts, footings, hardware, braces, and truss rods shall be considered as included in the contract unit price paid for the type of chain link gate (Type CL-1.8) designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-1.62 MARKERS AND DELINEATORS

Markers and delineators shall conform to the provisions in Section 82, "Markers and Delineators," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Markers (Type N) and delineators (Class 1) on flexible posts shall conform to the provisions in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions. Flexible posts shall be made from a flexible white plastic which shall be resistant to impact, ultraviolet light, ozone, and hydrocarbons. Flexible posts shall resist stiffening with age and shall be free of burns, discoloration, contamination, and other objectionable marks or defects which affect appearance or serviceability.

Retroreflective sheeting for metal and flexible target plates shall be the retroreflective sheeting designated for channelizers, markers, and delineators conforming to the requirements in ASTM Designation: D 4956-95 and in conformance with the provisions in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions.

10-1.63 INSTALL MEDIAN MILEAGE PANEL

Median mileage panels shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans or where directed by the Engineer and in accordance with these special provisions.

Target plates will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions. Installation holes in target plates shall be drilled or punched by the Contractor.

Target plates shall have only the necessary holes for the specified installation indicated. Holes shall be punched or drilled by the Contractor after determination of type of installation.

Appropriate letters and numerals shall be affixed to the target plates by the Contractor in conformance with the requirements in Section 82-1.04, "Marker Information," of the Standard Specifications.

Expansion anchorage devices for installing median mileage panels shall be 6.4 mm, conforming to the provisions of Section 75-1.03, "Miscellaneous Bridge Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

The Contractor shall provide whatever traffic control deemed necessary by the Engineer to allow accurate and safe determination of median mileage panel locations. Full compensation for said traffic control shall be considered as included in the contract price lump sum price paid for traffic control system and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Install median mileage panels will be paid for as units determined by actual count in place.

The contract unit price paid for install median mileage panel shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor (including the affixing of the appropriate letters and numerals to the target plates, materials (except State-furnished target plates), hardware, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing median mileage panels, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-1.64 METAL BEAM GUARD RAILING

Metal beam guard railing shall be constructed in conformance with the provisions in Section 83-1, "Railings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Order of Work" of these special provisions.

Line posts and blocks shall be wood.

Delete the ninth and eleventh paragraphs in Section 83-1.02B, "Metal Beam Guard Railing," of the Standard Specifications.

The grades and species of wood posts and blocks shall be No. 1 timbers (also known as No. 1 structural) Douglas fir or No. 1 timbers Southern yellow pine. Wood posts and blocks shall be graded in conformance with the provisions in Section 57-2, "Structural Timber," of the Standard Specifications, except allowances for shrinkage after mill cutting shall in no case exceed 5 percent of the American Lumber Standards minimum sizes, at the time of installation.

Wood posts and blocks shall be pressure treated after fabrication in conformance with the provisions in Section 58, "Preservative Treatment of Lumber, Timber and Piling," of the Standard Specifications with creosote, creosote coal tar solution, creosote petroleum solution (50-50), pentachlorophenol in hydrocarbon solvent, copper naphthenate, ammoniacal copper arsenate, or ammoniacal copper zinc arsenate. In addition to the preservatives listed above, Southern yellow pine may also be pressure treated with chromated copper arsenate. When other than one of the creosote processes is used, blocks shall have a minimum retention of 6.4 Kg/m³, and need not be incised.

10-1.65 CONCRETE BARRIER

Concrete barriers shall conform to the provisions in Section 83-2, "Barriers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Type 27 (Modified) concrete barriers will be measured and paid for as concrete barrier (Type 27).

If reinforcement is encountered during drilling, before the specified depth is attained, the Engineer shall be notified. Unless the Engineer approves coring through the reinforcement, the hole will be rejected and a new hole, in which reinforcement is not encountered, shall be drilled adjacent to the rejected hole to the depth shown on the plans.

TERMINAL SYSTEM (TYPE SRT)

Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be furnished and installed as shown on the plans and in conformance with these special provisions.

Terminal system (Type SRT) shall be a SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal as manufactured by Syro, Inc., a Trinity Industries Company, and shall include all the items detailed for terminal system (Type SRT) shown on the plans.

Arrangements have been made to insure that any successful bidder can obtain the SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal from the manufacturer, Syro, Inc., a Trinity Industries Company, P.O. Box 99, 950 West 400S, Centerville, UT 84014, Telephone 1-800-772-7976. The price quoted by the manufacturer for the SRT-350 Slotted Rail Terminal, FOB Centerville, Utah is \$865.00, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for orders placed on or before December 31, 2000, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in conformance with the provisions in Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that terminal systems (Type SRT) conform to the contract plans and specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements and were manufactured in conformance with the approved quality control program.

The terminal system (Type SRT) shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's installation instructions and these requirements. At the Contractor's option, steel foundation tubes with soil plates attached, shall be either driven, with or without pilot holes, or placed in drilled holes. Space around the steel foundation tubes shall be backfilled with selected earth, free of rock, placed in layers approximately 100 mm thick and each layer shall be moistened and thoroughly compacted. Wood terminal posts shall be inserted into the steel foundation tubes by hand. Before the wood terminal posts are inserted, the inside surfaces of the steel foundation tubes to receive the wood posts shall be coated with a grease which will not melt or run at a temperature of 65°C or less. The edges of the wood terminal posts may be slightly rounded to facilitate insertion of the post into the steel foundation tubes.

Surplus excavated material remaining after the terminal system (Type SRT) has been constructed shall be disposed of in a uniform manner along the adjacent roadway where designated by the Engineer.

10-1.66 THERMOPLASTIC TRAFFIC STRIPE AND PAVEMENT MARKING

Thermoplastic traffic stripes (traffic lines) and pavement markings shall be applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 84, "Traffic Stripes and Pavement Markings," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Where striping joins existing striping, as shown on the plans, the Contractor shall begin and end the transition from the existing striping pattern into or from the new striping pattern a sufficient distance to ensure continuity of the striping pattern.

Thermoplastic material shall conform to the requirements in State Specification 8010-19A.

At the option of the Contractor, permanent striping tape as specified in "Approved Traffic Products" of these special provisions, may be placed instead of the thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings specified herein, except that 3M, "Stamark" Series A320 Bisymmetric Grade, manufactured by the 3M Company, shall not be used. Pavement tape, if used, shall be installed in conformance with the manufacturer's specifications. If pavement tape is placed instead of thermoplastic traffic stripes and pavement markings, the pavement tape will be measured and paid for by the meter as thermoplastic traffic stripe and by the square meter as thermoplastic pavement marking.

10-1.67 PAVEMENT MARKERS

Pavement markers shall be placed in conformance with the provisions in Section 85, "Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Attention is directed to "Traffic Control System For Lane Closure" of these special provisions regarding the use of moving lane closures during placement of pavement markers with bituminous adhesive.

Retroreflective pavement markers shall comply with the specific intensity provisions for reflectance after abrading the lens surface in conformance with the "Steel Wool Abrasion Procedure" specified for pavement markers placed in pavement recesses in Section 85-1.05, "Retroreflective Pavement Markers," of the Standard Specifications.

SECTION 10-2. (BLANK)

SECTION 10-3. SIGNALS, LIGHTING AND ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

10-3.01 DESCRIPTION

Installing, modifying and removing traffic signals, lighting and sign illumination, ramp metering, traffic monitoring station systems, interconnection conduit and cable, temporary lighting, communication conduit, fiber optic communication system routing and closed circuit television (CCTV) system, described in Sections 10-3. through Section 10-9, shall conform to all rules and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission and the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Lighting equipment and communication conduit are included in the following structures:

- A. Foothill Boulevard Overcrossing (Bridge No. 53-2075)

Traffic signal work shall be performed at the following locations:

- A. Route 30 (Westbound Route 30 on/off ramps) at Foothill Boulevard
- B. Route 30 (Eastbound Route 30 on/off ramps) at Damien Avenue
- C. Route 30 (Eastbound Route 30 on/off ramps) at Fruit Street
- D. Route 30 (Westbound Route 30 on/off ramps) at Fruit Street

Closed circuit television system (CCTV) work is to be performed at the following locations:

- CCTV (Location FT028)- Route 30 eastbound east of Wheeler Avenue
- CCTV (Location FT034)- Route 30 eastbound on ramp at Fruit Street

10-3.02 ABBREVIATIONS AND GLOSSARY

The following Abbreviations and Glossary apply to Section 10-3 through Section 10-9 of these special provisions.

Abbreviations:

&	And
#	number
ADM:	Add Drop Multiplexer.
AFC:	Automated Frequency Control.
AGC:	Automatic gain control.
AIS:	Alarm Indication Signal.
AISI:	American Iron and Steel Institute.
AMI:	Alternate Mark Inversion (a data transmission protocol.)
APD:	Avalanche Photo diode.
APL:	Average picture level.
APS:	Automatic Protection Switch.
AVC	Automatic vehicle classification system
AWG	American wire gauge
AWM:	Appliance Wiring Material.
B8ZS:	Bipolar 8 Zero Suppression(data transmission protocol)
BER:	Bit error rate.
BERTS:	Bit Error Rate Test Set.
BITS:	Building Integrated Timing Supply.
BNC:	Bayonet Navy Connector.
bps:	Bits per second.
BPV:	Bipolar Violation.
CCD:	Charge-Coupled Device.
CCIR:	International Radio Consultative Committee.
CCK:	Camera Control Key pad.
CCR:	Camera Control Receiver
CCT:	Camera Control Transmitter.
CCTV:	Closed Circuit Television.
cfm:	Cubic feet per minute.
CFR:	Code of Federal Regulations.
CIDH:	Cast In Drilled Hole.
CMIP:	Configuration Management Information Protocol.
CMISE:	Common Management Information Service Entity.
CMP:	Configuration Management Plan.
CMS:	Changeable Message Sign.
CODEC:	Coder - Decoder.
COMM	Communication
CPU:	Central Processing Unit.
CRT:	Cathode Ray Tube.
CTRL	Controller
DACCS	Digital access and cross connection system
D4:	4th version of the D-signal format for time division multiplexers.
dB:	Decibel.
dBm:	Decibel referred to milliwatt.
dBrn:	Decibel above reference noise.
DCE:	Data communication equipment.
DEMARC	Demarcation
DEMUX	Demultiplexer
DCS:	Digital Cross-Connect System.
DS-1:	Digital Signal Level 1. Digital Transmission Rate - 1.544 megabits per second.
DS-3:	Digital Signal Level 3. Digital Transmission Rate - 44.876 megabits per second.
DWP:	LA Dept. of Water and Power
EIA:	Electronics Industries Association.
EMT:	Electrical Metallic Tubing.
ESF:	Extended Superframe or Extended Superframe Format (4).
E/O	east of
FCC	Federal Communications Commission
F/O or FO:	Fiber optic.

FDF	Fiber Distribution Frame
FDU:	Fiber Distribution Unit.
FRP:	Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic.
FXS:	Foreign Exchange Subscriber.
GFCI:	Ground Fault Circuit Interrupter.
GUI	Graphical User Interface.
HAR:	Highway Advisory Radio.
HVAC:	Heating Ventilation and Air Conditioning.
Hz:	Hertz.
IRE:	IRE is a SMPTE Standard video reference level.
ITUR	International Telecommunications Union Radio
JKFD:	Jackfield
KP	Kilometer Post
LA	Los Angeles
M13:	Multiplexer, 28 DS-1 circuits to 1 DS-3 circuit.
MHz:	Megahertz.
MMFO:	Multimode fiber optics
MUX:	Multiplexer
NEMA:	National Electrical Manufacturers Association.
NHD	North Hollywood
nm:	nanometer.
NMS:	Network Management System.
NRZ:	Non-return to Zero.
NTSC:	National Television Standards Committee.
OC:	Optical Channel.
OD:	Outside Diameter.
OEM	Original Equipment Manufacturer.
OSHA:	Occupational Safety and Health Administration.
OW	Order wire (Multipule voice circuit)
P	Pair
P22	Pair 22 American Wire Gauge
PAC BELL	Pacific Bell telephone Company
p-p:	Peak to Peak.
PC:	Personal Computer.
PCMS:	Pasadena City Municipal Services
PDA	Power distribution assembly
PIN:	P-type, intrinsic, N-type.
PR	Pair
PRBS:	Pseudo-Random Bit Sequence pattern.
QRSS:	Quasi-Random Signal Source.
REA:	United States Rural Electrification Administration.
RETMA:	Radio-Electronics-Television Manufacturers Association (Former name of EIA.)
RF:	Radio Frequency.
RG:	Regulatory Guide.
RMS:	Ramp Metering Station.
RMS:	Root-mean-square.
RTS:	Request to send.
SF:	Superframe Format (D4).
SM:	Singlemode.
SMFO:	Singlemode Fiber Optic.
SONET:	Synchronous Optical Network.
SSOVP:	Solid State Over-voltage Protector.
SSPC:	Steel Structures Painting Council.
ST:	Type of Connector.
STS-1:	Synchronous Transport Signal Level 1. SONET Digital Transmission Rate - 51.840 megabits per second.
STS:	Synchronous Transport Signal.
TDM:	Time Division Multiplexer.
THHN:	Heat Resistant thermoplastic with Nylon Jacket Conductor.

THWN:	Moisture and Heat Resistant Thermoplastic with Nylon Jacket Conductor.
TIA:	Telecommunications Industries Association.
TL-1:	Transaction Language 1.
TLP:	Transmission Level Point.
TMC:	Traffic Management Center.
TSG:	Test Signal Generator.
TSI:	Time Slot Interchange.
UNC:	Unified National Coarse.
UNIX:	Specific operating system found in real-time applications.
UV:	Ultraviolet.
V:	Volt.
VAC:	Volts, Alternating Current.
VID:	Video Identification and Date/Time Display.
VSK:	Video switch keypad.
VSM:	Video switch matrix.
VT-1.5:	Virtual Tributary-Level 1.5 (1.728 Mb/s.).
VT:	Virtual Tributary.
W:	Watt.
WFM:	Waveform Monitor.
WTO:	Wire Transit Only.
X.11, X.25:	specific protocol standards generated by the International Telecommunications Union (formerly CCITT.)
XHHW:	Moisture and Heat Resistant Cross Linked Synthetic Polymer Conductor.

Glossary:

Breakout.--The type of fiber optic cable containing additional strength members to allow connectors to be installed without straining the optical fibers.

Cable Storage Cabinet.--A cabinet for holding excess cable slack for protection. The cable storage cabinet allows the user flexibility in equipment location and the ability to pull cable back for resplicing.

Channel.--(1) An information path between a discrete input and a discrete output. (2) One single input to a multiplexer or output from a demultiplexer.

Closed Circuit Television Assembly.--Camera, lens, environmental enclosure, and necessary connectors and cables.

Connector.--A mechanical device used to provide a means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver, or another fiber (such as on a patch panel).

Connectorized.--A term that describes a fiber to which a connector has been affixed.

Connector Module Housing (CMH)--A patch panel used in the FDF to terminate singlemode or multimode fibers with most common connector types. It may include a jumper storage shelf and a hinged door.

Couplers.--Couplers are devices which mate two fiber optic connectors to facilitate the transition of optical light signals from one connector into another. Couplers may also be referred to as: adapters, feed-thrus, and barrels. They are normally located within FDF's mounted in panels. They may also be used unmounted, to join two simplex fiber runs.

Fiber Distribution Frame (FDF)--A rack mounted system that is usually installed in the TMC, that consists of a standard equipment rack, fiber routing guides, horizontal jumper troughs, fiber distribution units (FDU), connector module housings (CMH), and splice module housings (SMH). The FDF serves as the "home" for the passive fiber optic components from cable breakout, for connection by jumpers, to the electronics.

Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU)--An enclosure containing both a Connector Module Housing (CMH) and a Splice Module Housing enclosure.

Field Cabinet.--A roadside cabinet used for housing controllers or communication equipment.

Interconnection.--An electronic, fiber optic or electrical connection between controller unit, located inside a controller cabinet, and other components housed in other enclosures.

Jumper.--A short fiber optic cable that has connectors installed on both ends.

Light Source.--A portable piece of fiber optic test equipment that, in conjunction with a power meter, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a stabilized light source operating at the designed wavelength of the system under test.

Link.--A specific segment of a transmission system that has a defined input and output signal. Typically a link connects two nodes of a network over a single path.

Mux/Demux.--Multiplexer/demultiplexer.

Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR).--Fiber optic test equipment that uses optical backscatter to measure the power loss between two points and the corresponding distance. It provides a visual and printed display of the relative location of system components such as fiber sections, splices and connectors and as the losses that are attributed to each component or defect in the fiber.

Patchcord.--A short jumper.

Pigtail.--Relatively short length of fiber optic cable that has a connector installed on only one end.

Ring.--A circular closed loop network topology comprising of one or more stations. Information is sequentially passed from one station to the next in the ring.

Segment.--A section of F/O.cable that is not connected to any active device and may or may not have splices per the design

Splice Closure.--Normally installed in a splice vault, a splice closure is an environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays. The container allows splitting or routing of fiber optic cables from multiple locations.

Splice Module Housing (SMH).--The SMH stores splice trays as well as pigtails and short cable lengths.

Splice Tray.--A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.

Splice Vault.--A splice vault is used to house splice closures.

10-3.03 COST BREAK-DOWN

Cost break-downs shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-1.03, "Cost Break-Down," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Engineer shall be furnished a cost break-down for each contract lump sum item of work described in this Section 10-3.

The cost break-down shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval within 15 days after the contract has been approved. The cost break-down shall be approved, in writing, by the Engineer before any partial payment for the items of electrical work will be made.

The cost breakdown shall include the following items in addition to those listed in the Standard Specifications:

- terminal blocks - each type
- telephone bridges
- fiber optic splice closure
- CCTV cameras
- CCTV camera and cable node cabinet enclosures
- camera control receivers
- fiber optic data modems
- video transmitters
- video receivers

10-3.04 EQUIPMENT LIST AND DRAWINGS IN FIELD CABINETS

A maintenance manual shall be furnished for all installed controller units, CCTV camera, camera receivers and auxiliary equipment. The maintenance manual and operation manual may be combined into one manual. The maintenance manual or combined maintenance and operation manual shall be submitted at the time the controllers are delivered for testing or, if ordered by the Engineer, prior to purchase. The maintenance manual shall include, but need not be limited to, the following items:

- A. Specifications
- B. Design characteristics
- C. General operation theory
- D. Function of all controls
- E. Trouble shooting procedure (diagnostic routine)
- F. Block circuit diagram
- G. Geographical layout of components
- H. Schematic diagrams
- I. List of replaceable component parts with stock numbers

FIELD CABINETS - Each field cabinet which is connected to the communication system under this contract shall be supplied with the following documentation, as it relates to this project, stored in a sealable water resistant folder mounted on the inside of the field cabinet door:

CCTV Camera

- A copy of the video channel assignment table
- A copy of the fiber assignment tables
- A copy of the system schematic diagrams
- A copy of the element reference table

CABLE Node

- A copy of the final fiber assignment tables
- A copy of the final system schematic diagrams
- A copy of the element reference table

Additional information may be supplied by the Engineer to be used to produce the documentation listed above by adding the related information that applies to this project.

Full compensation for the maintenance manual and field cabinet documentation shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation, and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-3.05 MAINTAINING EXISTING AND TEMPORARY ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

Traffic signal, lighting and lighting and sign illumination systems shutdowns and disconnection shall be limited to periods between the hours of 9:00 a.m. and 3:00 p.m.

The Contractor shall obtain written approval from the Engineer, not less than 72 hours prior to any system cutover, testing, disconnection or disruption of service from the existing traffic signal and lighting and sign illumination systems.

10-3.06 STANDARDS, STEEL PEDESTALS AND POSTS

Where the plans refer to the side tenon detail at the end of the signal mast arm, the applicable tip tenon detail may be substituted.

The sign mounting hardware shall be installed at the locations shown on the plans.

The sign panels will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Type 1 standards shall be assembled and set with the handhole on the downstream side of the pole in relation to traffic or as shown on the plans.

The sheet titles for Standard Plans ES-7C, ES-7D and ES-7E are amended to read, as follows:

Standard Plan	Title
ES-7C	Signal and Lighting Standards Case 1 Arm Loading Wind Velocity=129 km/h Arm Lengths 4.6 m to 9.1 m
ES-7D	Signal and Lighting Standards Case 2 Arm Loading Wind Velocity=129 km/h Arm Lengths 4.6 m to 9.1 m
ES-7E	Signal and Lighting Standards Case 3 Arm Loading Wind Velocity=129 km/h Arm Lengths 4.6 m to 13.7 m

10-3.07 CONDUIT

Conduit, including conduit for power conductors, in jacking runs, masonry walls and sidewalks and conduit from pull boxes and splice vault to cabinets and junction boxes in or on structures to be installed underground shall be Type 1 unless otherwise specified and shall not be exposed in any areas.

Detector termination conduits shall be Type 1.

Type 3 conduit shall be used for communication system routing, including runs in elevated concrete slabs, except as shown on plans, and shall not be exposed in any areas.

Communication conduit shall be installed by the methods shown on the plans except as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer. A flat, woven, lubricated, polyester tape with a minimum tensile strength of 8010 N minimum shall be placed in all conduits. At least 1.2 meters of tape shall be extended beyond termination.

The conduit in a foundation and between a foundation and the nearest pull box shall be Type 1.

Conduit sizes shown on the plans and specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions are referenced to metallic type conduit. When rigid non-metallic conduit is required or allowed, the nominal equivalent industry size shall be used as shown in the following table:

Size Designation for Metallic Type Conduit	Equivalent Size for Rigid Non-metallic Conduit
21	20
27	25
41	40
53	50
63	65
78	75
103	100

When a standard coupling cannot be used for joining Type 1 conduit, a UL listed threaded union coupling conforming to the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications.

When Type 3 communication conduit is placed in a trench after the bedding material is placed and the conduit is installed, the trench shall be backfilled with cement slurry backfill conforming to the requirements in Section 19-3.062 of the Standard Specification, except the maximum size of aggregate shall be 10 mm (pea gravel) containing not less than 150 kg of Portland cement per cubic meter and commercial quality cement sand, to not less than 50 mm above the conduit before additional backfill material is placed.

In those areas where a jacking pit in a concrete shoulder is necessary to jack conduit across a roadway and the work has not been completed in a work shift the Contractor shall backfill the pit. Surface of pit shall have no less than 10 mm gap after each completed work day. When the work has been completed in a particular jacking area. The surface must be restored to its original condition.

When conduit is placed in a trench under paved shoulders, after the bedding material is placed and conduit installed, the trench shall be backfilled with cement slurry backfill as specified above to within 30 mm of existing shoulder surface.

Conduits located within the same trench shall have not less than 50 mm separation.

Trenches shall be less than or equal to 200 mm width.

The Contractor's attention is directed to "Aerially Deposited Lead" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Immediately prior to installing conductors, cables and innerducts, all conduits shall be blown out with compressed air until all foreign material is removed. After conductors and cables have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in pull boxes, and in service and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

After conductors have been installed, the ends of conduits terminating in pull boxes, service equipment enclosures, and controller cabinets shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

At those locations where conduit is required to be installed under pavement and existing underground facilities require special precautions in conformance with the provisions in "Obstructions" of these special provisions, conduit shall be placed by the "Trenching in Pavement Method" in conformance with the provisions in Section 86-2.05C, "Installation," of the Standard Specifications.

At the option of the Contractor, the final 0.6-m of conduit entering a pull box in a reinforced concrete structure may be Type 4.

Conduit shall not be installed by trenching along the pavement of freeway lanes except in those section of the highway where there is insufficient clearance to locate a longitudinal trench off the traveled way, or where obstructions off the traveled way would necessitate bends in the conduits in excess of those allowed.

Where conduits are shown on the plans to be installed parallel and adjacent to each other, they shall be installed together in a common trench as shown on the conduit installation details. Should the Contractor choose to install the conduits in separate trenches, only the "shared trench" quantities of trenching will be paid.

Power conduits placed in the same trench as communication conduits shall not terminate in communication pull boxes or splice vault.

Communication conduits shall not terminate in power pull boxes.

Trenching in pavement method is not allowed across freeway lanes, connectors and ramps.

COMMUNICATION CONDUIT

Communication conduit shall conform to the provisions specified above under "Conduit" and the following:

Conduit shall enter splice vault and communication pull boxes through knockouts. Conduits entering the ends of these boxes shall be vertically and horizontally aligned with the conduits at the opposite end of the box. Conduit ends shall not extend beyond the interior wall face of splice vault and pull boxes. The space around conduits through end walls of splice vault and communication pull boxes shall be filled with Portland cement mortar conforming to the provisions in Section 51-1.135, "Mortar," of the Standard Specifications. In no case shall a conduit body or pull box be used in lieu of a specified bend to change the direction of the communication conduit run, except where specified.

No bends shall be placed in a section of conduit in excess of those indicated in the plans without the approval of the Engineer. The total degrees of bending in a section of conduit between splice vaults and communication pull boxes shall not exceed a total of 180 degrees, except where specified otherwise.

Changes in indicated conduit bends may be made in order to suit field conditions, as long as the change reduces the degree of the bend or increases the radius of the bend. In no case shall the angle of the bend be increased without the approval of the Engineer.

Minimum bending radius for Size 53 communication conduit shall be 610 mm and minimum bending radius for Size 103 communication conduit shall be 1220 mm. Bends of greater than 22 degrees shall be factory bends and bends greater than 45 degrees shall galvanized rigid steel with any necessary adapters.

Deflections from the indicated communication conduit routing to avoid obstructions shall not exceed 83.3 mm/m. Conduit from the typical trench sections shall not deflect by more than 83.3 mm/m from the alignment preceding or following pull boxes and splice vault.

The total sum of bend radius for the communication conduit between consecutive communication pull boxes or splice vault shall not exceed 360 degrees.

Where edge drains are in the path of conduit routing the Contractor must first locate the edge drains and install the conduit maintaining a minimum depth. In the event an edge drain is damaged by the Contractor's work, the Contractor will be responsible for a full repair at his cost.

Adjacent to overcrossings or bridge foundations, the Contractor shall trench and install conduit in the shoulder as close as possible to the edge of traveled way so that a minimum of 1.5 m from the outside face of footing or pile cap is maintained.

Colored Cement Backfill: The slurry cement backfill for the installation of communication conduits that will contain fiber optic cable shall be a medium to dark, red or orange color to clearly distinguish the concrete backfill from other concrete and soil. The concrete shall be pigmented by the addition of commercial quality cement pigment to the concrete mix. The red or orange concrete pigment shall be LM Scofield Company; Orange Chromix Colorant; Davis Colors; or equal.

For trenches in pavement areas, only the top 100 mm of slurry cement backfill will be required to be pigmented concrete. At the option of the Contractor, the full depth may have the pigment.

Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating the cement pigment to achieve the color required shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the various sizes and types of conduit involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

FIBERGLASS CONDUIT

General: Fiberglass conduit and components shall comply with the specifications in ANSI/NEMA Standards Publication TC-14A or TC-14B. All fiberglass conduit components shall be free of defects including delaminations, foreign inclusions, etc. All fiberglass conduit components shall be nominally uniform (as commercially practical) in color, density, and physical properties. Fiberglass conduit shall be straight and the ends shall be cut square and true.

Conduit Sizes: Fiberglass conduit shall be supplied in 6 m minimum lengths.

System Components: Fiberglass conduit components shall include compatible fittings, adapters, expansion joints, and factory bends at nominal radii of 0.6 m, 1 m, and 1.3 m for Size 53, 78 and 103 conduits, respectively.

Material: All fiberglass conduit system components shall be produced from heat cured, corrosion resistant epoxy resin and continuous fiberglass roving. All materials shall be manufactured for use at temperatures from -40°C to 110°C. All fiberglass conduit components shall be manufactured using a homogeneously dispersed UV inhibitor. When exposed to direct diurnal sunlight, the UV inhibitor shall prevent the degradation of all physical material properties, except for surface cosmetic appearance. Materials shall contain no halogens above trace levels and shall be fire resistant.

Joining Method: Joints shall be watertight and withstand a minimum 4450 N of pullout tension.

Stiffness: For all sizes of fiberglass conduit, under a load of 1.3 kN/m of conduit, the deflection of the inside diameter shall not exceed 5 percent.

Impact Resistance: The minimum impact resistance values for the fiberglass conduit shall be as follows when measured as described in ASTM Designation: D2444-70, using a 9 kg tup "B" with a 50 mm radius nose:

Size 53 conduit	40 N/m.
Size 78 conduit	68 N/m.
Size 103 conduit	108 N/m.

10-3.08 WARNING TAPE

Warning tape shall be furnished and installed in the trench, over new conduits to receive reinstalled or new fiber optic cables, as shown on the plans. The warning tape shall consist of 100 mm wide bright orange pigmented polyolefin film with a bold printed message of approximately 19 mm black characters on one side. The message shall be: "CAUTION: BURIED FIBER OPTIC CABLE - CALTRANS (213) 897-0340," repeated at approximately 910 mm intervals.

The warning tape shall not delaminate nor shall the message smear when wet. The tape and the printed message shall be resistant to insects and shall not degrade when exposed to alkalis, acids and other corrosive elements commonly found in soil. It shall have a minimum of 356 N tensile strength and a minimum of 700 percent elongation before breakage.

Warning tape shall be Condux International, Inc.; Allen System, Inc.; Reef Industries, Inc. or equal.

Full compensation for warning tape shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the various sizes and types of conduit involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-3.09 COLORED CEMENT BACKFILL

The slurry cement backfill for the installation of communication conduits that will contain fiber optic cable shall be a medium to dark, red or orange color to clearly distinguish the concrete backfill from other concrete and soil. The concrete shall be pigmented by the addition of commercial quality cement pigment to the concrete mix. The red or orange concrete pigment shall be LM Scofield Company; Orange Chromix Colorant; Davis Colors; or equal.

For trenches in pavement areas, only the top 100 mm of slurry cement backfill will be required to be pigmented concrete. At the option of the Contractor, the full depth may have the pigment.

Full compensation for furnishing and incorporating the cement pigment to achieve the color required shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the various sizes and types of conduit involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

10-3.10 SIZE 25 INNERDUCT

Wherever fiber optic cable is used, innerduct shall be installed to provide protection for the fiber optic cable. A separate innerduct shall be installed for each fiber optic cable along the communication mainline as shown on the plans.

All innerduct shall be 25 mm, smooth, ribbed or corrugated high tensile polyethylene duct. Innerduct shall have the following characteristics:

Inner diameter greater than or equal to 25 mm, nominal.

Environmental stress crack resistance in excess of 2000 hours at - 100°C, no failures.

Cold impact resistance to -76°C not brittle until -100°C.

Minimum tensile strength of 2670 N for finished product.

Minimum crush strength of 2900 N.

Coefficient of friction shall be less than 0.4 unlubricated on nonmetallic conduit and with common polyethylene cable jackets.

Different innerducts within the same conduit shall be different colors, and shall be consistent throughout the project. The colors shall be yellow for the 48 SMFO fiber optic cables used for video/data and contrasting color approved by the Engineer for the 12 SMFO for video distribution and 24 SMFO for inter-district connection. The exterior of the innerduct shall be marked with sequential measurement markings each meter.

Innerduct shall be installed using the manufacturer's recommended practices. A manufacturer recommended lubricant shall be applied between the innerduct and the conduit during installation to reduce friction. Innerduct shall be installed using a cable pulling lubricant recommended by the innerduct manufacture and a non-abrasive pull tape conforming to the provisions described under "Conduit" elsewhere in these special provisions. If innerduct is to be installed with adjacent cables in the same conduit, the innerduct and the cable shall be installed together in one operation. Innerduct shall be installed in continuous runs between communication pull boxes and splice vaults without splices or joints.

All ends shall be smoothed to prevent scraping of the cable. A dynamometer shall be used to record installation tension and a tension limiting device shall be used to prevent exceeding the maximum pulling tension during installation. A fusible link shall be used to limit the pulling tension. One link shall be placed in series with every element rated for less than the maximum pulling tension of that element. The innerduct shall not be stressed beyond the minimum bending radius allowed by either the innerduct or fiber optic cable manufacturer.

The tension shall be set to the manufacturer's maximum limit. The maximum pulling tension shall be recorded for each innerduct run.

Immediately prior to installing cables, innerduct shall be blown out with compressed air until all foreign material is removed. After cables have been installed, the ends of innerducts shall be sealed with an approved type of sealing compound.

10-3.11 PULL BOXES

Grout shall not be placed in the bottom of pull boxes.

Pull boxes to be paid for as units shall be those units designated on the plans or ordered by the Engineer.

Additional pull boxes for communication system routing shall not be installed without the Engineer's written approval. All pull boxes for communication system routing shall be installed in the unpaved area immediately adjacent to the paved shoulder or behind guard rail or to be determined by the Engineer. Communication conduit shall be directed from the shoulder to the boxes with 15 degree (maximum) sweeps. Dikes shall be replaced in kind, as necessary.

Full compensation for replacing the dikes shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the various sizes and types of conduit involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

COMMUNICATION PULL BOXES

Communication pull boxes and covers shall have a vertical proof-load strength of 111KN. The 111 KN load shall be distributed through a 229-mm x 229-mm x 51-mm steel plate according to Federal Specification RR-F-621e. This load shall be placed anywhere on the box and cover for a period of one minute without causing any cracks or permanent deformations.

The communication pull boxes shall be reinforced with a galvanized Z-bar welded frame and cover similar to that shown on the plans for No. 6(T) pull boxes. Frames shall be anchored to the boxes by means of 6-mm x 57-mm long concrete anchors. Six concrete anchors shall be provided for each communication pull box, one placed in each corner and one placed near the middle of each of the longer sides.

Hold down screws shall be 9-mm hex flange cap screws of Type 316 stainless steel. The nut shall be zinc plated carbon steel and shall be made vibration resistant with a wedge ramp at the root of the thread. The nut shall be spot welded to the underside of, or fabricated with, the galvanized Z-bar pull box frame.

Steel covers shall be countersunk approximately 6-mm to accommodate the bolt head. The bolt head shall not extend more than 3-mm above the top of the cover when tightened down. A 6 mm tapped hole and brass bonding screw shall be provided.

Communication pull boxes shall have "CALTRANS COMMUNICATION" marking on the steel cover. The opening of communication pull boxes shall have the following dimensions.

Pull Box Type	Width (±25 mm)	Length (±25 mm)
Communication	432 mm	762 mm

Concrete placed around and under communication pull boxes as shown on the plans shall contain a minimum of 325 kg of cement per cubic meter.

After the installation of communication pull boxes, the steel covers shall be installed and kept bolted down during periods when work is not actively in progress at the pull box. When placing the steel cover for the final time, the cover and the Z-bar frame shall be cleaned of all debris and securely tightened down.

Communication pull boxes shown on the plans in the shoulder are shown for general location only. The exact location shall be outside the paved shoulder and shall be determined by the Engineer.

Communication pull boxes will be measured as units determined from actual count in place. Communication pull boxes to be paid for as units shall be those units designated on the plans or ordered by the Engineer. Additional communication pull boxes shall not be installed without the Engineer written approval.

10-3.12 SPLICE VAULT

Splice vault shall be 1520 mm long x 760 mm wide x 760 mm deep nominal inside dimensions and shall conform to Section 86-2.06, "Pull Boxes," of the Standard Specifications. Covers shall be in one or two sections. Hold down bolts or cap screws and nuts shall be of brass, stainless steel or other non-corroding metal material. Each cover portion shall have inset lifting pull slots. Cover marking shall be "CALTRANS COMMUNICATION" on each cover section. Enclosures, covers and extensions shall be concrete gray color. Vault and covers may be constructed of reinforced Portland cement concrete or of non-PCC material.

Non-PCC vault and covers shall be of sufficient rigidity that when a 445 N concentrated force is applied perpendicularly to the midpoint of one of the long sides at the top while the opposite long side is supported by a rigid surface, it shall be possible to remove the cover without the use of tools. When a vertical force of 6675 N is applied, through a 13-mm by 75-mm by 150-mm steel plate, to a non-PCC cover in place on a splice vault, the cover shall not fail and shall not deflect more than 6-mm.

Splice vault shall be installed as detailed and where shown on the plans. Splice vault and cover shall have an AASHTO HS 20-44 rating where shown on the plans., except in the area protected from vehicular traffic, as directed by the Engineer, may be rated for AASHTO H5 loads (25 percent of HS 20-44):

- a. Behind structures, retaining walls, barrier railing or guard railing.
- b. In sidewalk areas.
- c. In other areas protected from vehicular traffic as directed by the Engineer.

Splice vault shall be installed 24 mm above grade in unpaved area.

Splice vaults shown on the plans in the shoulder are shown for general location only, exact location shall be directed by the Engineer.

Metallic or non-metallic cable racks shall be installed on the interior of both sides of the splice vault. The rack shall be capable of supporting a load of 445 N, minimum, per rack arm. Racks shall be supplied in lengths appropriate to the box in which they will be placed. Rack arms shall not be less than 150 mm in length. All metallic cable racks shall be fabricated from ASTM Designation: A 36 steel plate and shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Steel plate, hardware and galvanizing shall conform to the requirements in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications. Metallic cable racks shall be bonded and grounded.

10-3.13 CONDUCTORS AND WIRING

Splices shall be insulated by "Method B."

The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type USE, RHH or RHW wire shall be 1.0 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, and 1.3 mm for No. 8 to No. 2, inclusive. The minimum insulation thickness, at any point, for Type THW and TW wires shall be 0.69 mm for conductor sizes No. 14 to No. 10, inclusive, 1.02 mm for No. 8, and 1.37 mm for No. 6 to No. 2, inclusive.

SIGNAL INTERCONNECT CABLE.

Signal Interconnect Cable (SIC) shall be the 12-pair No. 19 AWG type.

TELEPHONE CABLE: --Telephone cable shall consist of four No. 18 AWG conductors with braided copper shield and outer jacket. Each conductor shall have a minimum of 16 tinned copper strands. Conductor insulation shall be rubber or thermoplastic rated for 600 Volts. Insulation of the four conductors shall be color coded with one each of the following colors: Black, white, red and green. Jacket shall be neoprene, polyethylene, polyvinyl chloride with a nominal thickness of 0.89-mm.

The telephone cable shall be terminated on terminal boards in the ramp metering and traffic monitoring station controller cabinets with the shield bonded to the ground bus. Approximately 1 m of cable shall be neatly coiled in the telephone demarcation boxes controller cabinets. The telephone cable shall run from controller cabinets to telephone demarcation boxes without splices.

Fiber optic cables are provided elsewhere in these special provisions.

10-3.14 SERVICE

Continuous welding of exterior seams in service equipment enclosures is not required.

Each service shall be provided with up to 2 main circuit breakers which shall disconnect ungrounded service entrance conductors. Where the "Main" circuit breaker consists of 2 circuit breakers as shown on the plans or required in the special provisions, each of the circuit breakers shall have a minimum interrupting capacity of 10 000 A, rms.

An engraved phenolic nameplate shall be installed with stainless steel rivets on the exterior of the front panel indicating the identification number and the service address of the service cabinet enclosure. Character size shall be a minimum of 5 mm in height.

Service conduits between the utility owned power poles and the service equipment enclosures shall not be installed until service locations have been verified by the serving utility.

10-3.15 NUMBERING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

The numbers and edge sealer shall be placed on the equipment where designated by the Engineer.

Where new numbers are to be placed on existing or relocated equipment, the existing numbers shall be removed.

Reflective numbers shall be applied to a clean surface. Only the edges of the numbers shall be treated with edge sealer.

Five-digit, self-adhesive equipment numbers shall be placed for all electroliers, sign lighting, and service pedestals. On service pedestals, the numbers shall be placed on the front door. On electroliers, the numbers shall be placed as shown on the plans.

Numbers for overhead sign bridges shall be placed on both posts.

10-3.16 MODEL 170 TYPE 334-TV CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES

Model 170 Type 334 -TV controller assemblies for closed circuit television system and cable node shall be furnished by the Contractor and shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-3.03, "Model 170 and Model 2070 Controller Assemblies," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The Contractor shall arrange to have a signal technician, qualified to work on the controller unit and employed by the controller unit manufacturer, or the manufacturer's representative, present at the time the equipment is turned on.

The Contractor shall construct each controller cabinet foundation as shown on the plans for Model 332 and 334 cabinets (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), shall install the controller cabinet on the foundation, and shall make field wiring connections to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet.

Foundations for Type 1 housing shall conform to the details on Standard Plan ES-3C for Model 332 and 334 cabinets.

Three terminal blocks shall be furnished by the Contractor. Terminal blocks shall conform to the provisions in Chapter 6, Section 5, Subsection 6.5.3, "Terminal Blocks," Paragraph 5.3.1 of the TSCES, except that the screw size shall be 8-32.

10-3.17 STATE-FURNISHED MODEL 170 TYPE 334 CONTROLLER ASSEMBLIES

The Model 170 Type 334 controller assemblies, including controller unit, completely wired controller cabinet and inductive loop detector sensor units, but without anchor bolts, for traffic signal, ramp metering and traffic monitoring station systems will be State-furnished as provided under "Materials" of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall construct the controller cabinet foundation as shown on the plans for Model 334 cabinets (including furnishing and installing anchor bolts), shall install the controller cabinet on the foundation, and shall make field wiring connections to the terminal blocks in the controller cabinet.

A listing of field conductor terminations, in the State-furnished controller cabinet, will be furnished free of charge to the Contractor at the site of the work.

State forces will maintain the controller assemblies. The Contractor's responsibility for controller assemblies shall be limited to conforming to the provisions in Section 6-1.02, "State-Furnished Materials," of the Standard Specifications.

10-3.18 MODEL 496 MODEM MODULE FOR TRAFFIC SIGNAL CONTROLLER

The modem shall provide two-wire half-duplex and four-wire full duplex communications. It shall be switch selectable between half duplex and full duplex. In half duplex, pins X and Y shall be used for Audio IN/OUT.

The modem shall meet the same form factor, component side connector, and circuit side connector specifications as the Model 400 modem module, and shall be adapted for card cage mounting inside the State-furnished Model 170 Controller Unit.

The modem shall meet all applicable general, component, mechanical, engineering, printed circuit board, quality control, and electrical, environmental and testing requirements specified in the Traffic Signal Control Equipment Specifications, Caltrans, January 1989.

GENERAL CHARACTERISTICS:-- The modem shall comply with the following requirements:

- Data Rate: 0 to 9600 baud modulation.
- Modulation: Phase coherent frequency shift keying (FSK).
- Data Format: Asynchronous, serial by bit.
- Line and Signal Requirements: Type 3002 voice-grade, unconditioned.
- ACIA and modem Interface: EIA RS-232-C and CCITT V.24 standards.
- Tone Carrier Frequencies (Transmit & Receive): 11.2 kHz (MARK) and 17.6 kHz (SPACE), with ±1 percent tolerance.
- The operating band shall be (half power, -3 dB) between 9.9 kHz and 18.9 kHz.
- Transmitting Output Signal Level: 0, -2, -4, -6 and -8 dB (at 14.7 kHz) continuous or switch selectable.
- Receiver Input Sensitivity: 0 to -40 dB.
- Receiver Bandpass Filter: Shall meet the error rate requirement specified below and shall provide 20 dB/Octave, minimum active attenuation for all frequencies outside the operating band.
- Clear-to-Send (CTS) Delay: 12 (±2) ms.
- Request-to-Send (RTS) Delay: 12 (±2) ms.
- Receive Line Signal Detect Time: 8 (±2) ms mark frequency.
- Receive Line Squelch: 6.5 (±1) ms, 0 ms (OUT).
- Soft Carrier (7.8 kHz) Turn Off Time: 10 (±2) ms.
- Modem Recovery Timer: Capable of receiving data within 22 ms after completion of transmission.
- Error Rate: Shall not exceed 1 bit in 100 k bits, with a signal-to-noise ratio of 16 dB measured with flat-weight over a 300 to 3000 Hz band.
- Transmit Noise: Less than -50 dB across 600 ohm resistive load within the frequency spectrum of 300 to 3000 Hz at maximum output.
- Status Indication: Indicators shall be provided on the front of the modem to indicate Carrier Detect, Transmit Data, Receive Data, Request to Send, and Clear to Send.
- Half-Duplex Mode: The transmit connections shall be used for signal transmission.
- Power Requirements: The modem power requirements shall be as follows:

Input Voltages Maximum Current Consumption:

+12 DC	75 mA
-12 VDC	75 mA

10-3.19 VEHICLE SIGNAL FACES AND SIGNAL HEADS

Lamps for vehicular traffic signal units will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

Type SV-1-T mountings with 5 sections and SV-2-TD mountings shall be bolted to the standard through the upper pipe fitting in the same manner shown for bolting the terminal compartment.

10-3.20 PEDESTRIAN SIGNALS

Lamps for Type A pedestrian signals will be State-furnished in conformance with the provisions in "Materials" of these special provisions.

For Type C and Type G pedestrian signals at crossings where the distance from the near curb to the pedestrian signal indication is 18 m or less, the luminance of the UPRaised HAND symbol shall be 960 cd/m², minimum, and the luminance of the WALKING PERSON symbol shall be 3400 cd/m², minimum.

10-3.21 DETECTORS

Loop detector lead-in cable shall be Type B.

Inductive loop detector shall be Type E. For Type E detector loops, sides of the slot shall be vertical and the minimum radius of the slot entering and leaving the circular part of the loop shall be 40 mm. Slot width shall be a maximum of 20 mm. Loop wire for circular loops shall be Type 2. Depth of slots of circular loops shall not to exceed the depth of pavement as shown on the plans and shall be filled with hot melt rubberized asphalt sealant. Inductive loop detector shall be installed only after pavement stripping is completed.

The depth of loop sealant above the top of the uppermost loop wire in the sawed slots shall be as shown on the plans. The saw cut depth shall have a maximum as shown in the plans.

10-3.22 PEDESTRIAN PUSH BUTTONS

Pedestrian push button housing shall be mounted with the actuator button at 1.0 m above the adjacent finished grade. Pedestrian push button housings shall be the metal type.

10-3.23 LUMINAIRES

Ballasts shall be the lag regulator.

10-3.24 INTERNALLY ILLUMINATED STREET NAME SIGNS

Internally illuminated street name signs shall be Type A.

10-3.25 PHOTOELECTRIC CONTROLS

Contactors shall be the mechanical armature type.

10-3.26 VIDEO IMAGING DETECTION SYSTEM

GENERAL.—The video image detection system shall consist of video imaging detection cameras (synchronous television image sensors), rack mounted video image processor board (VIP) and associated cables as shown on the plans.

Prototype equipment is not acceptable. All equipment shall be current standard production units and shall have been in production for a minimum of 6 months. Rebuilt or reconditioned equipment will not be allowed.

SYSTEM SOFTWARE.—The system software shall be able to detect vehicles in multiple traffic lanes using only the video image. A minimum of 255 detection zones shall be user-definable through interactive graphics by placing lines and/or boxes in an image on a VGA monitor. The user shall be able to redefine previously defined detection zones. The control unit, called "Video Image Processor (VIP) boards", shall calculate traffic parameters in real-time and provide local non-volatile data storage for later downloading and analysis.

SYSTEM HARDWARE.—The system hardware shall consist of a video imaging detection camera (synchronous television image sensor), or other video sources, with mounting hardware and associated cables, one to eight Video Image Processor (VIP) boards, to process the video input and output detector data to a standard 170 traffic controller, wiring harnesses to connect the VIP boards to a model 170 signal controller for detector inputs, phase outputs and power and software for the VIP boards. All inputs and outputs terminated on the backside of the input file. No separate power supply is required for the VIP board. Each VIP board shall have the capability of presence or pulse mode.

The system shall be able to incorporate a fifth high-resolution color surveillance image sensor.

FUNCTIONAL CAPABILITIES

Real-Time Detection.—The VIP board shall be capable of simultaneously processing information from up to eight video sources including video image sensors (cameras) and video tape players. The video sources may be, but are not required to be, synchronized or line locked. The video shall be digitized and analyzed at a rate of 30 times per second.

The system shall be able to detect the presence of vehicles in a minimum of 255 detection zones that are within the combined field of view of the image sensors. Each detection zone shall consist of different lines of detection that are generated automatically in the defined zone. Detector operation can be tied to the phase-state using Boolean logic. When a vehicle is within a detection zone and approaching from the proper direction, the detection zone will change

color or symbol to confirm the detection of the vehicle. Each detection zone shall have an auto adaptive sensitivity system and no adjustments are needed. Each detection zone shall be able to detect the presence of vehicles during day and night periods. Based on proper camera position and sensitivity, the minimum accuracy during normal conditions shall be 98 percent and 96 percent during adverse (fog, rain, snow, sleet, etc.) conditions.

Different detector types shall be selectable via software. Detector types shall include count detectors, presence detectors, directional presence detectors, speed detectors, station detectors, input detectors, and detector logical functions. The speed detectors shall report vehicle speed and vehicle classification based on length. Five length categories shall be user-definable in software.

Once the VIP board has been properly set up, it shall then detect vehicles as a stand-alone unit, calculate traffic parameters in real-time, and store traffic parameters in its own non-volatile memory.

Local Data Storage.—The VIP board shall count vehicles in real-time and compute the average of traffic parameters over user-defined time intervals (or time slices), as follows:

Volume	Number of vehicles detected during the time interval.
Occupancy	Lane occupancy measured in percent of time.
Vehicle Classification	Number of automobiles, single unit trucks or tractor trailers, as defined by length.
Flow Rate	Vehicles per hour per lane.
Headway	Average time interval between vehicles.
Speed	Time mean and space mean vehicle speed in mph or km/h
Level of Service	Determined by user defined thresholds for average speed and flow rate.
Space Occupancy	Sum of the Vehicle lengths divided by average distance traveled during the time interval measured as percent.
Density	Average flow divided by space mean speed expressed in vehicles/mile or vehicles/kilometer.

The duration of the time intervals (or time slices) shall be user-selectable as 10, 20 or 30 seconds, 1, 5, 10, 15, 30 or 60 minutes.

Operation with Portable Personal Computer On-line.—Once the detector configuration (set-up parameters) has been downloaded from the portable personal computer (laptop PC) or from a communication network, into the VIP board, it shall be possible to operate the video detection system either with the portable personal computer disconnected or on-line.

When the portable personal computer is on-line, it shall be possible to view vehicle detection in real-time as they occur on the color VGA display of the portable personal computer.

It shall be possible to save the time-interval traffic data on the portable personal computer hard disk. The traffic data is described elsewhere in these special provisions. It shall also be possible to save on hard disk the complete time data or actuation data for each vehicle detection. The collected traffic and detection data shall be made available in readily-accessible ASCII format. The portable personal computer software shall provide file management routines for efficiently filing, retrieving and reporting of the collected traffic data.

It shall be possible to display the captured traffic data on the VGA screen of the portable personal computer in numeric format. The data displayed shall be for the last complete interval. Selection of the data to be displayed shall be by pull-down menus and shall be in the form of Windows under the Microsoft Windows 98 and Windows 2000 graphics operating environment.

The VIP board shall include the capability to capture a bitmap image (snapshot) from selected image sensor input and transmit the image to the portable personal computer for display. The captured video image shall be compressed to minimize the time needed to transmit the image. An option shall be provided to allow continuing or suspending detection while the video image is being compressed and transmitted.

It shall be possible to capture and store as a file the video image currently being displayed at the portable personal computer. The file formats shall include, at a minimum, Windows bitmap (BMP). Moving video formats (MOV), and additional formats are desirable. The video image stored shall be selectable to include, or not include, detector zones at the user's option.

Communications with the portable personal computer shall be done using either a point-to-point or a multi-drop communications. At least 8 VIP board units shall be addressable using a single communication port using RS232 protocol. An error-checking and retransmission communications protocol shall be used for file transfer operations.

VEHICLE DETECTION

Detection Zone Placement.—The video detection system shall provide flexible detection zone placement anywhere and at any orientation within the combined field of view of the image sensors. Preferred presence detector configurations shall be lines placed across lanes of traffic or lines placed in-line with lanes of traffic. A single detector line shall be able to replace multiple conventional detector loops connected in series.

Detection zones shall be able to be overlapped. In addition, detection zones shall have the capability of rejecting images based upon movement, direction, and of implementing logical functions including AND, OR, NAND, N of M and delay/extend timing.

Detection Zone Programming.—Placement of detection zones shall be by means of a portable personal computer operating in the Window 98 graphics environment, a keyboard and a mouse. The VGA monitor shall show images of the detection zones superimposed on the video image of traffic.

Using the keyboard or the mouse to draw detection lines on the portable personal computer's VGA monitor shall create the detection zones. The detection zones shall be capable of being sized, shaped and overlapped to provide optimal road coverage and detection. It shall be possible to save the detector configurations on disk, to download detector configurations to the, and to retrieve the detector configuration that is currently running in the VIP board.

It shall be possible to use the keyboard or the mouse to edit previously defined detector configurations so as to fine-tune the detection zone placement size and shape. Once a detection configuration has been created, the portable personal computer system shall provide a graphic display to the new configuration on its own VGA screen.

When a vehicle is under a detection zone the detection zone shall change in color or intensity on the VGA monitor thereby verifying proper operation of the detection system. Color changes shall also be used to indicate detection delay and extension timing.

Optimal Detection.—The video detection system shall reliably detect vehicle presence when the image sensor is mounted 10 m or higher above the roadway, when the image sensor is adjacent to the desired coverage area, and when the length of the detection area or field of view (FOV) is not greater than ten times the mounting height of the image sensor. The image sensor shall not be required to be mounted directly over the roadway. A single image sensor, placed at the proper mounting height with the proper lens, shall be able to monitor six to eight traffic lanes simultaneously.

Detection Performance.—Overall performance of the video detection system shall be comparable to inductive loops. Using standard image sensor optics and in the absence of occlusion, the system shall be able to detect vehicle presence with 98 percent accuracy under normal conditions, (day and night) and 96 percent accuracy under adverse conditions (fog, rain, snow).

The system shall have a method to reduce detections from vehicles in an adjacent lane caused by shadows and from motion of the camera due to wind. These systems shall be at least 95 percent effective. A 95 percent of all shadows that are cast near sunrise or sunset and enter an adjacent detection area shall be rejected.

VIP BOARD HARDWARE

VIP Board Mounting.—The VIP board shall mount into a 482 mm EIA equipment rack assembly or be shelf-mountable. Nominal outside dimensions excluding connectors shall be 127 mm x 292 mm x 178 mm (H x W x D).

VIP Board Environmental.—The VIP board shall be designed to operate reliably in the adverse environment found in the typical roadside traffic cabinet. It shall meet the environmental requirements set forth by the NEMA (National Electrical Manufacturers Association) TS1 and TS2 specifications as well as the environmental requirements for Type 170 and Type 170E controllers. Operating temperature shall be from -35°C to +75°C at 0 percent to 95 percent relative humidity, non-condensing.

VIP Board Electrical.—The VIP board shall be modular in design and provide proceeding capability equivalent to the Intel Pentium microprocessor. The VIP board shall utilize 3U VME open architecture. The bus connection used to interconnect the modules of the VIP board shall be DIN connectors.

The VIP board shall be powered by 95-135 VAC, 60 Hz, single phase, and less than 0.5 A. The power supply shall automatically adapt to the input power level. Surge ratings shall be as set forth in the NEMA TS1 and TS2 specifications.

Serial communications to the portable personal shall be through an RS-232 serial port. This ports can be used for communications to a modem, laptop PC, traffic controller, etc. This port shall be able to download traffic data stored in non-volatile memory as well as the real-time detection information needed to show detector actuation. A 9-pin "D"

subminiature connector or 25-pin RS232 connector on the front of the VIP board shall be used for serial communications.

The VIP board shall be available with a NEMA TS1 detector interface for 32 detector outputs. Output level shall be compatible with the NEMA TS1, NEMA TS2 Type 2, Type 170 and Type 170E standards.

NEMA red and green inputs for up to 16 phases shall be available as inputs to provide controller state information for detection and Extend/Delay timing functions. A 37-pin "D" subminiature connector on the front of the VIP board shall be used for these inputs. A cable assembly to make these connections shall be provided with each system.

The VIP board shall be available with one RS-170 (NTSC) composite video input per VIP board, so that signals from up to eight synchronous image sensors or other synchronous video sources can be processed in real-time. Up to two additional spare video inputs shall be provided to allow connection of a local surveillance camera or other non-detection video source. The video from this auxiliary video input shall not be processed for detection. BNC connectors on the front of the VIP board shall be used for video input.

The VIP board shall be equipped with a single RS-170 (NTSC) composite video output. This output shall be capable of being switched to correspond to any one of video inputs, as selected remotely via the communication network or the portable personal computer or front panel switch. Video outputs requiring external cable connections to create a combined single video output shall not be acceptable. A BNC connector on the front of the VIP board shall be used for video output.

Each VIP board shall have minimum 8 opto-isolated open collector outputs. In the event of signal loss, each VIP board shall be in the automatic vehicle recall mode.

IMAGE SENSOR SYSTEM.-

1. Image Sensors (cameras).-The video image detection system shall use medium resolution, color, image sensors as the video source for real-time vehicle detection. These image sensors shall be provided with 12 mm lenses, unless indicated otherwise on the plans or field recommended by manufacturer representative. As a minimum, each image sensor shall provide the following capabilities:

a. Images shall be produced with a CCD sensing element with horizontal resolution of at least 430 lines and vertical resolution of at least 350 lines, and images shall be output:

- (1) As a video signal conforming to RS170 or RS170A specifications for installations in North America or as an option specified at time of order.
- (2) As a video signal conforming to CCIR/PAL specifications for installations outside North America.

b. Useable video and resolvable features in the video image shall be produced when those features have luminance levels as low as 0.1 lux at night.

c. Useable video and resolvable features in the video image shall be produced when those features have luminance levels as high as 10 000 lux during the day.

d. Useable video and resolvable features in the video image shall be produced when the ratio of the luminance of the resolved features in any single video frame is 300:1.

e. Automatic gain, automatic iris, and absolute black reference controls shall be furnished.

(1) Automatic iris shall operate in a damped manner with a time constant of 0.25 seconds or longer.

(2) Automatic gain shall operate in a damped manner with a time constant of one second, and automatic gain shall not be applied to the video signal until the lens aperture is fully opened by the automatic iris control.

(3) Automatic gain, automatic iris, and sensitivity shall be factory adjusted and/or modified as required for proper performance with the video detection system.

(4) The black level shall be adjusted to 0 IRE units.

(5) The iris video level shall be adjusted so that a no-contrast image has 50 IRE units of video.

(6) The lens ALC shall be adjusted to average.

f. An optical filter and appropriate electronic circuitry shall be included in the image sensor to suppress "blooming" effects at night.

g. It is preferred that the image sensor video signal be crystal synchronized. Line lock synchronization, however, is acceptable.

h. Gamma for the image sensor shall be adjustable in the range from 0.6 to 1.0 and shall be preset at the factory to a value of 1.0.

i. The minimum scene luminance of the camera shall not be greater than 0.5 lux.

The image sensor shall be equipped with an auto-iris lens with fixed focal length to suite the site. The maximum aperture of the lens shall not be larger than f300. The image sensor lens shall be pre-focused at infinity at the factory.

Image Sensor (camera) Environmental Enclosure.-The image sensor and lens assembly shall be housed in an environmental enclosure that provides the following capabilities:

- a. The enclosure shall be waterproof and dust-tight to NEMA-4 specifications.
- b. The enclosure shall allow the image sensor to operate satisfactorily over an ambient temperature range from -34°C to +60°C while exposed to precipitation as well as direct sunlight.
- c. The enclosure shall allow the image sensor horizon to be rotated in the field during installation.
- d. The camera enclosure shall be equipped with separate, weathertight connections for power and video cables (fabricated at the factory) at the rear of the enclosure to allow diagnostic testing and viewing of video at the camera while the camera is installed on a mast arm or pole. Video and power shall not be connected with the same connector. Input power to the environmental enclosure shall be 120 VAC, 60 Hz, with 240 VAC as an option.
- e. A thermostatically controlled heater shall be at the front of the enclosure to prevent moisture condensation on the optical faceplate of the enclosure and the formation of ice and condensation in cold weather as well as to assure proper operation of the iris mechanism at low temperatures. The heater shall not interfere with the operation of the image sensor electronics, and it shall not cause interference with the video signal.
- f. The enclosure shall be light-colored and shall include a sun shield to minimize solar heating. The front edge of the sunshield shall project beyond the front edge of the environmental enclosure and shall include provision to divert water flow to the sides of the sunshield. The amount of overhang of the sunshield shall be adjustable to prevent direct sunlight from entering the lens.
- g. The total weight of the image sensor in the environmental enclosure with sunshield shall be less than 11.34 kg. When operating in the environmental enclosure with power and video signal cables connected, the image sensor shall meet FCC Class B requirements for electromagnetic interference emissions.

The video output of the image sensor shall be isolated from earth ground. All video connections from the image sensor to the video interface panel shall also be isolated from earth ground.

Connections for both video and power shall be made to the image sensor using a single 18 pin circular metal shell connector (Bendix PT07C-14-18P or equivalent). The mating cable shall use a right angle shell and shall be available in lengths of 1.52, 3.05, 9.14 and 18.28 meters to accommodate various installations.

A galvanized steel junction box shall be available as an option with each image sensor for installation on the signal pole used for image sensor mounting. The junction box shall contain a terminal block for power supply to the image sensor and connection points for coaxial cables from the image sensor (camera) and from the VIP board. The junction box shall be located on the signal pole at approximately 4.5 m above the ground.

A video interface panel shall be available as an option for installation inside of the traffic controller cabinet. The panel shall provide coaxial cable connection points and an Edco CX06-BNCY or approved equal transient suppressor for each image sensor. The shield side of the coaxial cable connection at the transient suppressor shall be connected to earth ground via the transient suppressor.

If the coaxial cable used to connect the video signal from the image sensor to the VIP board is to be routed through a conduit containing unbundled AC power cable, a video isolation amplifier shall be installed in place of the video interface panel. The isolation amplifier shall buffer the video signal and provide transient suppression. The isolation amplifier shall have a minimum common mode rejection ratio at 60 Hz of 100 dB.

The image sensor shall be connected to the VIP board such that the video signal originating from the image sensor is not attenuated more than 3 dB when measured at the VIP board. When the connection between the image sensor and the VIP board is coaxial cable, the coaxial cable used shall be a low loss 75 precision video cable suited for outdoor installation such as Belden 8281, West Penn P806, or approved equal.

2. Image Sensor (camera) Installation.-This section is designed to aid in the installation of the image sensor (camera) system. The special provisions that follow are suggestions for easy camera installation, positioning, and aiming. The color video imaging detection cameras and detection system shall be installed with this contract. The items that will be required for installation will include, but not limited to the following:

- Image sensors (cameras)
- Camera mounting hardware (pole or mast arm type)
- Junction box and mounting hardware
- Portable field service utility viewer
- 23 mm steel banding

Installation Procedures

1. Using the steel banding, attach camera mounting hardware to luminaire mast arm.
2. Mount the junction box to the signal pole. Junction box should be located within 4.60 to 6.10 m of the camera and near the access point for camera video and power cables coming from the traffic controller cabinet.
3. Attach camera to the camera mounting hardware.
4. Make a drip loop near the camera for the 6.10 m coaxial and power cable pigtails and feed the pigtails back to the junction box mounted on the signal pole. Make a second drip loop where coaxial and power cables enter the junction box.
5. Connect the coaxial cable from the camera and traffic control cabinet to the BNC bulk head adapter located in the camera junction box.
6. Connect the three-conductor power cables coming from the camera and the traffic control cabinet to the 12-position terminal strip located in the junction box.

VIDEO HARDWARE SYSTEM.—The video hardware system shall meet the following specifications:

- a. Be capable of driving and equalizing a broadcast-quality color video signal utilizing the 525 line NTSC.
- b. Be capable of driving and equalizing a high resolution black and white video signal up to and including 1023 lines at 60 Hz.
- c. System shall have an amplitude frequency response of +1.0 dB to -1.5 dB (50 Hz to 10 MHz).
- d. System shall operate over twisted pair or coaxial cables.

Video Driver Amplifier must meet the following specifications:

- a. Input: 0.7 to 1.4 V p-p composite color or black and white video signal into 75 ohms.
- b. Output: 0 to 2.8 V p-p balanced composite video signal into 124 ohm (symmetrical) or 0 to 1.5 V p-p into 75 ohms (asymmetrical) lines.
- c. Amplitude frequency response: +0 dB to -0.5 dB 50 Hz to 10 MHz.
- d. Preemphasis: (switchable) 10 dB (4 MHz and 10 MHz).
- e. Voltage requirement: The driver amplifier must operate from a supply voltage of 115 VAC and be capable of operating with an externally supplied voltage of 12 to 15 VDC.
- f. Power consumption: Shall be no greater than 80 mA when used on 115 VAC supply with two drivers. Current requirement when used with externally supplied DC shall be no greater than 90 mA per channel.
- g. Size: Enclosure shall be no greater than 112 mm length x 38 mm wide x 33 mm height including input and output connectors.
Rack-mounted version shall require a maximum of 89 mm of vertical rack space and be capable of accommodating 10 channels of video drivers and a power supply.
- h. Gain switch and gain adjustments shall be on front of driver.

Video Equalizer Amplifier and Driver.—Video Equalizer Amplifier and Driver meet the following specifications:

- a. Input: 0.6 to 2 V p-p balanced, composite video signal into 124 (symmetrical) or single ended 75 (asymmetrical). The input of the equalizer amplifier and driver must be isolated from the output of the driver amplifier by a dielectric strength of up to 10 kg/mm².
- b. Alternate input: 0.7 to 1.4 V p-p composite video signal into 75 ohms. There shall be a provision to switch from input to alternate input so a test signal or alternate video signal can be inserted for ease of maintenance. This option, if requested, will be remotely switchable.
- c. Output: 0 to 2.8 V p-p balanced composite video signal into 124 (symmetrical). Output signal shall contain no DC offset.
- d. Single ended output: 0 to 1.4 V p-p composite video signal into 75 .
- e. Voltage flashover of the input module shall be 10 kVrms.
- f. Amplitude frequency response shall be +1 dB to 1.5 dB (50 Hz to 10 MHz).
- g. Correction: 6 to 60 dB, continuously adjustable.
- h. All equalizer adjustments, gain switch, and gain adjustments must be front mounted and capable of being aligned while equipment is "on-line".
- i. Preemphasis: (switchable) 10 dB (5 MHz and 10 MHz).
- j. Voltage requirement: The equalizer amplifier/driver must operate on 40 to 135 VAC or +20 to +72 VDC switch selectable.
- k. Power consumption: No greater than 80 mA at 115 VAC with two EQ/A/D channels installed.

Physical and Environmental

- a. Temperature: System must operate in an ambient temperature range of -36°C to +66°C, protected from direct sun.
- b. Size shall not exceed 267 mm wide x 121 mm height(H) x 108 mm deep including mounting brackets and be capable of accommodating two equalizer amplifiers or two equalizer amplifier/drivers.
Rack mounted version shall require a maximum 133 mm of vertical rack space and be capable of accommodating 10 channels of equalizer amplifiers or equalizer amplifier/drivers and a power supply.
- c. Two channel case shall be rain-proof.

INSTALLATION.—The Contractor shall arrange to have a technician, qualified to work on the video imaging detection system employed by the video imaging detection equipment manufacturer or his representative, present at the time the equipment is installed.

Acceptance Testing.— The acceptance testing shall be conducted in accordance with the approved test plan. The acceptance testing shall include conducting acceptance tests and subsequent re-tests, and documentation of the test results. All material, equipment, and cable shall be installed, adjusted, and aligned. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of his intent to proceed with the testing 48 hours prior to the commencement of each test. The test plan shall be reviewed and approved by the Engineer. The test plan shall include the following major test and acceptance categories:

Physical inspection.— The Contractor shall provide the document to prove delivery of all material, equipment, cable and documentation. If any material or documentation is outstanding or had been replaced under pre-acceptance warranty, a physical inspection and documentation shall be provided for this material. The physical inspection shall consist of inspecting of installed material to ensure workmanship satisfies the specified requirements.

Functional tests.— The Contractor shall test all system function to demonstrate that all circuits, cameras, and all equipment satisfies the functional requirements of these special provisions. This testing shall include subjective testing of the camera image. The Contractor shall document all functional test results. In the event that any aspect of the functional tests are determined by the Engineer to have failed, the Contractor shall cease all acceptance testing and determine the cause of the failure and make repairs to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Performance test.— The Contractor shall conduct operational performance test on the following: Vehicle volume test shall satisfy the vehicle detection performance requirements under different lighting conditions. Contractor shall videotape traffic condition with the superimposed detection zones from each camera. The videotaping portion of the test shall be done between the hours 7:30 to 8:30 a.m., 4:00 to 5:00 p.m., and 8:30 to 9:30 p.m. at a 5 minute interval of a normal business day. The count accuracy for each approach of the individual camera shall be 95 percent or better. The Contractor shall furnish the original videotape(s) to the Engineer to verify the result.

The Contractor shall provide all test equipment, labor and ancillary items required performing the testing. All acceptance test results shall be fully documented and such documentation provided as a condition of acceptance.

TRAINING.—A two day training class shall be provided to State personnel in the field-operation, setup, and maintenance of the video imaging detection system. Instruction with materials shall be provided for a maximum of 10 persons and shall be conducted at 120 South Spring Street, Los Angeles, CA 90012.

PAYMENT.— Full compensation for video imaging detection system, including furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, testing and incidentals and for doing all the work involved in installing video imaging detection system, including various video imaging detection system hardware and software, portable personal computer, monitor, keyboard, mouse, conduits, conductors, cables and pull boxes of various sizes and types and providing a two-day training class and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

10-3.27 FIBER OPTIC CABLE

Fiber optic cable shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

DEFINITIONS

The following definitions shall apply to these special provisions:

- A. Active Component Link Loss Budget.—The active component link loss budget is the difference between the average transmitter launch power (in dBm) and the receiver maximum sensitivity (in dBm).
- B. Backbone.—Fiber cable that provides connections between the TMC and hubs, as well as between equipment rooms or buildings, and between hubs. The term is used interchangeably with "trunk" cable.
- C. Connector.—A mechanical device used to align and join two fibers together to provide a means for attaching to and decoupling from a transmitter, receiver, or another fiber (patch panel).
- D. Connectorized.—The termination point of a fiber after connectors have been affixed.
- E. Connector Module Housing (CMH) .—A patch panel used to terminate singlemode fibers with most common connector types. It may include a jumper storage shelf and a hinged door.
- F. Couplers.—Devices which mate fiber optic connectors to facilitate the transition of optical light signals from one connector into another. They are normally located within FDUs, mounted in panels. They may also be used unmounted, to join two simplex fiber runs.
- G. Distribution Cable.—Fiber cable that provides connections between hubs. Drop cables are typically spliced into a distribution cable.
- H. Drop Cable.—Fiber cable that provides connections between a distribution cable to a field element. Typically these run from a splice vault to a splice tray within a field cabinet. Drop cables are usually short in length (less than 20m) and are of the same construction as outside plant cable. The term "breakout cable" is used interchangeably with drop cable.
- I. End-to-End Loss.—The maximum permissible end-to-end system attenuation is the total loss in a given link. This loss could be the actual measured loss, or calculated using typical (or specified) values. A designer should use typical values to calculate the end-to-end loss for a proposed link. This number will determine the amount of optical power (in dB) needed to meet the System Performance Margin.
- J. Fan Out Termination.—Permits the branching of fibers contained in an optical cable into individual cables and can be done at field locations; thus, allowing the cables to be connectorized or terminated per system requirements. A kit provides pull-out protection for individual bare fibers to support termination. It provides three layers of protection consisting of a Teflon inner tube, a dielectric strength member, and an outer protective PVC jacket. Fan out terminations shall not be used for more than 6 fibers. Using a patch panel would be appropriate.
- K. Fiber Distribution Frame (FDF).—A rack mounted system that is usually installed in hubs or the Transportation Management Center (TMC), that may consist of a standard equipment rack, fiber routing guides, horizontal jumper troughs and Fiber Distribution Units (FDU). The FDF serves as the termination and interconnection of passive fiber optic components from cable breakout, for connection by jumpers, to the equipment.
- L. Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU).—An enclosure or rack mountable unit containing both a patch panel with couplers and splice tray(s). The unit's patch panel and splice trays may be integrated or separated by a partition.
- M. F/O.—Fiber optic.
- N. FOIP.—Fiber optic inside plant cable.
- O. FOOP.—Fiber optic outside plant cable.
- P. FOTP.—Fiber optic test procedure(s) as defined by TIA/EIA standards.
- Q. Jumper.—A short cable, typically one meter or less, with connectors on each end, used to join two CMH couplers or a CMH to active electronic components.
- R. Light Source.—Portable fiber optic test equipment that, when coupled with a power meter, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a stabilized light source operating at the wavelength of the system under test.
- S. Link.—A passive section of the system, the ends of which are connectorized. A link may include splices and couplers. For example, a video link may be from a F/O transmitter to a video multiplexer (MUX).
- T. Loose Tube Cable.—Type of cable construction in which fibers are placed in buffer tubes to isolate them from outside forces (stress). A flooding compound or material is applied to the interstitial cable core to prevent water migration and penetration. This type of cable is primarily for outdoor applications.
- U. Mid-span Access Method.—Description of a procedure in which fibers from a single buffer tube are accessed and spliced to an adjoining cable without cutting the unused fibers in the buffer tube, or disturbing the remaining buffer tubes in the cable.
- V. MMFO.—Multimode Fiber Optic Cable.

- W. Optical Time Domain Reflectometer (OTDR) .—Fiber optic test equipment similar in appearance to an oscilloscope that is used to measure the total amount of power loss in a F/O cable between two points. It provides a visual and printed display of the losses associated with system components such as fiber, splices and connectors.
- X. Optical Attenuator.—An optical element that reduces the intensity of a signal passing through it.
- Y. Patchcord.—A term used interchangeably with "jumper".
- Z. Patch Panel.—A precision drilled metal frame containing couplers used to mate two fiber optic connectors.
- AA.Pigtail.—A short optical fiber permanently attached to a source, detector, or other fiber optic device.
- AB. Power Meter.—Portable fiber optic test equipment that, when coupled with a light source, is used to perform end-to-end attenuation testing. It contains a detector that is sensitive to light at the designed wavelength of the system under test. Its display indicates the amount of optical power being received at the end of the link.
- AC.Riser Cable.—NEC approved cable installed in a riser (a vertical shaft in a building connecting floors).
- AD.Segment.—A section of F/O cable that is not connected to any active device and may or may not have splices per the design.
- AE. SMFO.—Singlemode Fiber Optic Cable.
- AF. Splice.—The permanent joining of two fiber ends using a fusion splicer.
- AG.Splice Closure.—A environmentally sealed container used to organize and protect splice trays. The container allows splitting or routing of fiber cables from multiple locations. Normally installed in a splice vault.
- AH. Splice Module Housing (SMH) .—A unit that stores splice trays as well as pigtails and short cable lengths. The unit allows splitting or routing of fiber cables to or from multiple locations.
- AI. Splice Tray.—A container used to organize and protect spliced fibers.
- AJ. Splice Vault.—An underground container used to house excess cable and/or splice closures.
- AK.System Performance Margin.—A calculation of the overall "End to End" permissible attenuation from the fiber optic transmitter (source) to the fiber optic receiver (detector). The system performance margin should be at least 6 dB. This includes the difference between the active component link loss budget, the passive cable attenuation (total fiber loss) and the total connector/splice loss.
- AL. Tight Buffered, Non-Breakout Cable (Tight Buffer Cable).—Type of cable construction where each glass fiber is tightly buffered (directly coated) with a protective thermoplastic coating to 900 µm (compared to 250 µm for loose tube fibers).

FIBER OPTIC OUTSIDE PLANT CABLE

General

Each fiber optic outside plant cable (FOOP) for this project shall be all dielectric, gel filled or water-blocking material, duct type, with loose buffer tubes and shall conform to these special provisions. Cables with singlemode fibers shall contain 24 and 48 singlemode (SM) dual-window (1310 nm and 1550 nm) fibers. The optical fibers shall be contained within loose buffer tubes. The loose buffer tubes shall be stranded around an all dielectric central member. Aramid yarn and/or fiberglass shall be used as a primary strength member, and a polyethylene outside jacket shall provide for overall protection.

All fiber optic (F/O) cable on this project shall be from the same manufacturer, who is regularly engaged in the production of this material.

The cable shall be qualified as compliant with RUS Federal Rule 7CFR1755.900.

CABLE TYPE	DESCRIPTION
F	24SMFO
H	48SMFO

Fiber Characteristics

Each optical fiber shall be glass and consist of a doped silica core surrounded by concentric silica cladding. All fibers in the buffer tube shall be usable fibers, and shall be sufficiently free of surface imperfections and occlusions to meet the optical, mechanical, and environmental requirements of these specifications. The required fiber grade shall reflect the maximum individual fiber attenuation, to guarantee the required performance of each and every fiber in the cable.

The coating shall be a dual layered, UV cured acrylate. The coating shall be mechanically or chemically strippable without damaging the fiber.

The cable shall comply with the optical and mechanical requirements over an operating temperature range of -40°C to +70°C. The cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA-455-3A (FOTP-3), "Procedure to Measure Temperature Cycling Effects on Optical Fiber, Optical Cable, and Other Passive Fiber Optic Components." The change in attenuation at extreme operational temperatures (-40°C to +70°C) for singlemode fiber shall not be greater than 0.20 dB/km, with 80 percent of the measured values no greater than 0.10 dB/km.

Singlemode fibers within the finished cable shall meet the requirements in the following table:

Fiber Characteristics Table	
Parameters	Singlemode
Type	Step Index
Core diameter	8.3 μm (nominal)
Cladding diameter	125 μm \pm 1.0 μm
Core to Cladding Offset	0.8 μm
Coating Diameter	250 μm \pm 15 μm
Cladding Non-circularity defined as: [1-(min. cladding dia \div max. cladding dia.)] \times 100	1.0%
Proof/Tensile Test	345 Mpa, min.
Attenuation: (-40°C to +70°C) @1310 nm @1550 nm	0.4 dB/km 0.3 dB/km
Attenuation at the Water Peak	2.1 dB/km @ 1383 \pm 3 nm
Chromatic Dispersion: Zero Dispersion Wavelength Zero Dispersion Slope	1301.5 to 1321.5 nm 0.092 ps/(nm ² *km)
Maximum Dispersion:	3.3 ps/(nm*km) for 1285 – 1330 nm <18 ps/(nm*km) for 1550 nm
Cut-Off Wavelength	<1260 nm
Mode Field Diameter (Petermann II)	9.3 \pm 0.5 μm at 1310 nm 10.5 \pm 1.0 μm at 1550 nm

Color Coding

In buffer tubes containing multiple fibers, each fiber shall be distinguishable from others in the same tube by means of color coding according to the following:

- | | |
|----------------|-----------------|
| 1. Blue (BL) | 7. Red (RD) |
| 2. Orange (OR) | 8. Black (BK) |
| 3. Green (GR) | 9. Yellow (YL) |
| 4. Brown (BR) | 10. Violet (VL) |
| 5. Slate (SL) | 11. Rose (RS) |
| 6. White (WT) | 12. Aqua (AQ) |

Buffer tubes containing fibers shall also be color coded with distinct and recognizable colors according to the same table listed above for fibers.

These colors shall be targeted in accordance with the Munsell color shades and shall meet EIA/TIA-598 "Color Coding of Fiber Optic Cables."

The color formulation shall be compatible with the fiber coating and the buffer tube filling compound, and be heat stable. It shall not fade or smear or be susceptible to migration and it shall not affect the transmission characteristics of the optical fibers and shall not cause fibers to stick together.

Cable Construction

A. The fiber optic cable shall consist of, but not be limited to, the following components:

1. Buffer tubes
2. Central member
3. Filler rods
4. Stranding
5. Core and cable flooding
6. Tensile strength member

7. Ripcord
8. Outer jacket

B. Buffer Tubes

Clearance shall be provided in the loose buffer tubes between the fibers and the inside of the tube to allow for expansion without constraining the fiber. The fibers shall be loose or suspended within the tubes. The fibers shall not adhere to the inside of the buffer tube. Each buffer tube shall contain a maximum of 12 fibers.

The loose buffer tubes shall be extruded from a material having a coefficient of friction sufficiently low to allow free movement of the fibers. The material shall be tough and abrasion resistant to provide mechanical and environmental protection of the fibers, yet designed to permit safe intentional "scoring" and breakout, without damaging or degrading the internal fibers.

Buffer tube filling compound shall be a homogeneous hydrocarbon-based gel with anti-oxidant additives and used to prevent water intrusion and migration. The filling compound shall be non-toxic and dermatologically safe to exposed skin. It shall be chemically and mechanically compatible with all cable components, non-nutritive to fungus, non-hygroscopic and electrically non-conductive. The filling compound shall be free from dirt and foreign matter and shall be readily removable with conventional nontoxic solvents.

Buffer tubes shall be stranded around a central member by a method, such as the reverse oscillation stranding process, that will prevent stress on the fibers when the cable jacket is placed under strain.

3. Central Member

The central member which functions as an anti-buckling element shall be a glass reinforced plastic rod with similar expansion and contraction characteristics as the optical fibers and buffer tubes. To ensure the proper spacing between buffer tubes during stranding, a symmetrical linear overcoat of polyethylene may be applied to the central member to achieve the optimum diameter.

4. Filler Rods

Fillers may be included in the cable to maintain the symmetry of the cable cross-section. Filler rods shall be solid medium or high density polyethylene. The diameter of filler rods shall be the same as the outer diameter of the buffer tubes.

5. Stranding

Completed buffer tubes shall be stranded around the overcoated central member using stranding methods, lay lengths and positioning such that the cable shall meet mechanical, environmental and performance specifications. A polyester binding shall be applied over the stranded buffer tubes to hold them in place. Binders shall be applied with sufficient tension to secure the buffer tubes to the central member without crushing the buffer tubes. The binders shall be non-hygroscopic, non-wicking (or rendered so by the flooding compound), and dielectric with low shrinkage.

6. Core and Cable Flooding

The cable core interstices shall contain a water blocking material, to prevent water ingress and migration. The water blocking material shall be either a polyolefin based compound which fills the cable core interstices, or an absorbent polymer, which fills voids and swells to block the ingress of water. The flooding compound or material shall be homogeneous, non-hygroscopic, electrically non-conductive, and non-nutritive to fungus. The compound or material shall also be nontoxic, dermatologically safe and compatible with all other cable components.

7. Tensile Strength Member

Tensile strength shall be provided by high tensile strength aramid yarns and/or fiberglass which shall be helically stranded evenly around the cable core and shall not adhere to other cable components.

8. Ripcord

The cable shall contain at least one ripcord under the jacket for easy sheath removal.

9. Outer Jacket

The jacket shall be free of holes, splits, and blisters and shall be medium or high density polyethylene (PE), or medium density cross-linked polyethylene with minimum nominal jacket thickness of 1 mm ± 0.076 mm. Jacketing material shall be applied directly over the tensile strength members and water blocking material and shall not adhere to the aramid strength material. The polyethylene shall contain carbon black to provide ultraviolet light protection and shall not promote the growth of fungus.

The jacket or sheath shall be marked with the manufacturer's name, the words "Optical Cable", the number of fibers, "SM", year of manufacture, and sequential measurement markings every meter. The actual length of the cable shall be within -0/+1 percent of the length marking. The marking shall be in a contrasting color to the cable jacket. The height of the marking shall be 2.5 mm ±0.2 mm.

General Cable Performance Specifications

The F/O cable shall withstand water penetration when tested with a one meter static head or equivalent continuous pressure applied at one end of a one meter length of filled cable for one hour. No water shall leak through the open cable end. Testing shall be done in accordance with EIA-455-82 (FOTP-82), "Fluid Penetration Test for Fluid-Blocked Fiber Optic Cable."

A representative sample of cable shall be tested in accordance with EIA/TIA-455-81 (FOTP-81), "Compound Flow (Drip) Test for Filled Fiber Optic Cable". No preconditioning period shall be conducted. The cable shall exhibit no flow (drip or leak) at 70°C as defined in the test method.

Crush resistance of the finished F/O cables shall be 220 N/mm applied uniformly over the length of the cable without showing evidence of cracking or splitting when tested in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), "Compressive Loading Resistance of Fiber Optic Cables". The average increase in attenuation for the fibers shall be 0.10 dB at 1550 nm (singlemode) for a cable subjected to this load. The cable shall not exhibit any measurable increase in attenuation after removal of load. Testing shall be in accordance with EIA-455-41 (FOTP-41), except that the load shall be applied at the rate of 3 mm to 20 mm per minute and maintained for 10 minutes.

The cable shall withstand 25 cycles of mechanical flexing at a rate of 30 ±1 cycles/minute. The average increase in attenuation for the fibers shall be 0.20 dB at 1550 nm (singlemode) at the completion of the test. Outer cable jacket cracking or splitting observed under 10x magnification shall constitute failure. The test shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-104 (FOTP-104), "Fiber Optic Cable Cyclic Flexing Test," with the sheave diameter a maximum of 20 times the outside diameter of the cable. The cable shall be tested in accordance with Test Conditions I and II of (FOTP-104).

The cable shall withstand 20 impact cycles, with a total impact energy of 5.9 N•m. Impact testing shall be conducted in accordance with TIA/EIA-455-25B (FOTP-25) "Impact Testing of Fiber Optic Cables and Cable Assemblies." The average increase in attenuation for the fibers shall be <0.20 dB at 1550 nm for singlemode fiber. The cable shall not exhibit evidence of cracking or splitting.

The finished cable shall withstand a tensile load of 2700 N without exhibiting an average increase in attenuation of greater than 0.20 dB (singlemode). The test shall be conducted in accordance with EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33), "Fiber Optic Cable Tensile Loading and Bending Test." The load shall be applied for one-half hour in Test Condition II of the EIA-455-33 (FOTP-33) procedure.

Packaging and Shipping Requirements

Documentation of compliance to the required specifications shall be provided to the Engineer prior to ordering the material.

Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing," elsewhere in these special provisions.

The completed cable shall be packaged for shipment on reels. The cable shall be wrapped in a weather and temperature resistant covering. Both ends of the cable shall be sealed to prevent the ingress of moisture.

Each end of the cable shall be securely fastened to the reel to prevent the cable from coming loose during transit. Four meters of cable length on each end of the cable shall be accessible for testing.

Each cable reel shall have a durable weatherproof label or tag showing the manufacturer's name, the cable type, the actual length of cable on the reel, the Contractor's name, the contract number, and the reel number. A shipping record shall also be included in a weatherproof envelope showing the above information and also include the date of manufacture, cable characteristics (size, attenuation, bandwidth, etc.), factory test results, cable identification number and any other pertinent information.

The minimum hub diameter of the reel shall be at least thirty times the diameter of the cable. The F/O cable shall be in one continuous length per reel with no factory splices in the fiber. Each reel shall be marked to indicate the direction the reel should be rolled to prevent loosening of the cable.

Installation procedures and technical support information shall be furnished at the time of delivery.

LABELING

General

The Contractor shall label all fiber optic cabling in a permanent consistent manner. All tags shall be of a material designed for long term permanent labeling of fiber optic cables and shall be marked with permanent ink on non-metal types, or embossed lettering on metal tags. Metal tags shall be constructed of stainless steel. Non-metal label materials shall be approved by the Engineer. Labels shall be affixed to the cable per the manufacturer's recommendations and shall not be affixed in a manner which will cause damage to the fiber. Handwritten labels shall not be allowed.

Label Identification

1. Labeling of Cables

Labeling of the backbone, distribution and drop fiber optic cables shall conform to the following unique identification code elements:

UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION CODE ELEMENTS for Backbone, Distribution or Drop Cables		
DESCRIPTION	CODE	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS
District	District number	2
Cable Type	Fiber: S: Singlemode M: Multimode Copper: T: 18 AWG, U: 19 AWG, V: 20AWG, W: 22AWG X: 24 AWG	1
Cable fiber (or copper pairs) Count	Number of fibers or conductor pairs (Examples: 144 fibers; or 100 TWP)	3
Route Number	Hwy. Rte (Example: 005)	3
Begin Function	T: TMC; H: HUB; V: Video Node; D: Data Node; C: Cable Node; M: CCTV Camera; N: CMS; P: Traffic Signal; Z: Ramp Meter; U: Traffic Monitoring/Count Station/Vehicle Count Station (VDS, TOS); S: Splice Vault	1
Begin Function Number	Unique ID number corresponds to Begin Function (Example: H02 [Hub 02])	2
End Function	T: TMC; H: HUB; V: Video Node; D: Data Node; C: Cable Node; M: CCTV Camera; N: CMS; P: Traffic Signal; Z: Ramp Meter; U: Traffic Monitoring/Count Station; S: Splice Vault	1
End Function Number	Unique ID number corresponds to Begin Function (Example: H03 [Hub 03])	2
Unique Identifier	XX: If two or more cables of the same count are in the same run	2
TOTAL		17

Each cable shall display one unique identification, regardless of where the cable is viewed. The begin function and end function correspond to the end points of each cable. The order of the begin and end function follow a hierarchy as listed below, where the lowest number corresponding to the begin/end function is listed first.

List of Hierarchy										
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
TMC	HUB	Video Node (VN)	Data Node (DN)	Cable Node	CCTV Camera	CMS	Traffic Signal	Ramp Meter	Traffic Monitoring/ Count Station	Splice Vault

This scheme will work as follows: A cable between the TMC and a HUB will always have the TMC listed as the start function and the HUB as the end function. Between a CMS and a Splice Vault, the start function will always be listed as the CMS, and so on. If a cable is connected between HUBs, for example HUB-01 and HUB-03, the lowest number, in this case HUB-01, will be listed as the start function and HUB-03 as the end function.

A. Example 1: 08S060010H02H0302

This cable is located in District 8, identified as a singlemode fiber optic cable containing 60 fibers, installed along highway Route 10, beginning in Hub 2, and ending in Hub 3, with unique ID of number 2. The implication for the unique ID is that there may be another 60 fiber optic cable between those hubs. This is an example for a backbone cable.

B. Example 2: 11S048008H01S04

This cable is located in District 11, identified as a singlemode fiber optic cable containing 48 fibers, installed along highway Route 8, beginning in Hub 1, and ending in Splice Vault 04. In this case, no additional digits are necessary for a unique ID. This is an example for a distribution cable.

C. Example 3: 11S006163N03S04

This cable is located in District 11, identified as a singlemode fiber optic cable containing 6 fibers, installed along highway Route 163, beginning at CMS-03, and ending in Splice Vault 04. In this case, no additional digits are necessary for a unique ID. This is an example for a drop cable.

2. Labeling of Jumpers and Pigtails

Labeling of the jumpers and pigtails shall conform to the following unique identification code elements:

UNIQUE IDENTIFICATION CODE ELEMENTS for JUMPERS (active component to FDU) and PIGTAILS (to connector # on patch panel)		
DESCRIPTION	CODE	NUMBER OF CHARACTERS
Hub Identifier	Hub, TMC, VN or DN ID Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
From (Source) Device	MU: Multiplexer FD: FDU (Fiber Distribution Unit) RP: Repeater	2
From (Source) Device Identifier	Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
Transmitter or Receiver	T or R	1
To (Destination) Device	MU: Multiplexer FD: FDU (Fiber Distribution Unit) RP: Repeater	2
To (Destination) Device Identifier	Numbers or Alphanumeric or both	2
Connector Identifier	Connector ID	2
TOTAL		13

A. Example 1: 01MU01TFD0203.

This pigtail is located in Hub 1, from multiplexer 01, transmitting to FDU 02 to patch panel position (connector) 03.

B. Example 2: 02MUA1TFD0B08.

This jumper is located in Hub 2, from multiplexer A1, transmitting to FDU B, to patch panel position (connector) 08.

Label Placement

1. Cables

All cables shall be clearly labeled with the unique identification code element method described elsewhere in these special provisions, at all terminations, even if no connections or splices are made, and at all splice vault entrance and exit points.

2. Cable to Cable Splices

All cable jackets entering the splice closure shall be labeled in accordance with the identification method described elsewhere in these special provisions.

3. Cable to Fiber Distribution Units

The cable jackets shall be clearly labeled at entry to the FDU in accordance with the unique identification code element method described elsewhere in these special provisions. In addition, each fiber shall be labeled with the Fiber ID and pigtails shall be labeled at the connector with the Fiber ID. The FDU shall be clearly labeled with the Cable ID on the face of the FDU. If multiple cables are connected to the FDU, each block of connectors relating to each individual cable shall be clearly identified by a single label with the Cable ID. Individual connections shall be clearly marked on the face of the FDU in the designated area with the Fiber ID.

4. Fiber

Fibers labels shall be placed next to the connectors of the individual fibers.

5. Patch Panels

The cable jackets shall be clearly labeled at entry to the Patch Panel in accordance with the unique identification code element method described elsewhere in these special provisions. In addition, each fiber shall be labeled with the Fiber ID and pigtails shall be labeled at the connector with the Fiber ID. The Patch panel shall be clearly labeled with the Cable ID on the face of the Panel. If multiple cables are connected to the Patch Panel, each block of connectors relating to each individual cable shall be clearly identified by a single label with the Cable ID. Individual connections shall be clearly marked on the face of the Panel in the designated area with the Fiber ID.

6. Jumpers

Equipment to FDU jumpers shall be labeled as to the equipment type connected and shall be labeled at both ends. FDU to FDU jumpers shall be labeled at each end in accordance with the unique identification code element method described elsewhere in these special provisions.

7. Pigtails

Pigtails shall be labeled at the connector in accordance with the unique identification code element method described elsewhere in these special provisions.

8. Copper Cable Labels

All twisted-pair communications cables shall be clearly labeled in a in accordance with the unique identification code element method described elsewhere in these special provisions.

CABLE INSTALLATION

Installation procedures shall be in conformance with the procedures specified by the cable manufacturer for the specific cable being installed. The contractor shall submit the manufacturer's recommended procedures for pulling fiber optic cable at least 20 working days prior to installing cable. Mechanical aids may be used provided that a tension measuring device, and a break away swivel are placed in tension to the end of the cable. The tension in the cable shall not exceed 2225 N or the manufacturer's recommended pulling tension, whichever is less.

During cable installation, the bend radius shall be maintained at a minimum of twenty times the outside diameter. The cable grips for installing the fiber optic cable shall have a ball bearing swivel to prevent the cable from twisting during installation.

F/O cable shall be installed using a cable pulling lubricant recommended by the F/O cable and/or the innerduct manufacturer, and a pull tape conforming to the provisions described under "conduit" elsewhere in these special provisions. Contractor's personnel shall be stationed at each splice vault and pullbox through which the cable is to be pulled to lubricate and prevent kinking or other damage.

F/O cable shall be installed without splices except where specifically allowed on the plans. If splice locations are not shown on the plans, splicing shall be limited to one cable splice every 6 km. Any midspan access splice or FDU termination shall involve only those fibers being spliced as shown on the plans. Cable splices shall be located in splice closures, installed in splice vaults shown on the plans. A minimum of 20 m of slack shall be provided for each F/O cable at each splice vault. Slack shall be divided equally on each side of the F/O splice closure.

Unless shown or provided otherwise, only F/O cable shall be installed in each innerduct. Pulling a separate F/O cable into a spare duct to replace damaged fiber will not be allowed.

At the Contractor's option, the fiber may be installed using the air blown method. If integral innerduct is used, the duct splice points or any temporary splices of innerduct used for installation must withstand a static air pressure of 758 kPa.

The fiber installation equipment must incorporate a mechanical drive unit or pusher, which feeds cable into the pressurized innerduct to provide a sufficient push force on the cable, which is coupled with the drag force created by the high-speed airflow. The unit must be equipped with controls to regulate the flow rate of compressed air entering the duct and any hydraulic or pneumatic pressure applied to the cable. It must accommodate longitudinally ribbed, or smooth wall ducts from nominal 16 mm to 51 mm inner diameter. Mid assist or cascading of equipment must be for the installation of long cable runs. The equipment must incorporate safety shutoff valves to disable the system in the event of sudden changes in pneumatic or hydraulic pressure.

The equipment must not require the use of a piston or any other air capturing device to impose a pulling force at the front end of the cable, which also significantly restricts the free flow of air through the inner duct. It must incorporate the use of a counting device to determine the speed of the cable during installation and the length of the cable installed.

SPLICING

Field splices shall be done either in splice vaults or cabinets as shown on the plans. All splices in splice vaults shall be done in splice trays, housed in splice closures. All splices in cabinets shall be done in splice trays housed in FDU's.

Unless otherwise specified, fiber splices shall be the fusion type. The mean splice loss shall not exceed 0.07 dB per splice. The mean splice loss shall be obtained by measuring the loss through the splice in both directions and then averaging the resultant values.

All splices shall be protected with a metal reinforced thermal shrink sleeve.

The mid-span access method shall be used to access the individual fibers in a cable for splicing to another cable as shown on the plans. Cable manufacturers recommended procedures and approved tools shall be used when performing a mid-span access. Only the fibers to be spliced may be cut. All measures shall be taken to avoid damaging buffer tubes and individual fibers not being used in the mid-span access.

The individual fibers shall be looped one full turn within the splice tray to avoid micro bending. A 45 mm minimum bend radius shall be maintained during installation and after final assembly in the optical fiber splice tray. Each bare fiber shall be individually restrained in a splice tray. The optical fibers in buffer tubes and the placement of the bare optical fibers in the splice tray shall be such that there is no discernable tensile force on the optical fiber.

The Contractor will be allowed to splice a total of 30 percent of all fibers to repair any damage done during mid-span access splicing without penalty. The Contractor will be assessed a fine of \$300.00 for each additional and unplanned splice. Any single fiber may not have more than 3 unplanned splices. If any fiber requires more than 3 unplanned splices, the entire length of F/O cable must be replaced at the Contractor's expense.

SPLICE CLOSURES

The F/O field splices shall be enclosed in splice closures which shall be complete with splice organizer trays, brackets, clips, cable ties, seals and sealant, as needed. The splice closure shall be suitable for a direct burial or pull box application. Manufacturer's installation instructions shall be supplied to the Engineer prior to the installation of any splice closures.

Location of the splice closures shall be where a splice is required as shown on the plans, designated by the Engineer, or described in these special provisions.

The splice closure shall conform to the following specifications:

- A. Non-filled thermoplastic case
- B. Rodent proof, water proof, re-enterable and moisture proof
- C. Expandable from 2 cables per end to 8 cables per end by using adapter plates
- D. Cable entry ports shall accommodate 10 mm to 25 mm diameter cables
- E. Multiple grounding straps
- F. Accommodate up to 8 splice trays
- G. Suitable for "butt" or "through" cable entry configurations
- H. Place no stress on finished splices within the splice trays

The splice closure shall be bolted to the side wall of the splice vault.

The Contractor shall verify the quality of each splice prior to sealing the splice closure. The splice closure shall not be sealed until link testing is performed and is approved by the Engineer.

SPLICE TRAYS

Splice trays must accommodate a minimum of 12 fusion splices and must allow for a minimum bend radius of 45 mm. Individual fibers must be looped one full turn within the splice tray to allow for future splicing. No stress is to be applied on the fiber when it is located in its final position. Buffer tubes must be secured near the entrance of the splice tray to reduce the chance that an inadvertent tug on the pigtail will damage the fiber. The splice tray cover may be transparent.

Splice trays in the splice closure shall conform to the following:

- A. Accommodate up to 24 fusion splices
- B. Place no stress on completed within the tray
- C. Stackable with a snap-on hinge cover
- D. Buffer tubes securable with channel straps
- E. Must be able to accommodate a fusion splice with the addition of an alternative splice holder
- F. Must be labeled after splicing is completed.

Only one single splice tray may be secured by a bolt through the center of the tray in the fiber termination unit. Multiple trays must be securely held in place as per the manufacturer's recommendation.

PASSIVE CABLE ASSEMBLIES AND COMPONENTS

The F/O cable assemblies and components shall be compatible components, designed for the purpose intended, and manufactured by a company regularly engaged in the production of material for the fiber optic industry. All components or assemblies shall be best quality, non-corroding, with a design life of at least 20 years.

The cable assemblies and components manufacturer shall be ISO9001 registered.

FIBER OPTIC CABLE TERMINATIONS

General

The cable shall continue within the conduit to the designated termination point for cable termination. All components shall be the size and type required for the specified fiber. Fiber optic cable terminations may take place in several locations such as TMCs, hubs, data nodes, cable nodes, TOS cabinets, camera sites, etc.

Cable Termination

At the FDU, the cable jacket of the FOIP or outside plant cable, shall be removed exposing the aramid yarn, filler rods, and buffer tubes. The exposed length of the buffer tubes shall be at least the length recommended by the FDU manufacturer which allows the tubes to be secured to the splice trays. Each buffer tube shall be secured to the splice tray in which it is to be spliced. The remainder of the tubes shall be removed to expose sufficient length of the fibers in order to properly install on the splice tray, as described in "Splicing," elsewhere in these special provisions

When applicable, moisture blocking gel shall be removed from the exposed buffer tubes and fibers. The transition from the buffer tube to the bundle of jacketed fibers shall be treated by an accepted procedure for sleeve tubing, shrink tube and silicone blocking of the transition to prevent future gel leak. Manufacturer directions shall be followed to ensure that

throughout the specified temperature range gel will not flow from the end of the buffer tube. The individual fibers shall be stripped and prepared for splicing.

Factory terminated pigtails shall then be spliced and placed in the splice tray.

All fibers inside a fiber optic cable entering an Fiber Distribution Unit (FDU), such as at a TMC or hub, shall be terminated and labeled. Attention is directed to "Fiber Distribution Unit" elsewhere in these special provisions.

A transition shall then be made, with flexible tubing, to isolate each fiber to protect the individual coated fibers. The final transition from bundle to individual fiber tube shall be secured with an adhesive heat shrink sleeve. Refer to Fan Out Termination, elsewhere in these special provisions.

Distribution Interconnect Package

Distribution involves connecting the fibers to locations shown on the plans. The distribution interconnect package consists of FDFs and FDUs with connector panels, couplers, splice trays, fiber optic pigtails and cable assemblies with connectors. The distribution interconnect package shall be assembled and tested by a company that is regularly engaged in the assembly of these packages. Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing" elsewhere in these special provisions. All distribution components shall be products of the same manufacturers, who are regularly engaged in the production of these components, and the respective manufacturers shall have quality assurance programs.

Fiber Optic Cable Assemblies and Pigtails

1. General

Cable assemblies (jumpers and pigtails) shall be products of the same manufacturer. The cable used for cable assemblies shall be made of fiber meeting the performance requirements of these special provisions for the F/O cable being connected.

2. Pigtails

Pigtails shall be of simplex (one fiber) construction, in 900 μm tight buffer form, surrounded by aramid for strength, with a PVC jacket with manufacturer identification information, and a nominal outer jacket diameter of 3 mm. Singlemode simplex cable jackets shall be yellow in color. All pigtails shall be factory terminated and tested and at least one meter in length.

3. Jumpers

Jumpers may be of simplex or duplex design. Duplex jumpers shall be of duplex round cable construction, and shall not have zipcord (siamese) construction. All jumpers shall be at least 2 meters in length, sufficient to avoid stress and allow orderly routing.

The outer jacket of duplex jumpers shall be colored according to the singlemode color (yellow) specified above. The two inner simplex jackets shall be contrasting colors to provide easy visual identification for polarity.

4. Connectors

Connectors shall be of the ceramic ferrule ST type for SM. Indoor ST connector body housings shall be either nickel plated zinc or glass reinforced polymer construction. Outdoor ST connector body housing shall be glass reinforced polymer.

The associated coupler shall be of the same material as the connector housing.

The ST connector operating temperature range shall be -40°C to $+70^{\circ}\text{C}$. Insertion loss shall not exceed 0.4 dB for singlemode, and the return reflection loss on singlemode connectors shall be at least -35 dB. Connection durability shall be less than a 0.2 dB change per 500 mating cycles per EIA-455-21A (FOTP-21). All terminations shall provide a minimum 222 N pull out strength. Factory test results shall be documented and submitted to the Engineer prior to installing any of the connectors. Singlemode connectors shall have a yellow color on the body and/or boot that renders them easily identifiable.

Field terminations shall be limited to splicing of adjoining cable ends and/or cables to ST pigtails.

All connectors shall be factory-installed and tested. There shall be no installation of connectors in the field.

All unmated connectors shall have protective caps installed.

Fiber Distribution Unit

The Contractor shall furnish and install all components to terminate the incoming fiber optic communication cables.

FDU Type	Accommodates Termination of
C	24 SMFO fibers
D	48 SMFO fibers

The fiber distribution unit (FDU) shall include the following:

1. A patch panel to terminate the appropriate number of singlemode fibers with ST type connector feed through couplers.
2. Splice trays.
3. Storage for splice trays.
4. A slide out metal drawer for the storage of spare jumpers.

Strain relief shall be provided for the incoming fiber optic cable. Cable accesses shall have rubber grommets or similar material to prevent the cable from coming in contact with bear metal. All fibers shall be terminated and individually identified in the FDU and on the patch panel.

The patch panel shall be hinged or have coupler plates to provide easy access and maintenance. Brackets shall be provided to spool the incoming fiber a minimum of two turns, each turn shall not be less than 300 mm, before separating out individual fibers to the splice tray.

The FDU shall be 482 mm rack mountable.

The FDU shall not exceed 250 mm in height and 380 mm in depth.

Fan Out Termination

A fan out termination shall be required as shown on the plans designated by the Engineer or described in these special provisions.

For fiber counts of less than 6 fibers, a fan out termination may be used to terminate the incoming fiber optic cable. The connector return loss shall be no greater than -40 dB.

The fan out termination shall consist of a splice connector and the appropriate number of fiber optic pigtails which will be fusion spliced to the incoming fibers.

The pigtail shall be contained in a housing that will provide strain relief between the incoming fiber optic cable plant jacket, buffer tubes, fibers and pigtail jacket material.

Each fiber shall be spliced to a pigtail with a factory installed and polished ST connector, as specified elsewhere in these special provisions. The splices shall then be encapsulated in a weatherproof housing. Each connector shall have a weatherproof cap to protect it from the elements. The pigtail shall be of simplex (one fiber) construction, in a 900 μ m tight buffer form, surrounded by Aramid yarn for strength. The buffer shall have a PVC jacket with manufacturer identification information, and a nominal outer jacket diameter of 3 mm. Singlemode simplex cable jackets shall be yellow in color. All pigtails shall be at least two meter in length.

Each pigtail shall be labeled, as specified elsewhere in these special provisions, and secured onto the cable using clear heat shrink tubing.

FIBER OPTIC TESTING

General

Testing shall include the tests on elements of the passive fiber optic components: (1) at the factory, (2) after delivery to the project site but prior to installation, (3) after installation but prior to connection to any other portion of the system. The Contractor shall provide all personnel, equipment, instrumentation and materials necessary to perform all testing. The Engineer shall be notified two working days prior to all field tests. The notification shall include the exact location or portion of the system to be tested.

Documentation of all test results shall be provided to the Engineer within 2 working days after the test involved.

A minimum of 15 working days prior to arrival of the cable at the site, the Contractor shall provide detailed test procedures for all field testing for the Engineer's review and approval. The procedures shall include the tests involved and how the tests are to be conducted. Included in the test procedures shall be the model, manufacturer, configuration, calibration and alignment procedures for all proposed test equipment.

Factory Testing

Documentation of compliance with the fiber specifications as listed in the Fiber Characteristics Table shall be supplied by the original equipment manufacturer. Before shipment, but while on the shipping reel, 100 percent of all fibers shall be tested for attenuation. Copies of the results shall be (1) maintained on file by the manufacturer with a file identification number for a minimum of seven years, (2) attached to the cable reel in a waterproof pouch, and (3) submitted to the Contractor and to the Engineer.

Arrival On Site

The cable and reel shall be physically inspected on delivery and 100 percent of the fibers shall be attenuation tested to confirm that the cable meets requirements. The failure of any single fiber in the cable to comply with these special provisions, is cause for rejection of the entire reel. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared and filed with the copy accompanying the shipping reel in a weather proof envelope. Attenuation deviations from the shipping records of greater than five percent shall be brought to the attention of the Engineer. The cable shall not be installed until completion of this test sequence and the Engineer provides written approval. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the test results are unsatisfactory, the reel of F/O cable shall be considered unacceptable and all records corresponding to that reel of cable shall be marked accordingly. The unsatisfactory reels of cable shall be replaced with new reels of cable at the Contractor's expense. The new reels of cable shall then be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

After Cable Installation

Index matching gel shall not be allowed in connectors during testing. After the fiber optic cable has been pulled but before breakout and termination, 100 percent of all the fibers shall be tested with an OTDR for attenuation. Test results shall be recorded, dated, compared and filed with the previous copies of these tests. Copies of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the OTDR test results are unsatisfactory, the F/O cable segment of cable shall be unacceptable. The unsatisfactory segment of cable shall be replaced with a new segment, without additional splices, at the Contractor's expense. The new segment of cable then shall be tested to demonstrate acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer.

System Cable Verification At Completion

1. Power Meter and Light Source

At the conclusion of the OTDR testing, 100 percent of the fiber links shall be tested end to end with a power meter and light source, in accordance with EIA Optical Test Procedure 171 and in the same wavelengths specified for the OTDR tests. These tests shall be conducted in one direction. As shown in Appendix A, the Insertion Loss (IC) shall be calculated. Test results shall be recorded, compared, and filed with the other recordings of the same links. Test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. These values shall be recorded in the Cable Verification Worksheet in Appendix A.

2. OTDR Testing

Once the passive cabling system has been installed and is ready for activation, 100 percent of the fibers shall be tested with the OTDR for attenuation at wavelengths of both 1310 nm and 1550 nm. OTDR testing shall be performed in both directions (bidirectional), on all fibers. Test results shall be generated from software of the test equipment, recorded, dated, compared and filed with previous copies. A hard copy printout and a electronic copy on a DOS based 89 mm diskette of traces and test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. The average of the two losses shall be calculated, and recorded in the Cable Verification Worksheet in Appendix A. The OTDR shall be capable of recording and displaying anomalies of at least 0.02 dB. All connector losses must be displayed on the OTDR traces.

3. Cable Verification Worksheet

The Cable Verification Worksheet shown in Appendix A shall be completed for all links in the fiber optic system, using the data gathered during cable verification. The completed worksheets shall be included as part of the system documentation.

4. Test Failures

If the link loss measured from the power meter and light source exceeds the calculated link loss, or the actual location of the fiber ends does not agree with the expected location of the fiber ends (as would occur with a broken fiber), the fiber optic link will not be accepted. The unsatisfactory segments of cable, or splices shall be replaced with a new segment of cable or splice at the Contractor's expense. The OTDR testing, power meter and light source testing and Cable Verification Worksheet shall be completed for the repaired link to determine acceptability. Copies of the test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. The removal and replacement of a segment of cable shall be interpreted as the removal and replacement of a single contiguous length of cable connecting two splices and two connectors. The removal of a small section containing the failure and therefore introducing new unplanned splices, will not be allowed.

Passive Component Package Testing and Documentation

All components in the passive component package (FDUs, pigtails, jumpers, couplers, and splice trays) shall be from a manufacturer who is ISO9001 registered.

In developing the passive component package, each connector termination (pigtail, or jumper) shall be tested for insertion attenuation loss using an optical power meter and source. In addition, all singlemode terminations shall be tested for return reflection loss. These values shall meet the loss requirements specified earlier and shall be recorded on a tag attached to the pigtail or jumper.

Once an assembly is complete, the manufacturer shall visually verify all tagging of loss values is complete. As a final quality control measure, the manufacturer shall do an "end to end" optical power meter/light source test from pigtail end to end to the terminating point assure continuity and overall attenuation loss valued.

The final test results shall be recorded, along with previous individual component values, on a special form assigned to each FDU. The completed form shall be dated and signed by the Manufacturer's Quality Control supervisor. One copy of this form will be attached in a plastic envelope to the assembled FDU unit. Copies will be provided separately to the Contractor and to the Engineer, and shall also be maintained on file by the manufacturer or supplier.

The assembled and completed FDU unit shall then be protectively packaged for shipment to the Contractor for installation.

Fiber Optic System Performance Margin Design Criteria

The installed system performance margin shall be at least 6 dB for every link. If the design system performance margin is less than 6 dB, the Engineer shall be notified and informed of the Contractor's plan to meet that requirement.

Active Component Testing

The transmitters and receivers shall be tested with a power meter and light source, to record the transmitter average output power (dBm) and receiver sensitivity (dBm). These values shall be recorded in the Fiber System Performance Margin Calculations Worksheet in Appendix B, section C, number 6.

APPENDIX A

Cable Verification Worksheet

*End-to-End Attenuation (Power Meter and Light Source) Testing
and OTDR Testing*

Contract No. _____ Contractor: _____

Operator: _____ Date: _____

Link Number: _____ Fiber Number: _____

Test Wavelength (Circle one): 1310 nm 1550 nm

Expected Location of fiber ends: End 1: _____ End 2: _____

Power Meter and Light Source Test Results:

Power In:	_____ dBm	1A
Output Power:	_____ dBm	1B
Insertion Loss [1A - 1B]:	_____ dB	1C

OTDR Test Results:

Forward Loss:	_____ dB	2A
Reverse Loss:	_____ dB	2B
Average Loss [(2A + 2B)/2]:	_____ dB	2C

To Be Completed by Caltrans:

Resident Engineer's Signature: _____

Cable Link Accepted: _____

APPENDIX B

Fiber System Performance Margin Calculations Worksheet

A. Calculate the Passive Cable Attenuation

1. Calculate Fiber Loss at Operating Wavelength: _____ nm	Cable Distance (times) Individual Fiber Loss (equal) @ 1310 nm (0.4 dB/km) @ 1550 nm (0.3 dB/km)	_____ km x ____ dB/km =
Total Fiber Loss:		_____ dB

B. Calculate the Total Connector/Splice Loss

2. Calculate Connectors/couplers Loss: (exclude Tx and Rx connectors)	Individual Connector Loss (times) Number of Connector Pairs (equal) Total Connector Loss:	0.4 dB x _____ = _____ dB
3. Calculate Splice Loss:	Individual Splice Loss (times) Number of Splices (equal) Total Splice Loss:	0.1 dB x _____ = _____ dB
4. Calculate Other Components Loss:	Total Components:	_____ dB
5. Calculate Total Losses:	Total Connector Loss (plus) Total Splice Loss (plus) Total Components (equal)	+ dB + dB + dB =
Total Connector/Splice Loss:		_____ dB

C. Calculate Active Component Link Loss Budget

System Wavelength: Fiber Type: Average Transmitter Output (Launch Power):	_____ nm singlemode _____ dBm
Receiver MAX Sensitivity (10 ⁹ BER) (minus) Receiver MIN Sensitivity (equal)	_____ dBm - _____ dBm = Receiver Dynamic Range: _____ dB
6. Calculate Active Component Link Loss Budget:	Average Transmitter Output (Launch Power) (minus) Receiver MAX Sensitivity (equal)
Active Component Link Loss Budget: _____ dB	

D. Verify Performance

7. Calculate System Performance Margin to Verify Adequate Power:	Active Component Link Loss Budget [C] (minus) Passive Cable Attenuation [A] (minus) Total Connector/Splice Lost [B] (equal)	_____ dB - _____ dB - _____ dB =
System Performance Margin:		_____ dB

APPENDIX C

Optical Modem Test Worksheet

Contract No. _____ Contractor: _____

Operator: _____ Date: _____

Location: _____

DS-1 Optical Modem, Modem No. :
Optical Receiver Power (max) into modem (10^9 BER) _____ dB 3A
Optical Receiver Level (minimum) into modem _____ dB 3B
Receiver Dynamic Range (3A-3B): _____ dB 3C

DS-1 Optical Modem, Modem No. :
Optical Receiver Power (max) into modem (10^9 BER) _____ dB 4A
Optical Receiver Level (minimum) into modem _____ dB 4B
Receiver Dynamic Range (4A-4B): _____ dB 4C

DS-1 Optical Modem, Modem No. :
Optical Receiver Power (max) into modem (10^9 BER) _____ dB 5A
Optical Receiver Level (minimum) into modem _____ dB 5B
Receiver Dynamic Range (5A-5B): _____ dB 5C

DS-1 Optical Modem, Modem No. :
Optical Receiver Power (max) into modem (10^9 BER) _____ dB 6A
Optical Receiver Level (minimum) into modem _____ dB 6B
Receiver Dynamic Range (6A-6B): _____ dB 6C

10-3.28 CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION SYSTEM

Closed circuit television equipment shall conform to all rules and regulations of the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) and shall conform to the provisions in Section 86, "Signals, Lighting and Electrical Systems," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

Prototype equipment is not acceptable. All equipment shall be current standard production units and shall have been in production for a minimum of six months. Rebuilt or reconditioned equipment will not be allowed.

All rack mounted equipment and card cage assemblies shall have metal filler plates to cover any unused channel slots or card slots.

CCTV camera locations shall include CCTV camera assembly, pan tilt unit, camera control receiver and modem, single video transmitter, Type 334-TV cabinet and all the necessary cables and other equipment to provide a fully functional site. CCTV locations that coincide with video nodes may omit the single video transmitter and associated single video receiver in the video node by routing the video coax cable to the video multiplexer in the video node.

The Contractor shall arrange to have a technician, qualified to work on the closed circuit television equipment and employed by the closed circuit television equipment manufacturer or his representative, present at the time the equipment is turned on.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA LOCATION

Closed circuit television (CCTV) camera at various locations shall consist of providing electrical service, installing Type 334-TV cabinet, closed circuit television camera assembly, camera control receiver, camera control receiver modem, pan and tilt unit, camera pole, camera junction box, CCTV wiring, single video transmitter, sign truss mounts where required and other required equipment at locations as shown on the plans.

The Type 334-TV cabinet and control equipment shall consist of a Type 334-TV cabinet, video transmitter, camera control receiver and camera control modem as described elsewhere in these special provisions and plans.

CCTV location that coincides with video nodes shall omit the single video transmitter and associated single video receiver in the video node by routing the video co-axial cable to the video multiplexer in the video node shown on the plans.

Before installation, the Contractor shall test to verify that all equipment functions in accordance with manufacturer's specifications. After installation, all CCTV camera location equipment shall be tested at each individual site as described elsewhere in these special provisions.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA POLE

Camera poles shall conform to the provisions in Section 86-2.04, "Standards, Steel Pedestals and Posts," of the Standard Specifications and these special provisions.

The CCTV camera pole shall be made from sheet steel and the pole shall be hot-dip galvanized after fabrication in accordance with the provisions in Section 75-1.05, "Galvanizing," of the Standard Specifications. The pole shall be fabricated to the dimensions and with all the accessories as shown in the plans.

The horizontal plane of the pan and tilt base plate shall be perpendicular to the vertical plane of the CCTV camera pole. The CCTV camera pole shall be erected plumb. The vertical axis of the erected CCTV camera pole shall be within 76 mm of the theoretical vertical axis when measured without the action of sunlight or wind.

A junction box shall be installed on the camera pole approximately 150 mm from the top of the pole as shown on the plans and described elsewhere in these special provisions.

PAN AND TILT UNIT

The pan and tilt unit will consist of the pan and tilt unit itself along with any electrical or communication interfaces required to perform the functions specified. The pan and tilt unit shall operate reliably over extended periods of time with little or no maintenance, be weather-resistant under a full range of environmental conditions and provide repeatable day-to-day operation.

Performance

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following performance specifications:

Load Rating	Greater than 36 kg
Braking: Pan and Tilt	Mechanical or Electrical to limit coast
Overload Protection	Motors: Impedance protected
Construction	Corrosion resistant steel or aluminum
Angular Travel	Pan: At least 350 degrees Tilt: At least +30 degrees to -90 degrees
Motor Reversal	Instantaneous

The pan and tilt unit with camera assembly mounted shall be able to withstand a wind load of 145 km/h.

Electrical Specifications

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following specifications:

Power requirements	120 VAC \pm 15%, 60 Hz \pm 5%
Power consumption	Less than 100 W
Duty cycle	Pan: continuous Tilt: intermittent
Pan and Tilt position preset	Positions camera to a predetermined azimuth, elevation and lens position

The cable connector shall be fully weather protected.

Physical Specifications

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following physical specifications:

Size	Less than 406 mm (H) x 355 mm (W) x 200 mm (D)
Weight	Less than 25kg
Pan Speed	Greater than or equal to 6 degrees/second
Tilt Speed	Greater than or equal to 3 degrees/second
Gears	Hardened steel
Mounting (Base)	180 mm \pm 3 mm dia. bolt circle
Camera Mount	Compatible with camera housing
Bearings on Rotating Surfaces	Heavy duty roller type
Overload Protection	Provided - internal

Shock and Vibration Specifications

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following vibration specifications:

Shock	15 g
Vibration	5-60 Hz with 2.0 mm total excursion, and 5 g rms vibration from 60-1000 Hz

The pan and tilt unit shall not incur any physical damage after a shock, return to normal operation immediately and operate within the specified vibration.

Environmental Specifications

The pan and tilt unit shall meet the following environmental specifications:

Operating temperature	-23° C. to +60° C.
Finish	Weather resistant paint or polyurethane
Seals	"O" ring or gaskets for all weather protection of pan and tilt unit and cables.

Pan and Tilt Stops

The pan and tilt unit shall have both mechanical and electrical pan and tilt stops. The settings of these pan and tilt stops shall be determined by the Engineer.

Installation

The Engineer will notify the Contractor of the pan and tilt stops for the pan and tilt unit for the Contractor to set prior to installation check. Installation check shall be done by the Contractor in the presence of the Engineer. The operation of the pan and tilt unit will be performed at the 334-TV Cabinet adjacent to the camera. The Contractor shall furnish a color video monitor, for testing only, to view the actual camera image. The Engineer shall direct adjustments for pan and tilt presets and pan and tilt stops, to be made by the Contractor. Upon completion of the installation, the Engineer shall verify operation of the pan and tilt unit.

The Contractor shall provide ten copies of the operation and maintenance manuals for the pan and tilt unit.

CAMERA CONTROL RECEIVER

The camera control receiver (CCR) shall include all auxiliary equipment required to interface with the communication sub-system, outdoor pan and tilt units, and the CCTV camera assemblies.

Functional Description--The camera control receiver shall receive commands from the existing camera control transmitter (CCT) in the traffic management center (TMC) and decode them into the switch closures, that are used to operate and orient a CCTV camera. In addition, the camera control receiver shall generate outputs to control ancillary equipment and operations as defined elsewhere in these special provisions. The CCR shall be connected to the camera control transmitter by cable, providing a circuit equipped with fiber optic data modems (FODM). These modems may be internal or external to the CCR. The CCR shall be completely compatible and interchangeable with the Javelin Model JO408R-CCR receiver firmware revision SKO78F402 dated 4/95 or later and be fully compatible with the existing Javelin Model JO1400R camera control transmitter and Javelin Model JO4100DT camera control keypad located in the traffic management center.

The Contractor shall furnish one Contractor-owned Javelin Model JO1400R camera control transmitter and one Contractor-owned Javelin Model JO4100DT camera control keypad, or equal as approved by the Engineer, at the cable node to test the video links, CCR and other elements of the CCTV communication system routing.

Functional Requirements.--The command messages addressed to the CCR shall cause an immediate response. In response to command messages, the state of the control relays shall be engaged for a specific period of time and returned automatically to a neutral state. If the action is to continue, an additional command from the transmitter shall be required. This shall provide a fail-safe mode of operation should communications be interrupted between the CCR and the existing CCT in the TMC.

The specific length of time that any command remains latched shall be determined by the operational impact of that command, system and component requirements. Commands for camera movement and adjustment, such as, pan, tilt, iris and lens control shall use shorter latching times on the order of milliseconds, compared to external contact closures that shall latch for periods of seconds to minutes. The manufacturer shall provide documented evidence that the chosen time intervals for the latched commands do not negatively affect the operation of the camera, lens or the pan and tilt unit.

One set of dry contacts shall be permanently latched until a second command is received by the CCR. This function will be used to turn on communications equipment at selected sites. This communications equipment will remain operational until disengaged by the operator.

The CCR and modem shall provide an EIA-232 compatible interface. If the modem is internal to the CCR, all communication and control signals between the modem and CCR shall appear at the EIA-232 interface. In addition, it shall be possible to communicate with the CCR by way of the EIA-232 interface and exercise all CCR functions.

The CCR shall be designed for continuous operation in outdoor weather conditions when installed in Type 334-TV, or equivalent, cabinets.

The CCR communication protocol shall be fully compatible with the existing CCT communication protocol and shall provide the following:

Signaling rate of 9600 bps shall be used to communicate with the Contractor-furnished CCT at the cable node.

Configure the transmission rate of the equipment to 9600 bps.

A unique address shall be used to identify and accept commands sent from the camera control transmitter. This unique address shall be included in all signals sent from the CCR to the CCT.

Parity checks on each byte and any additional cyclic redundancy codes (CRC) or checksums required to ensure that random or fortuitous noise is not interpreted by the CCR as a valid message from the Contractor-furnished CCT at the cable node.

The CCR shall only transmit to the Contractor-furnished CCT at the cable node in response to a valid poll or command message which contains a unique address for the CCR.

Transmissions to different CCRs shall share a single communication channel without interference or erroneous operation.

The CCR shall acknowledgment of all correct messages.

Unique commands shall be provided to exercise all functions of the CCR.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with detailed descriptions of the CCR communication protocol and interface specifications and a license agreement to develop devices to interface with the Contractor-furnished CCT at the cable node.

The CCR shall provide the following functions:

The CCR shall receive and decode signals from the Contractor-furnished CCT at the cable node and activate pan, tilt, zoom, focus, iris and auxiliary functions at the remote camera site in the camera and pan, tilt unit. The CCR shall provide both local automatic and remote manual iris adjustment and shall provide control for automatic or manual shutter speed with the selections made by commands initiated from the Contractor-furnished CCT at the cable node.

The CCR shall provide the capability to locally store and activate a minimum of 15 camera preset positions. The preset information shall be digitally stored at the CCR. Presets shall be assignable and activated from the Contractor-furnished CCT at the cable node. In the event of a power failure preset settings shall be maintained. The CCR or CCT shall be able to re-calculate the preset values should the pan/tilt unit be replaced.

The CCR shall provide the capability of transmitting positioning feedback information from the pan, tilt, and zoom potentiometers to the Contractor-furnished CCT at the cable node using an eight bit, or equivalent, digital format. The positioning feedback information shall only be transmitted when a command requesting positioning feedback is received from the Contractor-furnished CCT at the cable node.

The CCR shall include the capability to process and implement a minimum of three auxiliary control signals. For example, auxiliary control signals may provide needed control of heaters, washers and wipers on cameras, etc. At least two of the auxiliary control signals shall be latching. At least three inputs capable of sensing a dry contact closure shall also be provided.

The CCR shall provide local control functions for pan, tilt, zoom, focus, and other operations. These control functions shall be performed from a portable unit communicating through a serial port on the CCR. A switch shall be provided to defeat remote commands from the Contractor-furnished CCT at the cable node and allow the activation of all local control functions.

The failure of a single CCR unit or its associated modem shall not cause any other units to become inoperative or damage to its associated camera.

If communications to the CCR are interrupted, the CCR shall cause the camera to remain in the current position or move it to a preset position as a user option.

Operational Requirements.--The Contractor shall provide a certification from the original equipment manufacturer that the CCR (using a fiber optic data modem) will interface and operate over singlemode fiber optic cable as required by these special provisions when it is correctly connected to existing pan and tilt units and zoom lenses. In addition, the CCR shall meet the following requirements:

Electrical.--The CCR shall operate from a 120 VAC ± 10 percent, at 60 Hz ± 5 percent, power source and incorporate an internal, regulated power supply. The maximum power consumption shall be 45 W. Protection from power brown outs, current surges or voltage spikes of up to 1000 V shall be provided. The lens driver circuit shall provide power at the appropriate voltage for zoom, focus and iris controls, listed elsewhere in these special provisions. The pan and tilt driver circuit shall provide power at the appropriate voltages to control the movement of the pan and tilt.

Physical.--The CCR shall be supplied in a durable enclosure suitable for mounting in an EIA 482 mm. The maximum dimensions of the CCR shall be 200 mm (H) x 480 mm (W) x 355 mm (D).

The CCR shall be fully operational over an ambient temperature range of -23°C to $+50^{\circ}\text{C}$ with relative humidity from 5 to 90 percent. The CCR enclosure shall have all necessary bulkhead connectors for access to all required external cables.

Functional Testing of CCR--The Contractor shall perform a functional test to verify that the CCR to be placed in the cabinet works in accordance with these special provisions before installing the CCR. The CCR shall be installed as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall confirm equipment placement with the Engineer before installing any equipment.

The Contractor shall test the camera control system for the following functions:

After installing all equipment at each CCTV site, the Contractor shall confirm the operation of the camera control receiver and modem using test equipment and other necessary equipment that emulates all the functions of the CCT and fiber optic data modems, and shall document all results.

After installing all camera control receivers and fiber optic data modems and the communication system, the Contractor shall demonstrate the operation of the camera control system and shall assign all system parameters using test equipment that emulates all the functions of the camera control keypad, camera control transmitter and fiber optic data modem from the Contractor-furnished CCT at the cable node and shall keep test equipment in operation until witnessed and approved by the Engineer.

Test equipment that emulates all the functions of the camera control transmitter and fiber optic data modem shall address all camera control receivers (CCR) and shall operate all remote control functions, including pan and tilt, zoom, focus, set up, and recall a minimum of ten preset positions per remote CCR address. The response to the test equipment signals shall appear to be immediate.

FIBER OPTIC DATA MODEM

The fiber optic cable modem (FODM) shall provide the interface between the camera control receiver and camera control transmitter CCT. The modem units shall comply with the requirements of the Federal Communications Commission rules and regulations part 68 for direct connection to a common carrier telephone line. The modems shall be compatible with the existing General DataComm Series 9600RP modem installed at the existing CCT in the TMC.

Functional Requirements.--The fiber optic data modem (FODM) shall operate in either a master or slave configuration. Master FODM shall send polls to and receive replies from slave FODM connected in daily chain configurations. Slave FODM shall accept polls from and send replies to two masters. The FODM shall be used as an asynchronous RS-232C interface between field elements and the time division multiplexer (TDM) via singlemode fiber optic links. The FODM at each field element shall be stand-alone type and shall be securely fastened. LED indicators shall be provided for transmitter status (on/off) and received optical power above the receiver sensitivity.

The modem shall meet the following requirements:

Electrical Signaling:	Per EIA RS-232 with full handshake control signals
Electrical Power:	Stand-alone version: 115 VAC ±10%, 60 Hz.
Bit Error Rate:	1 in 10 ⁹ within optical budget.
Operating Mode:	Asynchronous, simplex, or full duplex.
Input/Output Logic Level:	I: +3.75 to +12 V. O: - 3.75 to -12 V.
Input/Output Impedance:	Per RS-232
System Bandwidth:	DC to 19.2 kbps
Optical Wavelength:	1310 nm.
Loss Budget:	Singlemode: 15 dB
Connectors Optical:	ST
Connectors Electrical (Data):	DB25 female
Mechanical Size:	95 mm (W) x 70 mm (D) x 28 mm (H) for module
Temperature Range:	-20°C to +70°C
Storage Temperature:	-40°C to +85°C

Functional Testing of CCR--The FODMs shall be tested as follows:

Each optical modem shall be functionally tested by looping back the optical transmit connector to the optical receive connector using a variable optical attenuator with measured optical loss of 15 dB at 1300 nm. A test set shall be connected to the modem and set for RS-232 communication testing. A fifteen minute test after burn-in shall be error free.

After performing the fifteen minute bit error rate test (BERT), at least two modems shall be tested for receiver dynamic range. To do this the optical attenuation shall be increased to the point at which the data test just begin to register bit errors. The optical receive power into the modem shall be measured and recorded. The optical attenuation shall be then decreased until the data test once again registers errors. At no time shall the optical power into the receiver exceed the manufacturer's specified saturation level. The optical receive level shall once again be measured and recorded. These minimum and maximum receive levels define the modem receiver's dynamic range and shall meet or exceed manufacturers specifications.

One pair of modems shall be interconnected using optical jumpers and attenuators with a loss of 15 dB in each direction. The RS-232 interface shall be looped back on one modem and a test set connected to the RS232 interface of the other modem. A bit error rate of less than one in 10⁹ shall be demonstrated.

CAMERA JUNCTION BOXES

The camera junction box shall be a NEMA 3R type, mounted on the camera poles as shown in the plans. The nominal dimensions of the camera junction box shall be 460 mm (H) x 355 mm (W) x 230 mm (D).

The camera junction boxes shall be securely mounted on the camera support structure using stainless steel straps. The mounting hardware or method shall not impede the operation of the door. The connections shall be weather tight grommets. The camera junction box shall be mounted on the side of the pole away from freeway traffic.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION WIRING

The CCTV wiring shall be installed between the camera assembly, pan and tilt unit and the camera control receiver, and shall consist of outdoor cables and enclosed cables. The CCTV wiring shall be compatible with the camera assembly, pan and tilt unit and the camera control receiver.

CCTV wiring and connectors shall be configured to make the CCTV sub-system completely operational.

A bonding wire shall be provided between the junction box and the Type 334-TV cabinet.

All cables shall be:

Installed without damaging the conductors or insulation.

Installed without kinks.

Handled in accordance with manufacturers specifications and recommended bending radius.

Run continuously between terminations without splices.

Installed with sufficient slack for equipment movement.

Neatly tagged at both terminations to indicate source, destination and function.

All cables, cable assemblies and connectors shall meet all National Electrical Code standards with regards to voltage, current and environmental ratings. Specifications of all cables, cable assemblies, and connectors with strain relief backshells intended for use by the Contractor shall be submitted to the Engineer as part of the shop drawings for review and approval. The Contractor shall test the cables for continuity prior to and after installation. Cables shall be installed as shown on the plan sheet "CCTV Electrical Diagram Pan and Tilt."

Outdoor Cables

The outdoor cables shall be installed between the camera junction box, the pan/tilt unit and the camera assembly, and shall be compatible with the camera assembly and pan and tilt unit. The outdoor camera assembly cables shall:

have a minimum of 9 pairs routed to the pan/tilt unit;

have a minimum of 12 pairs and a coaxial cable, routed to the camera housing;

have a single bare, solid copper No. 8 AWG ground wire.

The cable between the pan/tilt unit and junction box shall have a MIL-C-26482, 21 contact, 16 AWG connector plug on one end, and a connector compatible with the pan/tilt unit on the other.

The cable between the camera housing and junction box shall have a MIL-C-26482, 21 contact, 16 AWG connector plug on one end, and a connector compatible with the camera housing on the other.

Neoprene tubing shall be installed between the camera junction box and the pan and tilt unit. The cables and connectors shall be installed to allow removing the camera and the camera housing without removing the pan and tilt unit.

The Contractor shall be responsible for all testing and documentation required to establish approval and acceptance of the production, installation, and operation of these materials and equipment.

Enclosed Camera Control Cables

The enclosed camera control cables shall connect the camera junction box to the camera control receiver located in the cabinet and shall consist of:

One -- RG6A/U coaxial cable.

One -- No. 8 AWG bonding wire.

One -- 9 pair conductor, No. 18 AWG, tinned copper stranded, individually shielded control cable.

One -- 12 pair conductor, No. 18 AWG, tinned copper stranded, individually shielded cable.

Each conductor in the cables shall be insulated with a polypropylene jacket, color coded for positive identification, have a resistance of 23.4 Ω /km at 20°C or less and be stranded.

Each conductor pair, in the twisted pair cables, shall be shielded with an aluminum-polyester tape wrap with a copper drain wire.

The cables between the junction box and the CCR shall have a MIL-C-26482, 21 contacts - 16 AWG connector receptacle on one end, and shall be compatible with the CCR at the other end.

Each cable shall have an overall PVC jacket of no less than 1.14 mm thickness.

The RG-6A/U coaxial cable shall be Comm/Scope No. F59SSEF, Alpha 9006A, Manhattan M4204, or approved equal.

TYPE 334-TV CABINETS

The Type 334-TV cabinets shall include a Model 170-based cabinet, power distribution assembly, thermostatically controlled fan, door locks, EIA standard 482 mm equipment racks, all necessary mounting hardware and wiring, foundation and anchor bolts and other equipment as shown on the plans and specified in these special provisions. The Model 170 based cabinet is specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

The Contractor shall install a power distribution assembly at the bottom of the 482 mm equipment rack, inside the Type 334-TV cabinet in accordance with the plans. The power distribution assembly shall consist of the following: one 30 A, 120 or 240 V minimum, single pole main breaker; three 15 A, 120 V minimum, single pole secondary breakers; four standard duplex 117 VAC receptacles; and one duplex, three prong, NEMA Type 5-15R grounded utility type outlet with ground fault interrupter. The power distribution assembly shall protect the equipment powered by the assembly from power transients. Over voltage protection shall be provided for the power distribution assembly and shall contain as a minimum, a surge arrestor which shall reduce the effect of power line voltage transients and be rated as follows:

Recurrent peak voltage	212 V
Energy rating (minimum)	50 J
Power dissipation, average	0.85 W
Peak current for pulses less than 6 μ s	2,000 A
Standby current for 60 Hz sinusoidal	1 mA or less

The Contractor shall install a thermostatically controlled fan in the Type 334-TV cabinets. The fan shall provide shall provide 150 cfm of ventilation. The fan shall be activated when the temperature inside the cabinet exceeds 24°C and shut off when the temperature is less than 18°C. All vents shall be filtered.

The Contractor shall provide prime power to the cabinet and perform all internal wiring in accordance with these special provisions and plans.

The Contractor shall provide all necessary mounting hardware and wiring to install and commission the equipment in new and existing cabinets as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall test all cabinet assemblies and demonstrate the correct function of all controls in the presence of the Engineer.

The Contractor shall construct each Type 334-TV cabinet foundation as shown on the plans including furnishing and installing anchor bolts, and shall make all field wiring connections to the cabinet.

All cabinet assemblies shall be tested to demonstrate the correct function of all controls in the presence of the Engineer.

Full compensation for modifying and installing the Type 334-TV cabinets, as described in these special provisions and as shown on the plans, shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for the various items of work requiring Type 334-TV cabinets at various locations and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SINGLE VIDEO TRANSMITTER

The single video transmitter shall accept any NTSC baseband video signal and convert it to an optical signal suitable for launching into singlemode fiber.

The video interface to the video transmitter shall be a nickel plated, bulkhead female BNC-style connector with a gold plated contact. The video transmitter shall accept a composite video signal at a level of 1.0 V peak to peak between sync tip and reference white, as measured on an oscilloscope. The transmitter shall operate as specified when the peak-to-peak value of the signal varies between 0.71 and 1.4 V. The nominal input impedance shall be 75 Ω and the return loss shall be at least 30 dB in compliance with EIA RS 250 medium haul for an unbalanced connection.

The video signal shall modulate the optical source to produce a frequency modulated optical signal. The optical emitter shall have a center wavelength in the range of 1300 nm to 1330 nm at 25°C. The transmitter shall interface to fiber with an ST style compatible connector. The video transmitter launch power shall be defined as the power launched by the transmitter into at least one meter of the singlemode fiber optic cable, installed for CCTV camera locations. The video transmitter launch power shall be at least 18 dB greater than the video receiver sensitivity. The optical modulation bandwidth required by the video transmitter for specified video link performance shall be 60 MHz, minimum.

The single video transmitter shall include all mounting hardware necessary to mount it in the EIA standard 482 mm equipment rack in each cabinet. The size and mounting arrangements shall be consistent with the space allocated in the cabinet layout plans. It shall be mounted in a manner which allows easy access to all connections and indicators. It may be mounted in a video transmitter mainframe supplied and installed in accordance with these special provisions and plans.

The single video transmitter shall operate over a temperature range of 0°C to 50°C. Power shall be supplied from existing 120 VAC ± 15 percent, 60 Hz ± 5 percent power receptacle inside the cabinet reserved for communications equipment. The video transmitter shall include a power supply, which may be external to the remainder to the video transmitter components. The power supply shall supply all voltages required by the video transmitter for operation, and a panel indicator visible from the front that shows DC power on shall be provided.

The Contractor shall perform pre-installation testing to verify that the single video transmitter and single video receiver are compatible, meet manufacturers specifications and the requirements of these special provisions.

Installation of single video transmitters.--The single video transmitters shall be installed at the cabinet locations and shown on the cabinet layouts as shown on the plans. The Contractor shall coordinate the physical space required by the video transmitters with the allocated space.

Prior to installation, the operation of all equipment shall be verified using the same type of fiber it is to be installed with. The fiber optic path for each video link shall have been tested and verified in accordance with these special provisions and plans prior to the video transmitter installation.

The Contractor shall connect the correct optical pigtail to the optical connector on the video transmitters. The Contractor shall neatly train all pigtails together when routing them along the same path and the support rails in the equipment racks. No cables shall be installed with a bend radius less than the manufacturer's minimum recommended bending radius.

The Contractor is responsible for all testing and documentation required for approval and acceptance of the production, installation and operation at these materials and equipment. All indicators shall be verified to function correctly.

The Contractor shall input a video test signal into the single video transmitter and use a variable optical attenuator to set the optical power at the receiver to the single video receiver sensitivity level. The optical signal shall then be connected to the single video receiver with a monitor connected to its output. The Engineer shall then qualitatively assess the monitor output. The signal-to-noise and signal-to-low frequency noise shall be measured and recorded.

Attention is directed to "System Testing and Documentation," elsewhere in these special provisions regarding testing the single video transmitters.

SINGLE VIDEO RECEIVER

The single video receiver shall be connected to the single video transmitter by optical fiber to form a video link having a center wavelength in the range of 1300 nm to 1330 nm at 25°C. The video link is to provide point-to-point transmission and reception of a full motion NTSC baseband video signal using an optical fiber as the transmission medium.

The single video receiver shall receive the optical signal launched into the singlemode optical fiber by the corresponding video transmitter. The optical interface to the receiver shall be an ST-style connector. The video receiver shall use a PIN photo diode or an avalanche photo diode to convert the optical signal into an electrical signal. The receiver sensitivity shall be defined as the minimum optical power required to operate at the minimum video link performance specifications. The video receiver shall have an optical dynamic range of at least 10 dB. If the saturation level of the receiver is not greater than the received signal level plus one dB, attenuators shall be installed between the fiber and the transmitter to attenuate the received signal level. The video output interface from the video receiver shall be a nickel-plated, bulkhead female BNC-type connector with a gold plated contact.

The baseband video signal output from the video receiver, while it is receiving an optical signal from the video transmitter at an average power level equal to the video receiver sensitivity shall meet the following performance specifications defined and measured in accordance with EIA-250 medium haul for end-to-end modified performance:

- Output signal level per RIA 250.
- Amplitude vs. frequency characteristic.
- Chrominance to luminance gain inequality.
- Chrominance to luminance delay inequality.
- Field time waveform distortion.
- Line time waveform distortion.
- Insertion gain variation.
- Differential gain.
- Differential phase -- less than or equal to 5 degrees.
- Signal-to-noise ratio -- equal to or better than 50 dB weighted.
- Signal-to-low frequency noise ratio.

The single video receiver installation shall include all mounting hardware necessary to mount it in the EIA standard 482 mm equipment rack in each cabinet. The size and mounting arrangements shall be consistent with the space allocated in the cabinet layout plans. It shall be mounted in a manner that allows easy access to all connections and indicators. It may be mounted in a video receiver mainframe supplied and installed in accordance with these special provisions and plans.

The single video receiver shall operate over a temperature range of 0°C to 50°C. Power shall be supplied from an existing 120 VAC ±15 percent, 60 Hz ±5 percent, power receptacle inside the cabinet reserved for communications equipment. The video receiver shall include a power supply, which may be external to the single video receiver. The power supply shall supply all voltages required by the video receiver for operation, and panel indicators visible from the front of the receiver that show DC power on and received optical signal present.

Prior to installing any equipment in the field cabinets, the Contractor shall verify that the single video transmitter and single video receiver are compatible, meet manufacturers specifications and the requirements of these special provisions.

Installation of single video receivers.--The video receivers shall be installed at the cabinet locations identified in the plans. The Contractor shall coordinate the physical space required by the video receivers with the allocated space.

Prior to installation, the operation of all equipment shall be verified using the same type of fiber the equipment is to be installed with. The fiber optic path for each video link shall have been tested and verified in accordance with these special provisions and plans prior to the video receiver installation.

Optical attenuators shall be provided such that the optical power received at the single video receiver is the maximum possible within the dynamic range.

The Contractor shall connect the correct optical pigtail to the optical connector on the video receivers. The Contractor shall neatly train all pigtails together when routing them along the same path and the support rails in the equipment racks. No cables shall be installed with a bend radius less than the manufacturer's minimum recommended bending radius.

The Contractor shall connect the video receiver power supply to one of the existing receptacles reserved for communications equipment in the cabinet.

The Contractor is responsible for all testing and documentation required for approval and acceptance of the production, installation and operation of this equipment. All indicators shall be verified to function correctly.

Attention is directed to "System Testing and Documentation" elsewhere in these special provisions regarding testing the single video receivers.

CAMERA ASSEMBLY

The camera assembly shall consist of a camera housing assembly, CCTV camera, CCTV camera lens, and external cable and connectors. The camera assembly shall be protected from brown outs and voltage spikes to 1000 V or brown outs.

The Contractor shall verify that the units work in accordance with manufacturer's specifications before installation. All CCTV camera location equipment shall also be tested after installation as described elsewhere in these special provisions.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA

The CCTV camera shall operate reliably under a full range of environmental and lighting conditions and shall provide clear and usable images. All cameras supplied on this project shall be fully interchangeable and meet the following specifications.

Performance

The following are the performance specifications for the camera:

Optical device	Color CCD interline transfer
Optical device size	13 mm
Pixels	682 (horiz.) x 492 (vertical) min.
Horizontal resolution	430 television lines minimum
Minimum usable illumination	1 lx (measured with fl.4 lens)
Scanning system	525 lines 2:1 interlace
Back focus adjustment	Required

Electrical Specifications

The following are the electrical specifications for the camera:

Operating voltage	120 VAC \pm 15%
Power consumption	Less than 7.5 W
Video output signal	Standard NTSC color TV
Motorized-Iris connector	Required
Video output connector	Standard BNC bulkhead on rear of camera
Signal to noise ratio	50 dB at 1.0 V p-p (with AGC off) and 15 lx
Synchronization	Internal sync or line lock
Video output level	1.0 V p-p (75 composite)
Gain control	Automatic
Automatic white balance	Required

The Contractor shall provide the camera with a suitable power supply that operates with an AC input voltage.

The camera shall have automatic gain control (AGC) in order to be able to handle the range of lighting extremes from very low light night scenes to full sunlight conditions. If the AGC control is switchable, the Contractor shall set the AGC to the "on" position.

The camera shall be equipped with an electronic shutter with adjustable speeds. The Contractor shall set the shutter speed of the camera at 1/60th of a second.

Physical Specifications

The following are the physical specifications for the camera:

Lens mount	C type
Camera mount	6 mm - 20 UNC (minimum of two located on bottom)
Maximum weight	0.73 kg without lens
Maximum dimensions	70 mm (H) x 70 mm (W) x 216 mm (D) (body)

Environmental Specifications

The following are the environmental specifications for the camera:

Operating temperature	10°C to 50°C
Storage temperature	-40°C to 60°C
Operating humidity	20 to 80% non-condensing
Storage humidity	20 to 90% non-condensing

Shock and Vibration Specifications

The following are the shock and vibration specifications for the camera:

Shock	15 g
Vibration	5-60 Hz with 2.0 mm total excursion, and 5 g rms vibration from 60-1000 Hz.

The CCTV camera shall not incur any physical damage after a shock, return to normal operation immediately and operate within the specified vibration.

Installation

The Contractor shall install and fully adjust the camera with the associated lens, power supplies, housings, and all necessary cabling, etc., to make the assembly completely operational.

The Contractor shall firmly attach the camera to the housing. The Contractor shall exercise care to tighten the camera mount within the torque limits specified by the camera manufacturer.

The Contractor shall properly terminate all of the electrical cables to the camera and firmly attach them.

The Contractor shall dress and secure the electrical cables inside the housing and cabinet so that they do not interfere with the closing of the cabinet, with the fan or with any other moving part.

The camera shall be mounted in the housing within 6 of the optical window. This distance is measured with the lens attached and adjusted to its maximum physical length.

The Contractor shall mount the camera in the housing such that the lens is centered in the optical window.

The Contractor shall adjust the back-focus adjustment on the camera such that the lens focus is properly set and maintained over the zoom range. This adjustment shall be made such that when the zoom is adjusted from long range (telephoto) to wide angle that no refocusing is necessary.

The Contractor shall provide ten copies of the operation and maintenance manuals for the camera.

CLOSED CIRCUIT TELEVISION CAMERA LENS

The CCTV camera lens shall work properly in conjunction with the camera as well as all of the other video system components. It shall operate reliably and produce clear images when properly adjusted and meet the following specifications.

Performance

The following are the performance specifications for the lens:

Format	13 mm, minimum
Mount	C
Zoom magnification range	10:1
Zoom focal length range	7.5 mm to 75 mm, or 8 mm to 80 mm
Aperture range	F1.2 to F560, minimum
Iris type	Motorized iris

Electrical Specifications

The following are the electrical specifications for the lens:

Operating voltage	±12 VDC
Iris position without power	Closed

When the camera is pointed at a very bright object and or when the camera and lens is first turned on, the image produced by the lens and camera combination should not optically "oscillate" (i.e., produce an image that alternates from too light to too dark) or otherwise be unstable. The lens and camera combination should react to temporary overload situations (such as described above) in a smooth and rapid fashion and with minimum overshoot.

The motorized-iris cable shall be strain relieved or sufficiently rugged such that the cable will not fail at the point where it leaves the lens assembly.

Optical Specifications

The following are the optical specifications for the lens:

When the power is removed from the lens, the lens iris shall automatically close.

The lens shall incorporate an integral variable-density filter.

The lens shall include mechanical and/or electrical means to protect the motors from over running in the extreme position.

Environmental Specifications

The following are the environmental specifications for the lens:

Operating temperature	-10°C to +50°C (min. range).
Storage temperature	-40°C to 60°C
Operating humidity	20 to 80% non-condensing
Storage humidity	20 to 90% non-condensing

Presets

The lens shall be supplied with zoom and focus preset position potentiometers.

Installation

The Contractor shall adjust the back-focus adjustment on the camera such that the lens focus is properly set and maintained when adjusting the focal length from zoom to wide angle. The Contractor shall make this adjustment with the lens iris at full open position. This adjustment shall be made such that when the zoom is adjusted from long range (telephoto) to wide angle, no refocusing is necessary.

The Contractor shall provide operation and maintenance manuals for the lens as described under "System Testing and Documentation" elsewhere in these special provisions.

CAMERA HOUSING

The camera housing shall house the camera and CCTV camera lens. It shall protect the camera and CCTV camera lens from rain, dust, wind and other elements. It shall offer ease of accessibility for maintenance, have a sufficiently large interior dimension to house the camera and lens, offer a means of securing the camera and lens and allow for entry of required cables to make an operational system. The camera housing shall be mounted to the pan/tilt unit specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

Performance

Size	At least 203 mm Dia., 406 mm Length
Camera mounting	Platform mount with adjustment fore and aft

The camera housing shall protect the camera and lens assembly from dirt, rain and other adverse environmental conditions.

The camera housing shall be purge pressurized by the Contractor during installation. The pressure shall be between 48 kPa to 69 kPa and the pressurizing gas shall be dry nitrogen.

Electrical Specifications

Power requirements	120 VAC ±15%, 60 Hz ±5%
Power consumption	Less than 170 W
Elect. connector	Single sealed multi-pin for all video, power and control cabling

The Contractor shall provide the sealed mating connector and wire it to the appropriate outdoor cables.

Physical Specifications

Construction	All aluminum
Finish	White, light beige or gray enamel
Mounting	Four, 6 mm 20 UNC on enclosure bottom
Weight	Less than 20 kg. excluding heater
Interior dimensions	Suitable for camera, lens and wiring
Pressure valve	Schraeder Type W pressure relief

The interior of the housing unit shall provide an adjustable camera sled for mounting the camera and lens assembly. If cameras of low centerline profile are used, then the Contractor shall provide a means of elevating the camera for proper lens clearance. The Contractor shall position the lens in the center of the housing window.

The housing shall include a sun shield or shroud. The purpose of the sun shroud shall be to protect the housing from the direct rays of the sun. The sun shroud shall be made specifically for the model of housing that is selected.

Shock and Vibration Specifications

Shock	15 g
Vibration	5-60 Hz with 2.0 mm total excursion, and 5 g rms vibration from 60 to 1000 Hz.

The camera housing shall not incur any physical damage after a shock, return to normal operation immediately and operate within the specified vibration.

Installation

Upon completion of the installation by the Contractor, the Engineer shall verify proper installation of the housing and camera/lens assembly.

10-3.29 COMMUNICATION EQUIPMENT

The Contractor shall arrange to have a technician, qualified to work on the communication equipment and employed by the communication equipment manufacturer or his representative, present at the time the equipment is turned on.

Prototype equipment is not acceptable. All equipment shall be current standard production units and shall have been in production for a minimum of six months. Rebuilt or reconditioned equipment will not be allowed.

All equipment racks shall be industrial grade and conform to EIA standard RS-310-D.

All rack mounted equipment and card cage assemblies shall have metal filler plates to cover any unused channel slots or card slots.

CABLE NODE

Cable node is located on Route 30 eastbound south of Foothill Boulevard.

The cable node shall consist of two fiber distribution units, one single video receiver (VR) and other equipment, as shown on the plans, housed in a Type 334-TV cabinet. The fiber distribution unit shall consist of termination and distribution cable tray assembly for 240 singlemode fibers or more. The termination and distribution cable trays shall have sufficient tray area for excess optical fiber storage with provisions to assure that the optical fibers do not exceed 51 mm bend radius.

The termination and distribution cable trays shall include a designation strip for identification of the 240-singlemode fibers. All fibers shall be labeled in the splice tray with permanent vinyl markers. Fiber bonds shall also be labeled to identify the physical designation of each individual fiber strand.

The Type 334-TV cabinet is specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

EXISTING EQUIPMENT AT THE TRAFFIC MANAGEMENT CENTER

The Traffic Management Center (TMC) is located at The Department of Transportation, 120 South Spring Street, Los Angeles, California.

The existing equipment at the TMC consists of one existing Javelin Model JO1400R camera control transmitter (CCT) and one existing Javelin Model JO4100DT camera control keypad (CCK) that are used to operate and orient a CCTV camera.

INTERFACE TO TRAFFIC ELEMENTS

The communication system shall interface to traffic elements as shown on the plans. These elements are the traffic monitoring stations. The following equipment shall be supplied by the Contractor at each of the new traffic elements including CCTV cameras:

- FDU
- FODM
- Interface cable
- Video transmitter (VT) for CCTV locations.

The FDU, FODM and VT are specified elsewhere in these special provisions.

INTERFACE CABLE

Interface cable shall consist of six No. 22, stranded tinned copper conductors. Each conductor shall be insulated with 0.25 mm, minimum nominal thickness, color polypropylene material. Conductors shall be twisted pairs. Each pair shall be wrapped with an aluminum polyester shield and shall have a No. 22 or larger, stranded, tinned copper drain wire inside the shielded pair.

The cable jacket shall be polyvinyl chloride, rated for a minimum of 300 V and 60°C, and shall have a nominal wall thickness of one millimeter, minimum.

The cable shall be one meter long with a connector for termination to the Model 170 controller and a DB25 male termination to the fiber optic data modem.

The connector at the Model 170 controller shall meet the following requirements:

Amphenol or equivalent	
Part	Number
Shield	201378-2
Block	201298-1
Guide Pin	200390-4
Socket	200389-4

The cable shall have the following pin configuration:

Fiber Optic Data Modem		Model 170 Controller	
Pin No.	Function	Pin No.	Function
7	Ground	N	DC Ground
8	Carrier Detect	H	DCD
2	Data Out	L	Rx Data
3	Data In	K	Tx Data
4	Ready To Send	J	RTS
5	Clear To Send	M	CTS

10-3.30 SYSTEM TESTING AND DOCUMENTATION

The system testing and documentation shall cover pre-installation testing, sub-system testing, fiber optic cable testing, video link testing, acceptance testing, physical inspection, functional testing, performance testing, final acceptance and system documentation that is required to validate the operational performance of the communications system and described elsewhere in these special provisions.

TEST PLAN

The Contractor shall develop and submit within 60 working days to the Engineer an installation and test plan for approval, which details the method of installation and all testing for all material, equipment, and cable and the associated schedule of activities, based on these special provisions, plans, the manufacturer's recommended test procedures, and industry standard practices. Five copies of the test plan shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval. The Engineer will review then approve or disapprove the plan within four weeks. If the Engineer rejects the test plan the Contractor shall submit a revised test plan within 20 working days for review and approval by the Engineer. No testing shall be performed until the Contractor's test plan has been approved by the Engineer. The tests shall demonstrate that the design and production of material and equipment meet the requirements of these special provisions and plans. All test results, including results of failed test or re-tests, shall be submitted and delivered to the Engineer and a copy placed with the equipment at the site. All test equipment shall be supplied by the Contractor.

The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of his intent to proceed with functional and sub-system testing 48 hours prior to commencement of each test. Full environmental conditions shall be tested as part of the functional tests for field equipment. Sub-system testing and inspections shall include visual inspection for damaged in correct installation, adjustments and alignment, and measurement of parameters and operating conditions.

Pre-Installation Testing

Pre-installation testing shall include testing of all material, equipment and cable in a laboratory environment prior to delivery to the site. Use of laboratory facilities, including an environmental simulation chamber, shall be arranged by the Contractor. The tests shall either be conducted at the equipment manufacturer's premises or at a laboratory arranged by the Contractor.

All material, except test equipment and special tools, shall be bench tested in accordance with the following paragraphs, which include those items described elsewhere requiring pre-installation testing for each individual item where applicable.

All active equipment shall be connected to normal operating power, energized and subjected to normal operating conditions for a continuous period of time in the laboratory of not less than 48 hours.

Functional testing shall be performed by the manufacturer on all material prior to delivery to the site. The functional tests shall be performed in accordance with an approved test plan. Any material or equipment which fails to meet the requirements of the contract shall be repaired or replaced and the test shall be repeated until satisfactory. All functional test results, including results of failed tests or re-tests, shall be submitted and delivered with all material and equipment delivered to the site.

Full performance test shall be performed by the manufacturer or by the Contractor on not less than 5 percent or at least one unit of material selected at random from the normal production run. The full performance test shall be performed in accordance with a test plan developed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.

Sub-system Testing

Sub-system testing shall encompass the testing of all material, equipment and cable after installation, but prior to acceptance tests. These tests shall be done in accordance with the performance testing called under each individual item in these special provisions.

Equipment and hardware shall be installed in accordance with the plans and special provisions. All material, equipment and cable shall be tested after installation at the site. Sub-system testing and inspections shall include visual inspection for damaged or incorrect installation, adjustments and alignment, and measurement of parameters and operating conditions. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer of his intent to proceed with sub-system testing 48 hours prior to commencement of each test.

Installation documentation and test results shall be provided for all material, equipment and cable prior to commencement of acceptance tests. Installation documentation shall be in accordance with these special provisions and shall include the following as appropriate:

- Model, part number and serial number for all material and equipment.
- Test equipment model number, serial number, settings, and date of last calibration.
- All strap and switch settings.
- Record of all adjustments and levels.
- Alignment measurements.
- Identification of interconnections.
- All factory, laboratory and site test results.

Fiber Optic Cable Testing

Attention is directed to "Fiber Optic Testing" elsewhere in these special provisions.

Video Link Testing

The video link testing shall be conducted after the Contractor submits a test plan and receives approval from the Engineer, based on these special provisions, plans and the manufacture's recommended test procedures for the equipment involved. Measurements shall be made from the baseband-in to baseband-out connections. A video communications link shall include a video transmitter, video receiver, interconnecting optical fiber, connectors and power supplies. The video link is to provide point-to-point transmission and reception of a full motion NTSC baseband video signal using an optical fiber as the transmission medium. Video system performance tests for any particular video link shall be performed after the associated camera has been installed and tested.

Each video link in the communications system shall be tested with a video test signal at the transmitter input. The Contractor shall perform all level adjustments and alignments required on the video link in order for it to operate in accordance with these special provisions. If any video link fails to meet the performance requirements, the Contractor shall take all steps necessary to restore the failed link to the required performance.

Each video link in the communications system shall be tested for qualitative performance with its associated camera turned on and connected to the BNC connector of the video link transmitter. The Contractor shall measure and record the received optical power at the optical connector of the video receiver from the video transmitter under test using a 90 percent APL (average picture level) flat field input to the transmitter. The Contractor shall measure, record and tabulate a receiver's dynamic range at the optical connector of the video receiver from the video transmitter under test using a 90 percent APL (average picture level) flat field input to the transmitter. To do this the measured optical attenuation of the fiber being used shall be increased to the point at which the video test set just begins to show a 3 dB degradation of the video signal to noise ratio in accordance with EIA 250 video test procedures. The optical receive power into the video receiver shall be measured and recorded. Then the optical attenuation shall be decreased until the video test set once again shows degradation of the video and registers errors. At no time shall the optical power into the receiver exceed the manufacturer's specified saturation level. The optical receive level shall once again be measured and recorded. These minimum and maximum receive levels define the video receiver's dynamic range and shall meet or exceed the specifications as specified elsewhere under these special provisions. This measurement shall be repeated for each video link. The video test set shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall measure and record the baseband video output level from the video receiver under test. This measurement shall be repeated for each video link.

The output video signal shall be connected to a video display monitor. The observed picture on the video display monitor shall be assessed for qualitative performance. All qualitative comments shall be recorded for each camera. The Contractor shall measure, record and tabulate the receiver's dynamic range at the optical connector of the video demultiplexer's receiver from the video multiplexer's transmitter under test. To do this the measured optical attenuation of the fiber being used shall be increased to the point at which the video test set just begins to show a 3 dB degradation of the video signal to noise ratio in accordance with EIA 250 video test procedures. The optical receive power into the video receiver shall be measured and recorded. Then the optical attenuation shall be decreased until the video test set once again shows degradation of the video and registers errors. At no time shall the optical power into the receiver exceed the manufacturer's specified saturation level. The optical receive level shall once again be measured and recorded. These minimum and maximum receive level define the video receiver's dynamic range and shall meet or exceed the specifications as specified elsewhere under these special provisions. This measurement shall be repeated for each video link. The video test set shall be approved by the Engineer. The Contractor shall measure, record and demonstrate that the performance meets or exceed the specified EIA RS-250 requirements listed below:

- Differential gain.
- Differential phase.
- Chrominance to luminance delay inequality.
- Amplitude vs. frequency characteristics.
- Frequency response characteristic.
- Signal to noise ratio.
- Signal to low frequency noise.
- Signal to periodic noise.
- Output signal level.

Acceptance Testing

The acceptance testing shall be conducted in accordance with the approved test plan. The acceptance testing shall include conducting acceptance tests and subsequent retest, and documentation of the test results.

Final acceptance tests shall be conducted after the site and sub-system test results have been reviewed and accepted by the Engineer. These tests include the complete system in normal operations. The test plan shall address the full testing requirements of the specifications. The test plan shall detail all tests to be performed, the test results which are expected and the test schedule. The acceptance test plan shall include the following major test and acceptance categories:

- Physical inspection.
- Functional tests.
- Performance tests.

The Contractor shall test the communications system according to the approved acceptance test plan and shall provide all test equipment, labor and ancillary items required to perform the testing. The test equipment shall be certified to be calibrated to the manufacturer's specifications. The model and part numbers and date of last calibration of all test equipment shall be included with the test results.

Acceptance testing shall not commence until all material required by these special provisions and plans are delivered, installed, and aligned and all production test and site test documentation and results have been approved by the Engineer.

All acceptance test results shall be fully documented and such documentation provided as a condition of acceptance.

Physical Inspection

The Contractor shall provide documentation to prove delivery of all material, equipment, cable and documentation. If any material or documentation is outstanding or have been replaced under pre-acceptance warranty a physical inspection and documentation shall be provided for this material. The physical inspection shall consist of inspecting all installed material to ensure workmanship satisfies the specified requirements.

Functional Tests

The Contractor shall test all system functions to demonstrate that all circuits (video, data, and voice), cameras, camera control and all equipment satisfies the functional requirements of the specifications.

This testing shall include subjective testing of each camera image and verification of camera control from the camera control unit. The connectivity of each data channel shall be demonstrated. The Contractor shall document all functional test results. In the event that any aspect of the functional tests are determined by the Engineer to have failed, the Contractor all cease all acceptance testing and determine the cause of the failure and make repairs to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Acceptance testing shall, at the discretion of the Engineer, be repeated beginning from the start of functional tests.

Performance Tests

The Contractor shall conduct operational performance tests on the following:

All video links from the camera to the cable node.

All data circuits operational from the cable node to the system elements located in the field equipment.

Video tests shall satisfy the end-to-end performance requirements under normal operating conditions. Video tests shall be measured with the camera video output transmitting a video signal at the input of the video display monitors. The Contractor shall test the video sub-system and record the results.

The video signal to noise shall be measured according to EIA-250. The video signal to noise ratio shall be measured and recorded with both the camera providing the video input reference and with suitable video test equipment providing the video reference signal. When the source is the test equipment, the video signal to noise ratio shall be greater than 47 dB.

Adjustments shall be calculated to account for any deviation in output level of the camera resulting from the variable light conditions, the automatic iris and associated automatic gain control. The resulting video signal to noise ratio shall be recorded.

The video signal to low frequency noise ratio shall be measured according to EIA-250. The resulting video signal to low frequency noise ratio shall be greater than 39 dB. If an AGC circuit does not allow measurement as per EIA-250, the Contractor shall submit an alternative test plan for approval.

The video signal to periodic noise ratio shall be measured according to EIA-250. The resulting video signal to periodic noise ratio shall be greater than 52 dB.

Data tests shall be performed on all operational and voice data circuits using appropriate test equipment for the measurement of the following parameters:

End-to-end bit error rate tests shall be run from the cable node to each remote drop of each data Circuit A data test set shall be used at both the cable node and the remote modems to insert an asynchronous pseudo-random pattern using 8 data bits, 1 start bit, 1 stop bit and even parity. The data test set at the remote modem must hold RTS high for the duration of the data test. The data rate of the test sets shall be set to rate as employed in the system.

A 15 minute test on each drop of each multipoint circuit shall be error free in both directions. One drop of each circuit as chosen by the Engineer shall be tested for 72 hours. The average bit error rate in both directions shall be less than 1×10^{-6} at 9600 bps.

The round-trip propagation delay for each model 170-based controller circuit shall be measured by using a loop back connector on the slave modem furthest from the master. The loop back connector shall connect pin 2 to 3, 8 to 4, and 6 to 20 of the DB-25 connector. A data test set capable of measuring delay shall be used at the data node. The test shall be repeated 3 times and the average value calculated.

Pulse-width distortion shall be defined as the difference between the data pulse width into a data channel port at the communications building port and the pulse width out of the EIA-232C port of an interconnected drop modem.

Distortion shall be tested between the cable node and the selected field modem for each data circuit. The signal shall not have a gross span-stop distortion greater than 20 percent at any data interface measured as per EIA-404-A.

If any circuit or element fails to satisfy the specified performance requirements the Contractor shall determine the cause and correct the failure to the satisfaction of the Engineer. The full performance tests shall be repeated under operating conditions as determined by the Engineer.

SYSTEM DOCUMENTATION

The Contractor shall submit a draft copy of all documentation for review and approval prior to production of documentation. The Engineer will review and approve or reject the draft documentation within four weeks of receipt.

The Contractor shall modify the documentation if required and submit provisional documentation. The Engineer will approve or reject the provisional documentation within three weeks of receipt. The Contractor shall arrange for re-submission in a timely manner to meet the schedule in the case that the documents are rejected.

Draft documentation shall be submitted eight weeks prior to the start of installation. The draft documentation shall show the general approach in preparing the final manuals.

Upon approval of the draft documentation provisional documentation shall be supplied three weeks prior to the start of site testing. The provisional documentation shall be of the same format as the final manuals but with temporary insertion for items which cannot be finalized until the system is completed tested and accepted. Final documentation shall be submitted no later than four weeks after completion of the acceptance tests and shall incorporate all comments made during the approval stages. The Contractor shall be responsible for all delay caused by non-compliance to the specified requirements.

Final documentation shall be approved prior to its production. ten copies of all final documents shall be delivered. The copies shall be 215 mm x 279 mm (8.5 x 11 inch) paper and bound in three-ring hard-covered binders complete with dividers. System documentation shall be arranged in an operation and maintenance (O & M) manual format providing all the information necessary to operate, maintain and repair the equipment and cable to the lowest module or component level. The operation and maintenance manual shall as a minimum consist of the following sub-section as described below:

Master Items Index.--This shall be the first section of the O & M manual. The section shall describe the purpose of each manual and brief description to the directory of the manual. It shall also reference equipment manuals as required for additional and support material.

System Description and Technical Data.--This section shall contain an overall description of the system and associated equipment and cables with illustrative block diagrams. This section shall identify all equipment and cables in the system stating the exact module and option number that are employed in the system. Technical data specification and settings for every type of equipment or cable shall be provided. Any modification that has been done on the equipment shall be clearly described.

Theory of Operation.--The manual shall contain a functional description of each element of the system, explaining how each function is being achieved separately and how each element works together to form the complete system.

Software Documentation.--Proper documentation for all software shall be provided. The software documentation shall include a clear description of the system's functionalities and specifications. Description on each software modules and programs shall be provided. The Contractor shall supply related programming and system user manuals, application and utilities software use manual and all associated proprietary software manuals. Software listing of all custom programs shall also be provided, as well as a copy of any software source code.

Operations.--The manual shall describe how to operate the system and each particular type of equipment and software. Equipment layout, layout of controls, displays, software operating procedures and all other information required to correctly operate the system and each functional unit shall be provided. Procedures shall also be provided for initial tune-up of the system and adjustment and checkout required to ensure that the system is functioning within the performance requirements. Warning of special procedures shall be given. The functions and setting of all parameters shall be explained.

Corrective Maintenance.--The manual shall include fault diagnostic and repair procedures to permit the location and correction of faults to the level of each replaceable module. Procedures shall include alignment and testing of the equipment following repair, the test equipment, tools, diagnostic software required and the test set up.

Preventative Maintenance.--The manual shall include procedures for preventative maintenance in order to maintain the performance parameters of the system, equipment and cables within the requirements of the specifications.

Parts List.--The manual shall include a list of all replaceable parts with exact parts description and number and a directory of recommended suppliers with correspondence address, telephone and fax numbers.

Test Results.--This section shall include a copy of the results for all the tests that have been conducted for the contract.

Manuals.--Twelve complete sets of operation and maintenance manuals shall be provided. The manuals shall, as a minimum, include the following:

- A. Complete and accurate Block Diagrams.
- B. Complete installation and turn-on procedures.
- C. Complete performance specifications (functional, electrical, mechanical, and environmental) identified by a universal part number such as JEDEC, RETMA, or EIA.
- D. Complete stage-by-stage explanation and trouble-shooting procedures.
- E. Complete stage-by-stage explanation of operation.

System schematic drawings shall be provided to identify the type of equipment at each location and the function of all equipment. The drawings shall also show how the system is interconnected. A comprehensive list of cabling and wiring shall be provided to clearly identify the interconnection and labeling of all equipment in the field

FINAL ACCEPTANCE

The final acceptance of the system will not occur until all of the following conditions have been met as follows:

Physical, functional, and full performance acceptance tests have been completed and the results are approved by the Engineer.

All documentation has been completed and submitted to the Engineer.

All connections that were changed to perform acceptance tests are restored and tested.

10-3.31 REMOVING, REINSTALLING OR SALVAGING ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

Salvaged electrical materials shall be hauled to Caltrans Maintenance Yard located at 1698 W. Mission Boulevard, Pomona, CA 91767 and stockpiled.

The Contractor shall provide equipment and materials, as necessary, to safely load and unload and to stockpile the material. A minimum of 5 working days' notice shall be given to the Engineer and the Electrical Maintenance Supervisor at (909) 620-3577 prior to removal, reinstallation and delivery.

10-3.32 PAYMENT

Full compensation for hauling and stockpiling electrical materials shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item requiring the material to be salvaged and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

The contract lump sum price paid for interconnection conduit and cable shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in interconnection conduit and cable, including installing interconnect conduits, cables and pull boxes at various locations and connecting interconnect cables to existing traffic signal controller cabinets, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for conduit of various sizes, types and installation methods listed in the Engineer's Estimate and as shown on the plans, shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing the conduits of various sizes, types and installation methods including conduits on the bridge rail, trenching and backfill materials required and pull boxes not otherwise paid for, complete in place, listed in the Engineer's Estimate and as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for size 25 innerduct shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in size 25 innerduct, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for remove existing signal system shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in remove existing signal system including maintaining, removing, salvaging and disposing existing signal standards, mast-arms and luminaires, service cabinets, conductors and pull boxes, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for communication pull box listed in the Engineer's Estimate and as shown on plans, shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in the installation of communication pull box listed in the Engineer's Estimate and as shown on the plans, complete in place, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for splice vault shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in splice vault, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum prices paid for closed circuit television system at various locations shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in closed circuit television system at various locations, complete in place, including closed circuit television (CCTV) camera and wiring, outdoor cables, enclosed cameras assembly cables, camera poles and pole foundations, cabinet foundation pads, conduits, conductors, pull boxes and ancillary or incidental items required to provide a complete equipment system and full operation at each location, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for cable node location shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in installing cable node location, complete in place, including interfaces to various traffic elements, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract lump sum price paid for system testing and documentation shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in system testing and documentation, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract price paid per meter for fiber optic cable of the types and sizes listed in the Engineer's Estimate shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in fiber optic cable of the types and sizes involved, complete in place, including fiber optic testing, fiber distribution unit, marking and labeling fiber optic cable, and splicing, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

The contract unit price paid for fiber optic splice closure shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in fiber optic splice closure, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for Contractor-owned Javelin Model JO1400R camera control transmitter (CCT) and Javelin Model JO4100DT camera control keypad (CCK) shall be considered as included in the contract lump sum price paid for cable node and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for the technician from the manufacturer shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the items involved and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for hauling and stockpiling electrical materials shall be considered as included in the contract price paid for the item requiring the material to be salvaged, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 10-4. SEWERS

10-4.01 GENERAL

This work shall consist of removing, abandoning and adjusting existing sewer facilities and constructing new sewer facilities complete in place in accordance with these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

All work and materials shall conform to the details shown on the plans, the Standard Specifications, and the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction of the Joint Cooperative Committee of the APWA-AGC, 1997 Edition, Parts 2 and 3, the Amendments to the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction, 1997 Edition and Standard Drawings for Construction as adopted by the County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles, dated September 1997, herein referred to as SSPWC.

The sewers are owned and operated by the City of Claremont (College Way), the County Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles (Emerald Avenue Overcrossing) and the City of La Verne (Wheeler Avenue, Bixby Drive, Chelsea Drive, Fruit Street). The Contractor shall notify the owner 2 working days before work is begun on any existing sewer facility. In addition, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer and the County Sanitation District Representative at Telephone No: (310) 638-1161 to provide a project representative, not less than 48 hours prior to beginning any work on the sewers owned and operated by the County Sanitation Districts.

In case of conflict between any requirements set forth in these special provisions and any provisions of the SSPWC, the requirements set forth in these special provisions shall govern.

10-4.02 MAINTENANCE OF FLOWS

The existing City of Claremont, County of Sanitation Districts of Los Angeles and City of La Verne sanitary sewer system must continue to collect all incoming waste water at all times. All work included in this Specification shall be performed in such a manner that all waste water flow from existing, not to be abandoned, buildings and residences be maintained at all times except for short periods of shut down as specified elsewhere in these special provisions. A temporary shut down of waste water flow from existing buildings may be allowed if the Contractor submits a detailed schedule including dates, times of day for the stoppage and the specific buildings affected, to the Engineers for review and approval 30 days prior to the proposed shut down. A shut down may not exceed two continuous hours. If approval is given by the Engineer, the Contractor shall notify the Owner and residents of each affected building both 10 working days preceding the shut down of the exact date and times of day. Should the Contractor's sequence of work or method of construction be such that outages of longer duration are necessary, temporary pumping, piping and bypasses as covered in "Temporary Sewer System" of these special provisions, shall be installed and maintained and removed after use by the Contractor at his expense. When temporary facilities are to be utilized, a detailed construction plan and schedule of events, including sizes and capacities of all piping and equipment, shall be submitted to the Engineer for review and approval 30 days preceding their proposed use.

10-4.03 EXISTING SEWER FACILITIES

When the new facilities interfere with the existing flow of sewage, the Contractor shall provide satisfactory bypass facilities at his expense as covered in "Temporary Sewer System" of these special provisions. Existing manholes shall be adjusted to grade, removed or abandoned, and existing sewer pipes shall be removed or abandoned, as shown on the plans and in accordance with the provisions in Section 15, "Existing Highway Facilities," of the Standard Specifications.

ABANDON SEWER LINES AND FACILITIES

Existing sewer lines and chimneys, where shown on the plans to be abandoned, shall be abandoned in place or, at the option of the Contractor, these sewer lines and chimneys shall be removed and disposed of. All resulting openings into existing structures, that are to remain in place, shall be plugged with commercial quality concrete containing not less than 300 kg of cement per cubic meter.

Abandoning sewer and chimneys lines in place shall conform to the following:

Sewer lines that intersect the side slopes shall be removed to a depth of not less than one meter measured normal to the plane of the finished side slope, before being abandoned.

The ends of sewer lines shall be securely closed by a 150 mm thick tight fitting plug or wall of commercial quality concrete.

Existing chimneys shall be abandoned by capping with concrete mortar at the ends.

Sewer lines shall not be abandoned until their use is no longer required. The Contractor shall notify the Engineer in advance of any intended sewer abandonment.

Full compensation for plugs, pipe removal, structure excavation, backfill and abandoning chimneys, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for abandon sewer, and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

REMOVE SEWER MANHOLE, SEWER PIPE, WELDED STEEL PIPE CASING AND SEWER TERMINAL CLEANOUT

Existing sewer manhole, sewer pipe, welded steel pipe casings and sewer terminal cleanout where shown on the plans to be removed, shall be completely removed and disposed of outside the highway right of way. Disposal shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.13, "Disposal of Materials Outside the Highway Right of Way," of the Standard Specifications.

Frames and grates shall be removed and disposed of.

ABANDON MANHOLE

Existing sewer manholes, where shown on the plans to be abandoned, shall be abandoned. Frames and covers shall be removed as shown on the plans.

ADJUST MANHOLE TO GRADE

Frames and covers of existing sewer manholes, shall be adjusted to grade, as shown on the plans and in accordance with the provisions in Section 15-2.05, "Reconstruction," of the Standard Specifications.

10.4.04 TEMPORARY SEWER SYSTEM

The Contractor shall provide all necessary equipment, manpower, and resources to provide a safe and reliable temporary sewer system on a 24 hour basis during construction and testing. The temporary sewer shall be designed to divert the entire domestic waste water flow which can consist of rags, towels, sheets, grease, food waste and fecal material.

The Contractor shall reconnect any active side sewers encountered during replacement of the existing sewer main by the end of each working day.

The Contractor shall be responsible for any damage and cost of repair caused to private or public property from the failure or problems of the temporary sewer system installation or operation. The Contractor shall remove the temporary sewer system at the completion of the project to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

10.4.05 PIPING AND APPURTENANCES

CONTRACTOR SUBMITTALS

- A. Manufacturer's Data. Complete with material grade, and class for all pipe, fittings, and couplings and for all joints, and appurtenances and such other data as may be requested by the Engineer shall be submitted for approval. Detailed catalog and engineering data sheets shall be submitted for all components such as flexible couplings, rubber gaskets, and joints, and a proposed schedule for delivering and installing the piping shall be included. Expansion joint submittal shall include a leak-proof certificate and expansion joint's preset dimension for each installation.
- B. Installation Procedure. The installation drawings shall be supplemented with a set of written procedures for performing the field piping installation. The procedures shall cover in detail the preparation and making of the push-on joints and couplings.
- C. Testing Procedures. Procedures for testing the piping, and arrangements for obtaining and disposing of water for the tests shall be fully described. The equipment for testing shall be itemized. Details of bulkheads, flanges, or caps for the testing of the pipe shall be included with the submittals.
- D. Manufacturer's warranties and guarantees for materials or equipment as listed in the product data paragraph shall be delivered to the Engineer at the job site prior to acceptance of the contract.

PRODUCT HANDLING, DELIVERY AND STORAGE

- A. General. Handle pipe at all times with equipment designed to prevent damage to the pipe materials. Pipe shall only be handled with wide canvas or rubber covered slings. Do not allow bare cables, chains, hooks, or metal bars to come in contact with the pipe. Pipe slings used during handling and tie-down straps used during transit shall be minimum 4-inch wide flat fiber or plastic straps. During transit and storage place pipes on saddles or on a support system approved by Engineer to prevent damage to barrel and bell.
- B. Shipping. During shipment, carefully pad all chains, cables and hold-down equipment where in contact with the pipe.
- C. Unloading. Unload pipes from trucks with care using slings as indicated above. Do not allow pipe to fall from trucks. Always use a crane or fork lift to unload pipe.
- D. Gaskets. Store gaskets in containers or wrappers which will protect the gaskets from ozone and other atmospheric deterioration. Deliver gaskets, gasket lubricants, bolts, and jointing materials in separate, clearly marked boxes.

5

- A. General Requirements. All pipe, fittings, couplings, and appurtenant items shall be new, free from defects or contamination, and wherever possible, shall be the standard product of the manufacturer. They shall be furnished in strength or thickness classes as specified or shown. Unless otherwise indicated the size shown shall be the nominal pipe diameter.
- B. Length. All pipe shall be furnished in standard lengths, unless indicated otherwise.

10-4.06 MATERIALS

All pipe shall be clearly marked with type, class, and thickness. Lettering shall be legible and permanent under normal conditions of handling and storage. If the quality of the pipe is such that more than 25 percent of any lot delivered to the jobsite becomes subject to rejection, as determined by the Engineer, then the entire lot shall be rejected and removed from jobsite, at the expense of the Contractor.

CONCRETE AND GROUT.--Concrete materials shall conform to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," and Section 51, "Concrete Structures," of the Standard Specifications and to applicable provisions of SSPWC.

- A. Grout. Except in high watertable locations, precast concrete manhole rings shall be joined with a minimum thickness of 12.7 mm of portland cement grout.
- B. Manhole Bases. Construct manhole bases to the form and dimensions indicated. Bases shall be formed and poured on gravel subbase of the same thickness as the sewer on which it is being built. The portion of the base above the invert elevation of the sewer pipe shall be formed to provide a smooth channel section. The manhole base shall be poured as one monolithic pour.

REINFORCEMENT.--Reinforcement shall conform to the provisions in Section 52, "Reinforcement," of the Standard Specifications.

MISCELLANEOUS IRON AND STEEL.-- Miscellaneous iron and steel items shall conform to the provisions in "Miscellaneous Iron and Steel," elsewhere in these special provisions.

SEWER MANHOLES.-- New and modified existing manholes for sewers shall be constructed in accordance with the details shown on the plans.

All manhole frame and covers shall be cast iron conforming to ASTM Designation: A48, Class 30 and to the details shown on the plans.

Concrete for sewer manhole facilities shall be Class 2 conforming to the provisions in Section 90, "Portland Cement Concrete," of the Standard Specifications unless otherwise shown on the plans.

The inside bottoms of existing manholes, where new connections are made, and of new manholes shall be shaped to provide channels conforming to the size and shape of the lower portion of the inlets and outlets of the manholes. The channels shall vary uniformly in size and shape from inlet to outlet.

In no case shall the bell of a pipe be built into the wall of a manhole.

All concrete shall be cured for a period of not less than 10 days after being placed and shall be protected from damage.

The upper step of the sewer structures shall be placed not more than 152 mm below the bottom of the cover frame, and it shall project not more than 76 mm inside the structure. The ends of the steel steps projecting outside the manhole, when such steps are above a point 305 mm below the existing ground surface, shall be bent down against the manhole. The line of steps shall always be placed on the side of the sewer structure which is clear of openings, except that in the case of drop manholes, the steps shall not be directly opposite the drop. Ladder rungs shall be grouted in the precast concrete walls. Rungs shall be uniformly spaced at 305 mm and be vertically aligned.

The cover or grating of a manhole shall not be grouted to final grade until the final elevation of the pavement, gutter, ditch, or sidewalk in which it is to be placed has been established, and until permission thereafter is given by the Engineer to grout the cover or grating in place. Covers shall be seated properly to prevent rocking.

In the event any pipe enters the manhole through the precast concrete units, the Contractor shall make the necessary cut through the manhole wall and steel mesh. The steel shall be cut flush with the face of the concrete and shall be cut in such a manner that it will not loosen the reinforcement in the manhole wall.

The ends of all pipes shall be trimmed flush with the inside walls.

Rubber gaskets or flexible plastic gaskets may be used in tongue and groove joints of precast units. Joints between precast manhole units used for sanitary sewers shall be rubber gasketed. All other joints and all openings cut through the walls shall be grouted and watertight.

If gaskets are used, handling of the precast units after the gasket has been affixed shall be done carefully to avoid disturbing or damaging the gasket or contaminating it with foreign material. Care shall be exercised to attain proper alignment before the joints are entirely forced home. During insertion of the tongue or spigot, the units shall be partially supported to minimize unequal lateral pressure on the gasket and to maintain concentricity until the gasket is properly positioned.

Rigid pipes connecting to sanitary sewer manholes shall be provided with a flexible joint at a distance from the face of the manhole of not more than 1 1/2 times the nominal pipe diameter or 457.2 mm, whichever is greater.

Backfilling around the work will not be allowed until the concrete or mortar has thoroughly set.

Catch basin, grate inlet, and drop inlet connections to the sewer shall be so placed that the connecting pipe may be easily rodded over its entire length. After the connections are made, the Contractor shall rod all inlet and outlet pipes. All connections that cannot be successfully rodded shall be removed and new connections made.

Backfilling of manholes shall be done in accordance with the provisions of Section 19, "Earthwork," of the Standard Specifications.

Manholes shall be constructed on a compacted or undisturbed level foundation. A grout pad shall be placed to attain full bearing for precast units if deemed necessary by the Engineer. Upon final acceptance of the work, manholes and other drainage structures shall be open, clean, and free draining.

When connecting a sewer pipe to an existing manhole, the connection shall be in accordance with the requirements for new construction. Special care shall be taken not to damage (crack) the concrete manhole base. If the contractor damages the concrete base, as determined by the Engineer, the Contractor shall at his own expense remove and discard the damaged concrete base and form a new concrete base in accordance with the requirements for new construction.

All manhole rings, tops, and cones shall be reinforced designed for AASHTO H-20 highway loading, and shall conform to the standard plans, the requirements of ASTM C-478, and the following requirements:

- A. Rings. All manhole rings shall be centrifugally spun or compactly vibrated in forms.
- B. Tops. All manhole tops and cones shall be compactly vibrated in forms.

C. Gasket Seals. Where installed in high watertable locations gasket seals shall be provided at mating joints of precast concrete sections. Size gaskets to suit joint dimensions and surface conditions to assure watertight completed installation. Use either compressible closed-cell neoprene rods with compatible bonding agent or non-bituminous joint sealing compressible gaskets.

Precast concrete sections shall be inspected when delivered to the job site. Cracked or defective sections shall be rejected and removed from the job site. Precast materials such as the Eccentric Cone, and Riser Sections shall conform to ASTM C478. The cone and riser sections shall have Rubber Gasketed Joints conforming to ASTM C443. Manhole waterstops shall be manufactured of elastomeric plastic. The waterstops shall be corrosion, acid and alkali resistant and suitable for use in wastewater. The waterstop shall be used when grouting sewer line penetrations of existing manholes or installation in new manholes as shown on the plans.

All manhole frame and covers shall be cast iron conforming to

WATERTIGHT CAULKING.--Watertight caulking for pipe penetrations occurring in precast manhole assemblies, shall be polyurethane sealant meeting or exceeding requirements of Standard Specifications Polyurethane Sealant contained in Section 51-1.12F(3) Materials and Installation; (a) type A and AL seal, of the Standard Specifications for flow-type sealant, and like material having equal characteristics which also provides non-sag properties for use in overhead or sloping joints.

A. Back-Up Performed Joint Filler. Use closed cell polyethylene foam or equal impervious, compatible, compressible foam material recommended for retaining sealant depth in expansion joints while curing. Use no bitumen or oil saturated material.

B. Bond Breakers, where required, shall be polyethylene tape or equal as recommended by sealant manufacturer to prevent adherence of sealant to back-up material.

PENETRATIONS.--Pipes penetrating precast structures shall be cast-in-place, or grouted in place with non-shrink grout. Tightly caulk cold joints between pipe and grout or pipe and concrete at the interior (waterbearing) surface with specified material to provide a leak-free installation when complete.

EXTRA STRENGTH VITRIFIED CLAY SEWER PIPE AND FITTINGS.--Clay bell and spigot sewer pipe and fittings shall conform to the specifications for extra strength, unglazed vitrified clay pipe of ASTM Designation: C700-96. All vitrified clay pipe shall be first quality bell and spigot type.

The ends of the pipe shall be so formed that, when the pipes are laid together and jointed, the pipe will form a continuous line with a smooth interior surface.

Clay sewer pipe shall conform to the absorption requirements of ASTM Designation: C700.

Ells, tees, reducing tees, wyes, couplings, increases, crosses, transitions and end caps shall be of the same type and class of materials as the pipe, or of material having equal physical and chemical properties.

All vitrified clay pipe and fittings shall be furnished with compression joints such as "Wedge-Lock", "Speed-Seal", or equal. The joint on the spigot and bell ends of the pipe shall be factory-made of plasticized compound, bonded to the pipe and molded and cured to a uniform hardness and compressibility to form a tight compression coupling when assembled. The joints shall conform to ASTM C425.

FIBERGLASS REINFORCED PIPE (FRP).--Fiberglass reinforced pipe for sewer also known as fiberglass liner pipes, joints, and fittings shall be designed and manufactured in accordance with AWWA M45, Manual of Water Supply Practices, Chapter 5, ASTM Designation: D3262, Standard Specification for "Fiberglass" (Glass-Fiber-Reinforced-Thermosetting-Resin) Sewer Pipe and Section 500-1.8 of the SSPWC.

Fiberglass liner pipes, joints and fittings shall be suitable for continuous service in sewerage environments with 1N sulfuric acid at an average waste water temperature of 26.7 degrees Centigrade and for intermittent exposure (at a frequency of 1-1/2 hours two times a week) to sewage with a pH of 11.

The fiberglass liner pipe shall have a minimum service life of 50 years and shall be designed by the manufacturer to withstand the total loads, including, but not limited to, soil load, live load, hydrostatic loads, and construction loads. Design shall be based on prism load and AASHTO H-20 live load.

The liner pipe shall be designed such that the pipe shall not fail by crushing, collapsing, buckling, cracking, delamination or excessive deflection under loads. The long-term (50 years) vertical deflection anticipated under all loads shall not exceed five (5) percent. The ring bending strain at the maximum allowable long-term vertical deflection developed in pipe wall shall be less than the long-term (50 years) ring-bending strain, with a minimum design factor of 1.5. Determination of the long-term ring bending strain shall be as defined in AWWA C950, AWWA Standard for Fiberglass Pressure Pipe. Unless otherwise specified, the liner pipe shall have a minimum pipe stiffness of 317.2 kN/m² when tested in accordance with ASTM Designation: D2412 and shall have the following properties:

Axial tensile strength.....	27.579 MN/m ²
Axial tensile modulus.....	6.895 GN/m ²
Hoop Flexural modulus.....	10.342 GN/m ²

Fiberglass liner pipes shall be centrifugally cast fiberglass-reinforced resin design. Unless otherwise specified, the resin used in the manufacture of the pipe shall be polyester resin systems. The reinforced glass fibers shall be commercial grade, Type E chopped glass fibers. Aggregate, when used as a filler, shall be siliceous sand conforming to ASTM Designation: C33 except the requirements for gradation do not apply. Sand shall be 98 percent silica with a maximum moisture content of 0.2 percent. The interior surface of the pipe shall be a resin rich liner, minimum 1.016 millimeter (mm), with no fillers.

Unless otherwise specified, the diameters of the liner pipe called for in the Plans are the nominal and the minimum inside diameters required. The 356-mm through 1372-mm pipe outside diameters shall be in accordance with the dimensions for the outside diameter control pipe with cast iron pipe equivalent in ASTM Designation: D3262. Outside diameters of other pipe sizes shall be as specified on the Plans. Unless otherwise specified or required, liner pipes shall be furnished in 3 to 6.1 meter lengths.

Unless otherwise specified, the liner pipe shall be connected with jacking bell and spigot joint by utilizing a proper elastomeric sealing gasket to maintain a leak-proof joint when deflected per ASTM Designation: D4161. The assembled joint shall be designed to withstand the total loads during the specified service life. The joint shall have an outside diameter same as the pipe, so when assembled, the joint will be flush with the outside diameter of the pipe. Elastomeric gaskets shall be EPDM and shall conform to ASTM Designation: F477.

A Confirmation Test shall be performed to verify that the pipe design, as contained in the submittal, will meet the specified performance. No pipe shall be manufactured until this submittal is reviewed and accepted by the Engineer. The liner pipe submittal shall include the following:

1. Name of the manufacturer and complete information on the material composition including resins, reinforcing materials, and fillers.
2. Certification of the materials including the cell classifications, grades, resin type, glass fibers, and other materials used in the manufacture of the liner pipe.
3. Design calculations including list of parameters, formulas, and all other technical data used in the design of the liner pipe. Calculations submitted shall include, but not be limited to: pipe stiffness (PS), wall crushing strength, initial and long-term (50 years) vertical pipe deflection, ring-bending strain, hydrostatic collapse resistance, constrained buckling strength, maximum allowable jacking force, and maximum allowable grout pressure. Unless otherwise specified, the calculation shall be based on a composited modulus of soil reaction (E') of 6894 kpa, a design temperature of 25 degrees Centigrade, a specific weight of soil of 2.1 kg/l., a wheel load of 7256 kg, a shape factor D(f) of 5.0, a deflection coefficient Kx of 0.103, and deflection lag factor D(l) of 1.0 (initial) and 1.5 (long-term)
4. Regression analysis for allowable long-term ring bending strain.
5. Drawings showing the pipe cross section and dimensions and pipe joint details including manufacturer's allowable tolerances on joint dimensions.
6. Fittings and special pieces including details of closure couplings and saddles.
7. Installation, storage, and handling procedures.

Liner pipe shall be tested in accordance with all applicable ASTM and AWWA Standards and as specified in these special provisions. The State shall not be held responsible for any subsequent delay to the project or be responsible for any costs as a result of the testing or retesting of the liner pipe as designed by the manufacturer, should it fail. All costs for the testing shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for fiberglass reinforced pipe. and no separate payment will be made therefor.

All materials to be used in the manufacture of the liner pipe shall be inspected by the authorized representative of the Engineer. This representative is authorized by the Engineer to reject all materials or workmanship not conforming to the Plans and Specifications and the approved liner pipe submittal. After receipt of the approved submittal, the Contractor shall give the Engineer a minimum of five (5) days advance written notice prior to the start of the manufacturing operations and/or conducting the confirmation test, to permit ample time for inspection of the materials. Pipe manufactured prior to the inspection will not be accepted.

Testing to be performed shall include a confirmation test, a quality control test, and a joint leakage test. The Engineer reserve the right to have the authorized representative, or employ an independent testing laboratory to witness all testing to be performed. Prior to scheduling the testing, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer detailed testing procedures, including the testing setups and the make and calibration data of the testing equipment for approval. All testing equipments shall be calibrated not more than six (6) months prior to the testing.

CONFIRMATION TEST

The following tests shall be performed to verify that the liner pipe to be furnished will meet or exceed the specified performance based on design and dimensions submitted by the manufacturer. Test results from prior projects are not acceptable.

- * Pipe Stiffness test per ASTM Designation: 2412
- * Workmanship and dimension test per ASTM Designation: D3567
- * Flattening test per ASTM Designation: D2412

The Contractor shall submit the certified test reports in triplicate to the Engineer for approval. The manufacturer shall not commence pipe production until the confirmation test is performed and the results are accepted by the Engineer. If the first specimen fails the testing requirements, an additional specimen shall be made and tested. If the second specimen fails the testing requirements, the liner pipe design shall be reevaluated and a new design shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and the pipe retested.

QUALITY CONTROL TEST.

After successful completion of the confirmation test, the following tests shall be performed to ensure that the pipe produced will continue to comply with the accepted pipe design and project specifications.

- * Workmanship and dimensions per ASTM Designation: D3567 as stipulated in Section 8.1 of ASTM Designation: D3262
- * Pipe Stiffness test per ASTM Designation: D2412 and Section 8.3 of ASTM Designation: D3262
- * Flattening test per ASTM Designation: D2412 and Section 8 of ASM Designation: D3262

One length out of each lot of pipe produced will be selected for testing by the Engineer or his authorized representative. A lot is defined as 100 lengths of pipe or 610 meters of pipe (6.1 meters per length of pipe). Certified copies of all manufacturer and quality control records shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the tested specimen of a designated lot passes the test, then all the pipes from that lot shall be considered as complying with the requirements. If the tested specimen of a designated lot fails to pass the test, then five additional specimens from the same lot shall be selected for retesting. If all five specimens pass the test, then the lot will be considered as complying with the requirements, except for the previous tested specimen that failed. If any of these five specimens fails to pass the test, then the entire lot will be rejected. The liner pipe which passed the test will be stamped by the Engineer or his authorized representative. Any liner pipe shipped without the inspector's stamp will not be accepted at the project site.

JOINT LEAKAGE TEST.

A leakage test shall be performed, if required by the Engineer, to verify the design of the pipe joint. Two sections of pipe will be selected by the Engineer's authorized representative. The pipes shall be joined together and the ends of the pipe shall be bulkheaded and sealed. The assembled joint shall be deflected 2 percent, secured and subjected to a test pressure equivalent to the maximum allowable grout pressure. The pipe shall be saturated with water before the test. The test pressure shall be maintained for a minimum of 30 minutes with zero leakage.

Each length of pipe delivered to the project site shall be clearly marked with the name of the manufacturer, pipe sizes, type of resins, cell classification, pipe stiffness, production code, lot number, and the marking of ASTM D3262.

Fiberglass reinforced pipe or fiberglass liner pipe will be measured and paid for by meter as 300 mm fiberglass reinforced pipe.

Arrangements have been made to insure that any successful bidder can obtain the Fiberglass Sewer Pipe from the following source:

Manufacturer:

Hobas Pipe USA, Inc., 1413 Richey Rd, Houston, Texas 77073-3508, Telephone (218) 821-2200 or equal.

Distributors:

Hobas Pipe USA, Inc., 110 Newport Center Drive, Suite 200, Newport Beach, California 92660, Telephone (949) 675-4304 or equal.

The price quoted by the manufacturer for the above item, FOB Emerald Avenue, jobsite in the City of La Verne, Los Angeles County, California is \$47,547.00, not including sales tax.

The above price will be firm for all orders placed on or before June 2, 2001, provided delivery is accepted within 90 days after the order is placed.

The fiberglass sewer pipe shall be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

The Contractor shall furnish to the Engineer one copy of the manufacturer's plan and parts list installed.

The Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a Certificate of Compliance from the manufacturer in accordance with the provisions of Section 6-1.07, "Certificates of Compliance," of the Standard Specifications. The Certificate of Compliance shall certify that the fiberglass sewer pipe comply with the contract plans and ASTM specifications, conform to the prequalified design and material requirements, and were manufactured in accordance with the approved quality control program.

The fiberglass reinforced pipe to be installed in Emerald Avenue Overcrossing, as shown on the plans, shall be approved by the Engineer and Los Angeles County Sanitation District in writing.

TEMPORARY SEWER SUPPORT

The temporary sewer support shall be furnished and constructed, maintained and later removed in accordance with the details shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Temporary sewer support that are damaged from any cause during the progress of the work shall be repaired or replaced by the Contractor at the Contractor's expense.

When no longer required for the work as determined by the Engineer, temporary sewer support shall be removed. Removed facilities shall become the property of the Contractor and shall be removed from the site of the work, except as otherwise provided in this section.

Full compensation for maintaining, removing, and disposing of temporary sewer support shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per meter for the various types of extra strength vitrified clay pipe and no separate payment will be made therefor.

SEWER TERMINAL CLEANOUTS.--Sewer terminal cleanouts shall conform to the details shown on the plans and these special provisions.

PLASTIC-LINED WELDED STEEL PIPE.--The plastic-lined welded steel pipe shall conform to the provisions in section "Plastic-Lined Welded Steel Pipe" elsewhere in these special provisions.

PIPE TO MANHOLE FLEXIBLE COUPLINGS.--The joint shall consist of a flexible connector designed to produce a positive watertight connection for pipes entering precast manholes and other concrete structures as shown on the plans.

The connector shall be in accordance with ASTM C 923M(ASTM C 923) so that a positive seal is made between the connector and the manhole wall and between the connector and the pipe. The seal between the connector and the manhole wall may be made by either mechanical means or by casting the connector integrally with the manhole wall. The seal between the connector and the pipe may be made by mechanical means or by compression of the resilient material against the outside of the pipe.

The connector shall withstand 70 kPa (7.1 m)(10 psi (23 feet)) of hydrostatic pressure and be capable of sustaining an axial deflection of at least 7 degrees in any direction. The test methods and requirements shall be in accordance with ASTM C 923M(ASTM C 923), Section 7.

The gaskets shall be manufactured from a synthetic elastomer and shall contain not less than 50 percent by volume of first-grade synthetic rubber. All rubber gaskets shall be either molded or extruded and cured in such a manner that any cross-section shall be dense, homogeneous and free of porosity blisters, pitting, and other imperfections. The gaskets shall comply with the physical requirements prescribed by ASTM C 923M (ASTM C 923) (Table 1) when tested in accordance with the referenced ASTM, except that the chemical resistance will be tested in accordance with Section 210-2.3.3 of the Standard Specifications of the Public Works Construction. Metal components shall be fabricated from AISI Type 316 stainless steel for all bands and the nut and bolt shall be AISI Type 305 stainless steel. Gaskets shall conform with the installation time requirements in Section 208-1.2 of the Standard Specifications for Public Works Construction.

A performance test of the connector to be used shall be made at least once when the manhole producer begins using a pipe to manhole connector system. The test methods and requirements shall be made in accordance with ASTM C 923M (ASTM C 923), Section 7. The connector shall be marked clearly by the manufacturer with his trade name and size designation or part number. This shall be visible on the gasket when installed in the manhole.

The flexible connector shall be installed in accordance with the specific instructions of the manufacturer. The manhole manufacturer shall provide installation instructions to the Contractor. The connector shall have all foreign matter removed and shall be inspected by the Contractor to ensure that there are no defects in the rubber or splice.

BANDED RUBBER COUPLINGS.--Banded rubber coupling used to connect new pipe to existing pipe shall be band seal adjustable repair couplings (or equal) completed by a flexible coupling consisting of a neoprene gasket and stainless steel shear ring.

TRACER TAPE.--The pipe shall be marked with warning tape. Warning tape shall be 150 mm wide, green plastic coated metallic tape with the words "CAUTION BURIED SEWER LINE BELOW" printed on each side. The tape shall be a minimum of 0.14 mm thick and have an aluminum foil center. Minimum tensile strength shall be 35 Mpa.

EXPANSION JOINT.--Expansion joint shall consist of a sleeve type expansion joint and a ball joint at each end with flange connections to carrier pipe. At each end of the expansion joint connection there shall be an insulated flange connection. Expansion joint shall be manufactured of ductile iron and shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C153/A21.53. Expansion joint shall be pressure rated and tested against its own restraint to a minimum of 2415 kpa. Expansion joint shall be capable of deflecting and expanding simultaneously to an amount of not less than a 15 degree deflection at each end of the unit and total of 203 mm axial movement.

Seal gasket for sleeve expansion shall be retained in the grooved outer casing with a leak-proof design for up to a 2415 kpa of pressure. The expansion sleeve shall have a limiting stop collar to keep it from separating. The ball joint shall be contained in a flanged retainer with seal gasket which shall conform to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C111/A21.11.

All water containing parts shall be lined with a minimum of 0.38 mm of fusion bonded epoxy conforming to the requirements of ANSI/AWWA C213 and shall be holiday tested with a 1500 volt spark test conforming to said specification.

CASING INSULATORS FOR SEWER PIPES.--Casing insulators for sewer pipes shall be designed for the size of sewer pipe shown on the plans. Casing insulators shall be 203-mm wide unit consisting of 1.8-mm thick, painted or galvanized, steel band and a minimum of four 50-mm wide glass reinforced runners. The casing insulators shall have a non-conductive inner liner. Insulators 152 mm or larger shall also be coated with 0.25-mm thick coating of heat fused polyvinyl chloride. Casing insulators shall be factory constructed to ensure the sewer pipe is centered in the casing to avoid any pipe to pipe contact and shall have at least 2 runners seated on the bottom of the casing.

CASING SPACERS AND INSULATORS FOR SEWER PIPE.--Casing spacers and insulators for sewer pipes at Emerald Avenue Overcrossing shall be manufactured for the size of sewer pipe and location inside casing as shown on the plans. The casing insulators shall be non-conductive and made of polyethylene. The spacers shall be attached to the sewer pipe such that the spacers do not shift during the installation of the sewer pipe inside the casing pipe. The sewer pipe shall be vertically restrained to the top of the casing pipe by the risers. Casing spacers and insulators must be approved by the Engineer and the Los Angeles County Sanitation District in writing.

For all other locations, see "Casing Insulators for Sewer Pipes", elsewhere in this section.

10-4.07 EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

Excavation and backfill shall conform to the provisions in Sections 7-1.11, "Preservation of Property," and 19-3, "Structure Excavation and Backfill," of the Standard Specifications and as specified in Section 306 of SSPWC and the following special provisions.

Pipeline construction shall be coordinated with the roadway earthwork to prevent damage to the pipelining. Where roadway excavation and embankment work may damage pipeline, Contractor shall prepare the rough pavement subgrade before installing the pipeline.

The pipe shall be installed in a trench excavated to the lines and grades shown on the plans and designated by the Engineer. The bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide a firm and uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the pipe barrel. The width of the trench shall not be less than 457 millimeter nor more than 914 millimeter greater than the outside diameter of the barrel of the pipe to be laid therein. Where shoring is required, this width shall be increased by the thickness of the shoring.

Pipe may be laid out in open trenches or in sections of open trenches connected by tunnels, as permitted by the Engineer.

Suitable excavation shall be made to receive the bell of the pipe and the joint shall not bear upon the bottom of the trench. All adjustment to line and grade shall be made by scraping away or filling in with sand, gravel, or granular material under the barrel of the pipe, and not by wedging or blocking.

Special care shall be taken to have all fire hydrants and gate valves on water mains kept accessible at all times. The Contractor shall not obstruct the drainage of any street or alley, and shall use all proper means to provide for the free passage of surface water along the gutters into storm water inlets. He shall provide channels where necessary, suitable to the Engineer. The Contractor shall cooperate with the owners and tenants of the private property through which the right-of-way extends. The Contractor shall be liable for all damages suffered by the owners or tenants resulting from his negligence or lack of cooperation.

Excavate to approximate bottoms and trim to lines and elevations in a manner specified under Embedment. Embedment starts at final trimmed trench elevation and ends at 305 millimeter above the top of the pipe or component. Backfill starts 305 millimeter above pipe or component. Use manual methods of compaction of embedment and backfill materials in areas adjacent to buried construction and utilities to avoid damage or unscheduled service interruption. Limit trench width or embankment conditions to preclude excessive earth loads on installed piping system.

All supports required by the Trench Excavation Safety Plans shall be removed after construction is completed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, and shall be withdrawn in a manner that will prevent the caving of the sides of the excavation. All openings caused by the removal of supports shall be filled with suitable material properly compacted.

Trim rough trench to subgrade and provide embedment as indicated on the plans for full width of the trench. Shape bedding to provide full length barrel support and to prevent point loading at pipe joints. Carefully place bedding under pipe haunches. No ponding and jetting shall be allowed.

Hand-grade base to proper grade ahead of pipe laying. Base shall provide a firm, unyielding support along entire pipe length. Grade the top of the base to the bottom of the pipe ahead of pipe laying for the full width of the trench.

Excavate bell holes at each joint to permit proper assembly and inspection of entire joint.

Particular attention must be given to the area of the pipe bedding from the flow line to the centerline of the pipe to ensure that firm support is obtained to prevent any lateral movement of the pipe during the final backfilling of the pipe zone.

Backfill the area of the pipe bedding from the bottom of the trench to the springline of the pipe with trench bedding material. The material around the pipe shall be placed in 10.2-mm layers and thoroughly tamped with approved tamping sticks supplemented by "walking in" and slicing with a shovel. Backfill the area of the pipe zone from the springline to a point 305 mm above the top outside surface of the barrel of the pipe with trench bedding and backfill material as shown on the plans.

SAND BACKFILL.--Sand backfill shall conform to Section 19-3.06, "Structure Backfill," of the Standard Specifications. However, no ponding and jetting shall be allowed.

The contract price paid per cubic meter for sand backfill shall include full compensations for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in backfilling pipes with sand, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in the Standard Specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

10-4.08 PIPE INSTALLATION

Prior to lowering pipe and fittings into trench, clean and visually inspect for apparent defects. Remove defective pipe from the site promptly. Pipe shall be protected against impact shocks during handling and shall not be allowed to free fall. Pipe damaged before placement shall not be used, and shall be replaced by new pipe. Carefully lower all pipe, fittings, etc., into the trench with suitable tools or equipment in such a manner as to prevent damage to the pipe, lining, coating, fitting or other appurtenances. Prior to and during laying of pipe, maintain excavations dry and clear of water and extraneous materials.

Install piping in accordance with the requirements of the pipe manufacturer procedures and the provisions specified herein. The interior of pipe, fittings, and couplings shall be clean and free from contamination when installed and effective means shall be taken to prevent the entrance of foreign matter during progress of the work.

Prior to installation, accurately determine all dimensions essential to the correct location of the pipe, or to the avoidance of obstructions or conflict with other improvements. Make all required changes from the nominal locations shown on the plans and obtain Engineer's approval of the changes.

Unless otherwise authorized by the Engineer, the laying of the pipe in finished trenches shall be commenced at the lowest point of the project, with the spigot ends abutting and pointing in the direction of the flow. The joints shall be carefully centered so that when laid to proper grade and alignment as designated on the plans, they will form a sewer with a uniform invert.

All pipes and fittings shall be laid accurately to the lines and grades given by the Engineer, with joints closed and even, abutting all around. Special care shall be taken that there is no sagging of the spigot end in the hub and that a true surface is given to the invert throughout the entire length of the sewer.

In order to relieve the bell of the load and provide ample space for making the joints, the foundation for the pipe shall be free of all grade irregularities and bell holes shall be provided for all sizes of pipe. Care should be taken not to disturb the joints already laid.

Where existing sewer pipe is embedded in an underground concrete structure, provide joints within the specified distances of exterior surface of the structure as shown on the plans, capable of absorbing movement without leakage.

Clean and lubricate elastomer joints prior to assembly. Check recessed gaskets with feeler gages. If any previous length of pipe is moved or disturbed so as to break any joint, the joint shall be repaired or pipe replaced as determined by the Engineer.

Whenever the work ceases for any reason, the end of the pipe shall be securely closed with a tight fitting plug or cover to prevent the admission of foreign matter. Plugs shall be commercially manufactured products. Do not remove plugs unless or until the trench is dry.

All joints shall be cleaned and then sealed with the type of materials specified or required by the Engineer. Sealing materials shall be sufficiently protected from the air and sun to prevent deterioration.

All joints shall be carefully cleaned on the inside. Stoppers for pipes and branches left unconnected shall be made of the same material as the pipe or of resilient joint material conforming to the requirements of ASTM Designation: C 425. After placing the stopper, it shall be covered with a layer of sealant. The sealant shall be sufficiently fluid to insure free flow around the stopper.

The new main sewer alignments shall be marked with tracer tape 0.61 m below finished grade, centered above the pipe. The wording on the tape shall be carefully placed to prevent tearing or damaging the tape.

The pipe shall be laid in a trench excavated to the lines and grades designated on the plans and as directed by the Engineer. The bottom of the trench shall be graded and prepared to provide a firm and uniform bearing throughout the entire length of the pipe barrel. When bell-end pipe is used, suitable excavation shall be made so the bell portion of the pipe will not bear on the bottom of the trench. All adjustment to line and grade shall be made by scraping away or filling in with bedding (Sand equivalent of 30) under the body of the pipe, and not by wedging or blocking. Trenches shall not be left open farther than 60 m in advance of pipe laying operations or 60 m to the rear thereof, unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer.

Pipe may be laid in open trenches or in sections of open trenches connected by tunnels, as permitted by the Engineer. The length of the tunnel shall not exceed the depth of cut, except that if the depth of the cut is over 6.10 meters, the pipe may be laid in a continuous tunnel. Tunnels shall be driven from shafts at the locations of manholes or at other locations approved by the Engineer. Tunnels shall have a height of not less than above the top of the sewer to allow proper workmanship. When bell-end pipe is used, suitable excavation shall be made so the bell portion of the pipe will not bear on the bottom of the tunnel. Continuous tunnels shall be completely backfilled as soon as the sewer pipe is laid and the joint material has properly set. The backfilling may be done by air-blown methods provided the required compaction as specified in Section 19-3.06, "Structure Backfill," of the Standard Specifications is obtained, or it shall be rammed with proper tools until compacted to the required amount.

All supports required by the Trench Excavation Safety Plans shall be removed after construction is completed, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer, and shall be withdrawn in a manner that will prevent the caving of the sides of the excavation. All openings caused by the removal of supports shall be filled with suitable material properly compacted.

Furnish all pipelines joining concrete structures with a flexible joint as shown on the plans.

Install vitrified clay pipe in accordance with the plans and ASTM Designation: C12. Overexcavate the trench for VCP pipe to a depth of 102 mm below the bottom of the pipe, fill to the proper grade with coarse sand, and tamp thoroughly. After pipe is laid, backfill the trench with sand to 305 mm above the top of the pipe.

10-4.09 HOUSE CONNECTION

House connections shall be constructed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

Affected house connections not shown on the plans shall be remodeled using minimum grade of 2 %. Terminal cleanouts shall be provided and installed at lateral changes of grade or directions or as directed by the Engineer.

All work necessary for constructing house connections, complete in place, including full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing house connections, as specified in these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer, shall be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

10-4.10 CHIMNEY PIPE

Chimney pipe shall be constructed in conformance with the details shown on the plans, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer.

All work necessary for constructing chimney pipe, complete in place, as shown on the plans, including full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the chimney pipe, as specified in these special provisions and as directed by the Engineer, shall be measured and paid for as units determined from actual count.

10-4.11 FLUSHING WORK

Provide temporary and permanent piping, equipment, and materials required for flushing work. Coordinate cleaning of connections to existing systems with the Engineer.

If equipment and piping systems are not properly cleaned and flushed, pay for resultant damage, necessary cleaning and flushing of systems to which connection was made, and subsequent inspection at no additional cost to the State.

Clean out settled debris and dirt in the manholes after the flushing operation.

Dispose of flushing water per governing codes and regulations and as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide the necessary equipment and manpower to properly dispose of the flushing water as directed by the Engineer.

10-4.12 CLEANING GRAVITY LINES

All new sanitary sewer lines and at least 150 m downstream to the closest manhole shall be cleaned by means of a pneumatic sewer cleaning ball and/or hydroflushing as directed by the Engineer. The sewer ball shall be of the Wayne type or approved equal. The sewer ball shall be the appropriate size to fit flush with the inside diameter of the sewer main to be cleaned. The cleaning ball shall be introduced into the sewer at the uppermost manhole and passed down grade by a line with a sufficient head of water to carry the ball slowly along the inside of the pipe. Where sewer balls will not pass through the sewer, the cleaning ball shall be removed and the obstruction removed.

The Contractor shall be required to remove all debris collected during the cleaning operation.

After cleaning the sewer main the Contractor shall thread a 6.35 mm nylon rope through the pipeline from manhole to manhole. Three (3) meters of slack shall be left in each manhole and the rope shall be securely attached to the manhole.

10-4.13 SEWER PIPE TESTING REQUIREMENTS

Prior to acceptance of the work, the sewer piping system shall be tested in the presence of the Engineer. The test shall be conducted prior to finish grading. Backfill or supports shall be provided to the extent required to prevent movement of the pipe.

All necessary equipment and materials shall be provided to properly execute the tests.

Records of piping systems tests shall be prepared and maintained. The record shall show the State and Contractor personnel responsibilities, dates, test gage identification numbers, ambient temperature, pressure ranges, rates of pressure drop and leakage rates.

Air from air release valves and system high points shall be bled off.

In the event testing demonstrates leakage rates in excess of specified limits, determine source(s) of leakage, repair or replace defective materials and workmanship and retest installation until compliance with the specified requirements at the Contractor's expense.

Testing of temporary sewer line shall not be required.

All other gravity lines shall be air tested between subgrade preparation time and before final grading by and at the Contractor's expense. The air testing shall be conducted for the section of sewer installed each day and after connection of side sewers. Block each side sewer with Engineer approved temporary removable plug just upstream of the new to existing side sewer joint.

The test shall be done in accordance with the following procedure:

1. Immediately prior to testing, the sewer line shall be cleaned, and test plugs properly installed, at each end of the section of line to be tested.
2. When all necessary test equipment is in place, a compressed air supply shall be attached to the air fitting on the test equipment; and the air pressure within the line shall be increased to 27,600 pascal.

3. After an internal pressure of 17,600 pascal gauge (Pa) is obtained, the Contractor shall allow at least 2 minutes for air temperature to stabilize, adding only the amount of air required to maintain the specified pressure.
4. After the 2-minute period, the Contractor shall disconnect the air supply.
5. The Engineer, or his authorized agent, will observe the pressure gauge connected to the sewer line being tested; and, when the pressure decreases to 24,100 Pa, the Engineer or his authorized agent will start a stop watch and stop the stop watch when the pressure gauge reaches 17,200 Pa for VCP.
6. The pipe test section shall be considered to pass the air test if the time required for the pressure to decrease from 24,100 Pa to 17,200 Pa for VCP pipe is not less than the minimum holding time shown on the following charts for respective size, kind and length of pipe.
7. If the pipe installation fails to meet these requirements, the Contractor shall determine, at his own expense, the source or sources of leakage, and he shall repair or replace all defective materials or workmanship. The repaired pipe installation shall meet the requirements of this test.
8. The Contractor also shall be obligated to correct, stop or otherwise remedy apparent individual leaks in the section of the sewer line being tested, even though such leakage might come within the allowable maximum.
9. The test shall include side lateral sewers within public streets.

The air test as noted above is considered the "official test". However, preliminary air testing is strongly recommended and maybe conducted by the Contractor at any time prior to the "official test".

VCP ONLY:

DIAMETER OF PIPE (mm)	LENGTH OF LINE (m)	MINIMUM HOLDING TIME MIN:SEC
203	0 TO 52	2:00
203	52 TO 64	2:30
203	64 TO 76	3:00
203	76 TO 88	3:30
203	88 and greater	3:45

If the section of sewer to be tested is composed of both a main line and more than 30 meters of total side sewer, add 2 minutes to the length of test required for the VCP main only.

- Testing equipment shall be set up so that test gages are at ground level during testing.
- Temporary sewer system shall be in place during testing of the sewer piping system.

10-4.14 TRENCH RESURFACING

Trenches in existing streets or paved areas shall be resurfaced with the type and thickness of bases, surfacing or pavement shown on the plans or designated by the Engineer. In no case the thickness of trench resurfacing be less than 100 mm. The Contractor shall proceed immediately to resurface any part of any excavation upon notice from the Engineer without waiting for completion of the full length of the sewer.

On completion of trenching, pipe laying, testing, and backfilling, restore all lawn, landscaping, unimproved surfaces, pavement, sidewalks, driveways and curbs to their original condition or better within seven days of completion of the installation work. The Engineer's decision on the comparative preconstruction and postconstruction conditions of the damaged work shall be final. Include all costs of restoration in the bid price. No additional payments will be made for restoration work. All restoration work shall be in accordance with the SSPWC and the following:

- A. Lawn. Restore damaged lawn with healthy, imported sod of commercial quality to match the existing surface.
- B. Landscaping. Restore all fencing, retaining walls, borders, posts, statues, rocks, gravel, bricks, patios, etc., that suffer damage during construction. If it is possible to salvage and store fencing materials such as posts, chain link fencing, etc., in a useable condition, the salvaged materials may be reused in restoration as approved by the Engineer. Furnish new materials to restore the site to its preconstruction condition whenever necessary at no extra cost to State and/or Owner.
- C. Unimproved Surfaces. Restore unimproved surfaces to original grade and shape. Seed, fertilize, and water the surfaces in accordance with the seed manufacturer's recommendations for a two week period. Seed shall be of a popular commercial grade approved by the Engineer.

10-4.15 MEASUREMENT

Sewer work performed will be designated in the Engineer's Estimate by size, type, thickness, or whatever information is necessary for identification.

The length of the various types of sewer pipes to be paid for by the meter will be the slope length designated by the Engineer. Pipe placed in excess of the length designated will not be paid for, unless pipes are cut to fit structure. When pipes are cut to fit a structure, the quantity to be paid for will be the length of pipe placed before cutting, measured in 0.6 meter increments. Pipe bends, wyes, tees and other branches will be measured by the linear meter for the sizes of pipes involved. Bends will be measured along center lines. Wyes, tees and other branches will be measured along center lines to the point of intersections.

Quantities of sewer terminal cleanouts and concrete sewer manholes will be determined as units from actual count.

Manhole frames and covers will be measured as miscellaneous iron and steel as provided in Section 75, "Miscellaneous Metal," of the Standard Specifications.

10-4.16 PAYMENT

The contract prices paid per meter for the various sizes and types of sewer pipe; the contract price paid per kilogram for miscellaneous iron and steel for frames and covers; and the contract unit price for sewer terminal cleanouts and concrete sewer manhole shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in constructing the sewer facilities, complete in place, as shown on the plans, and as specified in the specifications and these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

Full compensation for concrete used in constructing manhole bases and terminal cleanouts involved in constructing the sewer facility, as shown on the plans and as directed by the Engineer, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various items of sewer work involved and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Full compensation for all structure excavation, structure backfill, imported bedding material placement, bar reinforcement, various types of pavement surfacing and bases, providing temporary sewer system, capping open ends of pipe, joining of pipe to other pipe or structure, shaping bottoms of existing and new manholes, remodeling manhole bases, utility support and protective work operations required to accommodate or safeguard public traffic, testing sewer piping, flushing, and cleaning the sewer line, furnishing and disposing of water used for testing and flushing work and cleaning gravity lines and all other incidental work and material required to construct the sewer system and conforming to the requirements of this section and these special provisions, shall be considered as included in the contract prices paid for the various contract items of sewer work and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

SECTION 11. QUALITY CONTROL/QUALITY ASSURANCE

Asphalt concrete shall conform to the provisions in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and the section entitled "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions. Section 39, "Asphalt Concrete," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to Type A and Type B asphalt concrete.

SECTION 39: ASPHALT CONCRETE

39-1 GENERAL

39-1.01 DESCRIPTION

This work shall consist of furnishing and mixing aggregate and asphalt binder at a central mixing plant, transporting, spreading and compacting the mixture, and furnishing and placing pavement reinforcing fabric, in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and with "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

The Contractor shall be responsible for controlling the quality of the asphalt concrete product entering the work, including aggregate, asphalt binder, additives, and asphalt concrete mixture; for controlling the quality of the work performed, including mix design, and mixing, transporting, spreading, and compacting the asphalt concrete; for controlling the quality of the finished roadway surface; and for developing, implementing, and maintaining a quality control program. The Contractor shall be responsible for the inspection, sampling, and testing required to control the quality of the asphalt concrete and the work performed.

The inspection, sampling, and testing required to control the quality of the workmanship and the asphalt concrete shall conform to this Section 11-1. Sampling shall be in conformance with the requirements of this Section 11-1 and with California Test 125. Testing shall be performed using California Tests unless otherwise directed by the Engineer or this Section 11-1.

Asphalt concrete is designated as Type A or Type B. The type of asphalt concrete will be shown on the plans or specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

39-2 MATERIALS

39-2.01 ASPHALTS

Asphalt binder to be mixed with aggregate shall be steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications. Asphalt binder shall be Grade AR-4000 unless the grade is designated in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Liquid asphalt for prime coat shall conform to the provisions in Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications and shall be the grade designated by the contract item or conform to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete," in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Asphalt emulsion for paint binder (tack coat) shall conform to the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications for the rapid-setting or slow-setting type and grade approved by the Engineer.

Paving asphalt to be used as a binder for pavement reinforcing fabric shall be a steam-refined paving asphalt conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be Grade AR-4000, unless otherwise ordered by the Engineer or designated in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

39-2.02 AGGREGATE

Aggregate and combined aggregate shall conform to the quality and gradation provisions in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," for the asphalt concrete types and sizes conforming to the provisions in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Aggregates shall be clean and free from decomposed or organic materials and other deleterious substances. Coarse aggregate is material retained on the 4.75-mm sieve, fine aggregate is material passing the 4.75-mm sieve, and supplemental fine aggregate is added fine material passing the 600- μ m sieve, including, but not limited to, cement and stored fines from dust collectors.

The target value for the percent passing each designated sieve size for the aggregate blend used in the proposed asphalt concrete mix design shall fall within the "Target Value Limits" of the following table:

Table 39-1 - AGGREGATE GRADATION
Type A and Type B Asphalt Concrete
Percentage Passing

19-mm Maximum, Coarse		19-mm Maximum, Medium	
Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits
25-mm	100	25-mm	100
19-mm	90-100	19-mm	90-100
9.5-mm	60-75	9.5-mm	65-80
4.75-mm	45-50	4.75-mm	49-54
2.36-mm	32-36	2.36-mm	36-40
600- μ m	15-18	600- μ m	18-21
75- μ m	3-7	75- μ m	3-8

12.5-mm Maximum, Coarse		12.5-mm Maximum, Medium	
Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits	Sieve Sizes	Target Value Limits
19-mm	100	19-mm	100
12.5-mm	95-100	12.5-mm	95-100
9.5-mm	75-90	9.5-mm	80-95
4.75-mm	55-61	4.75-mm	59-66
2.36-mm	40-45	2.36-mm	43-49
600- μ m	20-25	600- μ m	22-27
75- μ m	3-7	75- μ m	3-8

During asphalt concrete production, aggregate gradation shall be within the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Conformance with the grading requirements shall be determined by California Test 202, modified by California Test 105, when there is a difference in specific gravity of 0.2 or more between

the coarse and fine portions of the aggregate or between the blends of the different aggregates. The percent passing the 75- μ m sieve shall be reported to the first decimal place (tenths).

The combined aggregate shall conform to the following quality requirements prior to the addition of the asphalt binder:

Table 39-2 - AGGREGATE QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

Quality	California Test	Asphalt Concrete	
		Type A	Type B
Percent of Crushed Particles Coarse Aggregate (Min.) Fine Aggregate (Passing 4.75-mm, Retained on 2.36-mm) (Min.)	205	90% 70%	25% 20%
Los Angeles Rattler Loss at 100 Rev. (Max.) Loss at 500 Rev. (Max.)	211	12% 45%	50%
Sand Equivalent (Min.) ¹	217	47	42
Kc Factor (Max.)	303	1.7	1.7
Kf Factor (Max.)	303	1.7	1.7

Note:

1. Reported value shall be the average of 3 tests split from a single sample.

39-2.03 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE

The asphalt concrete mixture, composed of the proposed aggregate blend and the proposed asphalt binder content as determined by California Test 367, shall conform to the following requirements:

Table 39-3 - ASPHALT CONCRETE MIXTURE REQUIREMENTS

Design Parameters	California Test	Asphalt Concrete Type and Location			
		Coast and Valley		Desert (per Engineer)	
		Type A	Type B	Type A	Type B
Hveem Stabilometer Value (Min.)	367 ^{1,2}	37	35	37	35
Percent air voids (Mix Design) (Start-Up Production Evaluation)	367 ¹	3-5 ³	3-5 ³	4-6 ⁴	4-6 ⁴
Swell ⁵ (mm) (Max)	305	Design Value ± 1.0			
		0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76

Notes:

1. Reported value shall be the average of 3 tests from a single split sample.
2. If the range of stability for the 3 briquettes is more than 12 points, the briquettes shall be discarded and new samples shall be fabricated.
3. Modify California Test 367, paragraph C5, to "most nearly 4%."
4. Modify California Test 367, paragraph C5, to "most nearly 5%."
5. Measured at Mix Design only.

During production and placement, the asphalt concrete mixture shall conform to the requirements of Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Changes in cold feed or hot bin proportions to conform to the aggregate grading requirements shall not be considered changes in the mix design.

Whenever asphalt concrete production has been suspended for longer than 30 days, the Contractor, on the first day of resumption of production, shall sample and test the asphalt concrete to demonstrate conformance with the requirements of Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1.

The target value for asphalt content may be changed by as much as ± 0.2 percent during the production start-up evaluation specified in Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1 or after production start-up evaluation and before the first day of regular production with the Engineer's approval. The Contractor shall demonstrate that asphalt concrete that has been produced through the plant using the modified target value for asphalt content is in conformance with this Section 11-1 by submitting test results for samples obtained from the first 500 tonnes of production. Stability and percent air voids shall be determined using 3 briquettes constructed from a single sample taken from 4 locations across the mat in conformance with the requirements of California Test 125.

Changes from one mix design to another shall not be made during the progress of the work, unless approved by the Engineer. Changes in asphalt content, other than those allowed during the start-up evaluation process, or in aggregate grading target values shall be considered to be a change in the asphalt concrete mixture and shall require a new mix design proposal. Changes in the asphalt content or aggregate grading target values approved by the Engineer will not be applied retroactively for acceptance or payment.

39-2.04 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall conform to the provisions in Section 88, "Engineering Fabrics," of the Standard Specifications.

39-3 ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL AND REVIEW

39-3.01 CONTRACTOR MIX DESIGN PROPOSAL

The Contractor shall submit for the Engineer's review a proposed asphalt concrete mix design for each asphalt concrete mixture to be used at least 14 days prior to production of that asphalt concrete mixture. The asphalt concrete mix design shall be prepared by a laboratory (or laboratories) whose proficiency has been reviewed and qualified in conformance with the Department's Quality Assurance Program. Aggregate quality and asphalt concrete mix design test results shall be no more than one year old when production of the asphalt concrete mixture starts. For projects of more than one year's duration, asphalt concrete may be produced using the asphalt concrete mix design that was reviewed and accepted at the start of the project provided the asphalt concrete mixture continues to conform to the provisions of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

The Contractor shall submit a mix design letter that indicates the target values proposed for gradation, asphalt content, and percent air voids. This submittal shall include test results for aggregate and asphalt mixture quality; plots of the combined gradings showing the production tolerances; plots of unit weight, stability, and percent air voids versus asphalt content for the asphalt contents considered in the design process. In addition, this submittal shall include test results for stability, percent air voids, and swell for 3 briquettes constructed using the submitted aggregate and asphalt blended at the proposed target values for each asphalt concrete mixture to be used.

The Contractor shall submit the following for each asphalt concrete mixture proposed:

A. Aggregate and mineral filler:

1. Target values for percent passing each sieve size for the aggregate blend;
2. Results of tests for aggregate quality requirements;
3. Source of each aggregate to be used including producer, location, and California Mine Identification number;
4. Percentage of each aggregate stockpile, cold feed or hot bin to be used;
5. Gradation of each aggregate stockpile, cold feed or hot bin to be used; and
6. Samples that are representative of the aggregate to be used. Minimum sample sizes shall be as follows:

60 kg of each coarse aggregate;
40 kg of each fine aggregate; and
5 kg of each supplemental fine aggregate.

B. Asphalt binder:

1. Asphalt binder source and target value;
2. Four one-liter samples of the asphalt binder;
3. Results of the asphalt binder quality tests conforming to the provisions in Section 92, "Asphalts," of the Standard Specifications; and
4. Material Safety Data Sheets.

C. Antistrip additives, when applicable:

1. A 5-kg sample of the dry additive or a one-liter sample of the liquid antistrip additive, including name of product, manufacturer, manufacturer's designation and proposed rate, location, and method of addition; and
2. Material Safety Data Sheets.

The proposed asphalt concrete mix design submittal will be considered complete only when the mix design letter, test results, plots, and samples have been received by the Engineer.

39-3.02 ENGINEER REVIEW OF ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN

The Engineer will review the proposed aggregate and asphalt concrete mixture for conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." The proposed asphalt concrete mixture will be reviewed at the proposed target values for aggregate grading and asphalt content. The Engineer will have 14 days to review each submittal of a proposed mix design. Production of asphalt concrete shall not begin until written notification has been received from the Engineer that the aggregates and proposed mix design meet the quality requirements of this Section 11-1.

The Engineer will reject a proposed asphalt concrete mixture that, during review, fails to meet the quality requirements of Table 39-2, "Aggregate Quality Requirements," and Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall resubmit a mix design letter providing new test results, plots, and material samples.

Disagreements in mix design review shall be resolved in conformance with Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall use a mix design on the project only after the Engineer concurs that the aggregate and asphalt concrete represented by the proposed mix design conforms to the provisions of this Section 11-1.

The Engineer will review one proposed asphalt concrete mix design for each asphalt concrete type and aggregate size from each plant proposed for use on this project at the State's expense. Costs for additional reviews due to failure to conform to the quality requirements of this Section 11-1 and for reviewing other proposed asphalt concrete mix designs will be deducted from moneys due or to become due the Contractor. The cost for each review will be \$1,500. Costs for reviewing changes in a mix design that are initiated by the Engineer will be waived. Contractor's retesting due to errors in the Engineer's testing will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. Costs for reviewing mix designs not used in this project will be deducted from moneys due or to become due the Contractor.

39-4 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

39-4.01 GENERAL

The Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of the asphalt concrete entering into the work and of the work performed. In addition, the Contractor shall be responsible for the quality of asphalt concrete or ingredients procured from subcontractors or vendors. A quality control system shall be established, maintained, and modified, if needed, that will provide assurance that materials and completed work conform to contract requirements.

At least 14 days prior to the start of production of asphalt concrete, the Contractor shall submit a written Quality Control Plan. At the request of the Engineer or the Contractor, the Contractor shall discuss the Quality Control Plan with the Engineer.

39-4.02 QUALITY CONTROL PLAN

The Quality Control Plan shall describe the organization and procedures that will be used to administer the quality control system including the procedures used to control the production process, the procedures used to determine when changes to the production process are needed, and the procedures proposed to be used to implement the required changes. The Quality Control Plan shall meet the minimum standards set forth in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete," available as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Asphalt concrete production and placement shall not begin until the Quality Control Plan has been approved by the Engineer. Approval of the Quality Control Plan does not imply a warranty by the Engineer that adherence to the plan will result in production of asphalt concrete that complies with this Section 11-1. It shall remain the responsibility of the Contractor to demonstrate such compliance.

The Quality Control Plan shall include the name and qualifications of a Quality Control Manager. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible for the administration of the Quality Control Plan, including compliance with the plan and plan modifications. The Quality Control Manager shall be responsible to the Contractor, shall have the authority to make decisions concerning quality of the work or product, and shall be available to the project within less than 3 hours during paving. Except in cases of emergency and with the approval of the Engineer, the Quality Control Manager cannot be a foreman, member of the production or paving crew, an inspector or tester on this project during pavement production and placement.

The Quality Control Plan shall identify personnel, equipment and documentation required for a complete inspection, sampling and testing program. The Quality Control Plan shall include, but not be limited to, a list of inspectors, samplers and testers, their duties, their certifications if required, and their experience if no certification is required. It shall also list the name and location of laboratories that shall be providing information to the Engineer, the testers who conducted the tests and their certifications and the name of the Laboratory Quality Control Manager responsible for oversight of the testing program. It shall also show examples of the test result forms (if different from those in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control

and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete"), the roadway and plant inspection forms, the Quality Control Manager's daily summary form, and the compliance charts. It shall include the method by which random sampling shall be determined, a list of the testing and sampling equipment to be used and the current calibration dates and calibration charts, and copies of nuclear gauge licenses.

The Quality Control Plan shall include the name and certification of a testing consultant to be an Independent Third Party in dispute resolution. By mutual agreement during dispute resolution, the Independent Third Party may be a District Independent Assurance Sampler and Tester, the testing consultant or both. The proficiency of the testing consultant shall be reviewed and certified in conformance with the requirements of the Department's Quality Assurance Program before the test consultant participates in dispute resolution. Attention is directed to Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

The Quality Control Plan may be modified as work progresses. A supplement shall be submitted whenever there are changes to quality control procedures or personnel. Asphalt concrete production and placement shall not resume or continue until revisions to the Quality Control Plan or quality control personnel have been approved by the Engineer.

39-3.03 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL INSPECTION, SAMPLING, AND TESTING

The Contractor shall perform process and quality control sampling and testing, provide inspection, and exercise management control to ensure that asphalt concrete production and placement conforms to the provisions of this Section 11-1. Staffing for process and quality control shall meet the minimum requirements outlined in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete."

Process and quality control, sampling, testing, and inspection shall be provided during the asphalt concrete work. Sampling, testing, and inspection shall be performed at a rate sufficient to ensure that asphalt concrete conforms to the provisions of this Section 11-1.

A roadway inspector shall be provided while asphalt concrete paving operations are in progress. The roadway inspector shall ensure that asphalt concrete placement conforms to industry standards and to the spreading, compacting, and finishing requirements of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." Plant inspection shall be performed as necessary to maintain control of the asphalt concrete production.

Minimum sampling and testing requirements for process and quality control are specified in Table 39-4, "Minimum Process Control Requirements," and Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Sampling shall be statistically based and random.

During production start-up evaluation, the Contractor shall sample and test in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.

A testing laboratory and personnel shall be provided for the performance of process and quality control testing. The Engineer shall have unrestricted access to mix design, sampling, and testing.

The proficiency of testing laboratories and sampling and testing personnel shall be reviewed, qualified, and certified by the Department's Independent Assurance Sampler and Tester before providing services to the project. Inspectors shall meet the standards set forth in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete."

39-4.04 CONTRACTOR PROCESS CONTROL

Process control sampling and testing shall be performed and control shall be exercised to ensure that asphalt concrete production conforms with this Section 11-1.

Minimum process control sampling and testing shall be performed in compliance with the following:

Table 39-4 - MINIMUM PROCESS CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Quality Characteristic	Action Limit	California Test	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	Point of Sampling ‡	Reporting Time Allowance
Sand Equivalent (Min)	47 (Type A)	217 (Reported value shall be the average of 3) ¹	One sample per 2500 tonnes	Batch plant - from hot bins. Drum plant - from cold feed.	24 hours
	42 (Type B)		Not less than one sample per 2 days		
Stability	37 (Type A)	366 ² (Reported value shall be the average of 3) ^{1,3,5}	See Note 4	Mat behind paver	48 hours
	35 (Type B)		Not less than one sample per 5 days		

Notes:

‡ In conformance with the requirements of California Test 125.

1. Samples used for the 3 tests to be averaged shall be from a single split sample.
2. Reheat for sample preparation shall be 2 hours maximum.
Do not place sample or briquette in oven for 15-hour cure.
3. Briquettes shall be fabricated from a single, combined sample obtained from at least 4 locations across the mat behind the paver in conformance with the requirements of California Test 125. If the range of stability for the three briquettes is more than 12 points, the samples shall be discarded and new samples shall be obtained before the end of the following shift of paving and tested in conformance with the requirements of Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements."
4. Asphalt concrete will be sampled and tested each of the first 5 days of production and may be decreased to one for each 5 days thereafter unless stability falls below the action limit. When stability falls below the action limit, sampling will be increased to one sample for each of the first 5 days of production and may be decreased to one for each 5 days thereafter. The sequence of the first 5 test results shall not be broken by more than 7 days of suspended operations.
5. During production start-up evaluation, a correlation factor for cured vs. uncured specimens shall be established in conformance with the requirements of Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation."

The process control test results shall be plotted on specification compliance charts indicating the action limits for the quality characteristic. When one test result falls below the action limit for an individual measurement, the Contractor shall notify the Engineer, take corrective action, and sample and test within the next 500 tonnes of production. When 2 consecutive test results for an individual characteristic fall below the action limit, the asphalt concrete represented by the 2 tests shall be considered not in compliance. When 2 consecutive test results for an individual characteristic fall below the action limit, the Contractor shall suspend production, notify the Engineer, and take corrective action. With the approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in compliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1. Production shall begin only after the Engineer has received test results confirming compliance.

Asphalt concrete that has 2 consecutive stability test results less than or equal to 26 for Type A asphalt concrete or less than or equal to 24 for Type B asphalt concrete shall be removed at the Contractor's expense. Asphalt concrete placed to demonstrate compliance that does not meet the provisions of this Section 11-1 shall be removed at the Contractor's expense.

39-4.05 CONTRACTOR QUALITY CONTROL

Quality control, sampling, testing, and inspection shall be provided during asphalt concrete work. Sampling, testing, and inspection shall be performed at a rate sufficient to ensure that the asphalt concrete product conforms to the requirements in this Section 11-1. Sampling for testing to be reported to the Engineer shall be performed at the minimum frequency specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Quality control samples of aggregates and asphalt concrete mixture shall be obtained and split. One split portion of each sample shall be used for quality control testing and the other portion shall be reserved for possible retest during dispute resolution, in conformance with Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1. Quality control samples shall be stored in a location listed in the Quality Control Plan until disposal has been approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall obtain a one-liter sample of the asphalt binder in conformance with Section 39-7.01C, "Asphalt Binder Storage," of this Section 11-1 for each day of asphalt concrete production. The sample containers shall be labeled as shown in the "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete" and shall be sent by the Contractor to the Transportation Laboratory on a weekly basis, except for modified asphalts that shall be shipped daily. A copy of the transmittal form shall be attached to the daily report of inspection.

When test results for a single quality characteristic deviate beyond the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 the Contractor shall take corrective action and shall bring the asphalt concrete within the specification limits. The corrective action taken shall be documented in the records of inspection in conformance with Section 39-4.06B, "Records of Inspection and Testing," of this Section 11-1. When a single quality characteristic deviates 3 consecutive times beyond the limits specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Test Requirements," of this Section 11-1, the Contractor shall suspend production, shall notify the Engineer, and shall take corrective action. With the approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed and the requirements of Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1 shall be used to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in compliance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall start only after the Engineer has received test results confirming compliance. When an individual quality characteristic deviates 3 consecutive times beyond the specification limits and production of asphalt concrete has been suspended, the lot shall be terminated.

If an ignition oven is used for asphalt content in conformance with the requirements of California Test 382, gradations of the remaining aggregates shall be provided for each 5000 tonnes of production. Testing of the aggregates shall be in conformance with the requirements of California Test 202, Appendix F, "Sieve Analysis of Aggregate from Bituminous Mixtures Processed in an Ignition Oven" as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions. Test results from these gradings shall be provided prior to completion of the project. Gradings from the aggregates recovered from the ignition oven will not be used in the statistical analysis for quality or for pay. Payment for these gradings will be made as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications at the rate of \$150 per test result for the cost of the additional testing.

39-4.06 CHARTS AND RECORDS

The Contractor shall record sampling and testing results for both process control and for quality control on forms as provided in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete" or on forms approved by the Engineer. Complete testing records shall be maintained and posted in the Contractor's laboratory. Models of forms that are different from those in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete," locations of postings, and times and means of submissions shall be provided in the Quality Control Plan.

For every 5000 tonnes of asphalt concrete produced, the Contractor shall provide an electronic copy of the process and quality control test results using the Department's statistical evaluation program "ACPay" available as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Compliance charts and inspection and testing records, except stability test results used for process control, shall be submitted within 24 hours after completion of that shift of asphalt concrete production. If the record is incomplete or in error, a copy of the record will be returned with the deficiencies noted by the Engineer. The Contractor shall correct deficiencies and return the updated record by the start of the following working day. When errors or omissions in the inspection or testing records repeatedly occur, asphalt concrete production and placement shall be suspended and the procedures by which the records are produced shall be corrected before production and placement will be restarted.

39-4.06A Compliance Charts

The Contractor shall develop and maintain time linear specification compliance charts. The compliance charts shall identify the project, test number, test parameter, applicable upper and lower specification limits, and test results.

Compliance charts shall be kept current and shall be posted at a location designated in the Quality Control Plan. Compliance charts shall be updated each day of asphalt concrete production, and up-to-date copies shall be included in the submittals to the Engineer of each day's test results.

39-4.06B Records of Inspection and Testing

For each day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall prepare an "Asphalt Concrete Construction Daily Record of Inspection," on forms provided in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete." A form shall be submitted for inspection at the plant and at the roadway.

For each day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall prepare an "Asphalt Concrete Inspection and Testing Summary" on a form provided in the Department's "Manual for Quality Control and Quality Assurance for Asphalt Concrete." Plant and roadway inspection forms documenting the day's plant production and roadway placement shall be completed. Deviations from the specifications or the Contractor's regular practice shall be listed and explained. Individual inspection forms shall be signed by the inspector and initialed by the Quality Control Manager and attached to the summary at submittal. Test forms documenting test results shall be complete, signed by the tester, checked and initialed by the Quality

Control Manager, and attached to the summary at submittal. Sampling and testing data and calculations that support a test result shall be made available to the Engineer within 48 hours when requested.

The "Asphalt Concrete Inspection and Testing Summary" shall include the following certification signed by the Quality Control Manager:

It is hereby certified that the information contained in this record is accurate, and that information, tests or calculations documented herein comply with the requirements of the contract and the standards set forth in the testing procedures. Exceptions to this certification are documented as a part of this record.

39-5 ENGINEER QUALITY ASSURANCE

39-5.01 GENERAL

The Engineer will assure conformance to contract specifications by review of the Contractor's mix design proposal, by inspection of the Contractor's procedures, by oversight of the Contractor's quality control inspection and records, by splitting and testing samples with the Contractor during evaluation of the plant production start-up and the nuclear density test strip, and by independent verification sampling and testing of the asphalt concrete and aggregates during asphalt concrete production.

The Contractor may witness assurance sampling and testing. However, the Engineer will not be required to notify the Contractor of anticipated sampling schedules or locations and will not delay sampling or testing if the Contractor is unable to attend. The Contractor shall not use samples taken for assurance testing for testing and submittal as a quality control test result.

The Engineer will provide the Contractor with copies of the assurance test results not more than 2 working days after receipt of the results. Sampling and testing data and calculations that support a test result shall be made available to the Contractor within 48 hours when requested.

The Engineer may test the asphalt, aggregates or asphalt concrete mixture to determine conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," whenever an asphalt concrete mixture or ingredient appears defective or inconsistent or whenever a test result indicates a change in the characteristics of the asphalt concrete mixture or an ingredient. Asphalt, aggregates or asphalt concrete that does not conform with this Section 11-1 will be rejected in conformance with Section 39-11, "Acceptance of Work," of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor, when directed by the Engineer, shall obtain representative samples of the asphalt concrete mixture or ingredients that appear defective or inconsistent. The samples shall be split into 4 portions. The Contractor shall retain 1 portion for testing if the Contractor chooses and 3 portions shall be delivered to the Engineer. The asphalt concrete or ingredient need not be sampled if the Contractor elects to remove and replace the asphalt concrete, at the Contractor's expense, or if the Contractor uses a method of correcting the situation that has been approved by the Engineer. Test results from these additional samples shall not be used as a basis for a calculated pay factor.

39-5.02 SAMPLING AND TESTING FOR VERIFICATION

Independent of the Contractor's quality control testing, the Engineer will obtain random samples of the aggregate and asphalt concrete mixture and test for in-place density.

Samples of aggregates and asphalt concrete will be obtained during asphalt concrete production and placement, and will be split into at least 4 portions. One of the split portions will be tested by the Engineer and used to verify quality control test results, one portion will be provided to the Contractor, and 2 portions will be reserved and stored for testing in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1. When verifying the relative compaction, the Engineer will obtain a sample of a sample of asphalt concrete from the mat behind the paver, will split the sample and apportion the sample as described above, and will test the sample for test maximum density.

The Engineer will test for material quality characteristics specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Verification tests will be at a frequency of not less than 10 percent of the minimum quality control sampling and testing frequency and will be performed in conformance with the test methods specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Verification tests will be performed using the same test methods used for quality control testing.

During the Engineer's verification of the relative compaction, the Engineer will determine the location of 500 tonnes of asphalt concrete to be tested using a random number, will obtain an asphalt concrete sample from within this location for determination of the test maximum density, and will determine the relative compaction of the in-place asphalt concrete as specified in California Test 375. The Contractor shall obtain one of the split samples of asphalt concrete for determination of test maximum density and shall determine the relative compaction of the 500 tonnes of asphalt tested by the Engineer using the same testing sites determined by the Engineer. The results of this common testing will be compared to the allowable testing difference defined in Table 39-6, "Allowable Testing Differences," of this Section 11-1. If the test maximum density or the relative compaction does not comply with the allowable testing difference, then the Engineer and

Contractor will use the first 500 tonnes of the next day's production to re-correlate the nuclear gauges used in testing as defined by California Test 375.

During production start-up evaluation, the Engineer will witness the sampling of asphalt concrete and aggregates and will perform tests on the materials in conformance with Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.

39-5.03 VERIFICATION

The Engineer will determine the acceptability of the quality control test results by using the *t*-test for sample means to test whether or not the means of the quality control test results and verification test results are within an allowable testing difference. Quality control test results and verification test results for each indexed quality characteristic will be used in the verification process.

The *t*-value of the group of test data to be verified is computed as follows:

$$t = \frac{|\bar{X}_c - \bar{X}_v|}{S_p \sqrt{\frac{1}{n_c} + \frac{1}{n_v}}} \quad \text{and} \quad S_p^2 = \frac{S_c^2(n_c - 1) + S_v^2(n_v - 1)}{n_c + n_v - 2}$$

where:

- n_c = Number of Contractor's quality control tests (minimum of 2 required)
- n_v = Number of Verification tests (minimum of 1 required)
- \bar{X}_c = Mean of the Contractor's quality control tests
- \bar{X}_v = Mean of the Verification tests
- S_p = Pooled standard deviation
(When $n_v = 1$, $S_p = S_c$)
- S_c = Standard deviation of the Contractor's quality control tests
- S_v = Standard deviation of the Verification tests (when $n_v > 1$)

The comparison of quality control test results and verification test results will be considered at a level of significance, $\alpha = 0.01$. Compute *t* using the equation above and compare to the critical *t*-value, t_{crit} , from the following table:

Table 39-5 - CRITICAL *t*-VALUE FOR VERIFICATION OF QUALITY CONTROL TESTING

degrees of freedom (n_c+n_v-2)	t_{crit} (for $\alpha = 0.01$)	degrees of freedom (n_c+n_v-2)	t_{crit} (for $\alpha = 0.01$)
1	63.657	18	2.878
2	9.925	19	2.861
3	5.841	20	2.845
4	4.604	21	2.831
5	4.032	22	2.819
6	3.707	23	2.807
7	3.499	24	2.797
8	3.355	25	2.787
9	3.250	26	2.779
10	3.169	27	2.771
11	3.106	28	2.763
12	3.055	29	2.756
13	3.012	30	2.750
14	2.977	40	2.704
15	2.947	60	2.660
16	2.921	120	2.617
17	2.898		2.576

Quality control test results are verified if the t -value computed is less than or equal to t_{crit} ($t \leq t_{crit}$), and the difference between the means of the quality control test results and verification test results are within an allowable testing difference. Quality control test results are not verified if the t -value computed is greater than t_{crit} ($t > t_{crit}$), and the difference between the means exceeds the allowable testing difference. The allowable testing difference shall be as follows:

Table 39-6 - ALLOWABLE TESTING DIFFERENCE

Quality	California Test	Allowable Testing Difference
Sand Equivalent (min.)	217	8
Hveem Stabilometer Value (min.)	366	10
Percent Air Voids	367	1.5
Asphalt Content	379 or 382	0.3%
Gradation	202	
19 or 12.5 mm		2
9.5 mm		4
4.75 mm		3
2.36 mm		2
600 μ m		2
75 μ m		1.0
Relative Compaction Test Maximum Density	375	0.8% 0.03 g/cc

If quality control test results are not verified, the Contractor will be notified of the difference. The Engineer will sample asphalt concrete production at a more frequent interval. Resolution of the problem shall be in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

39-6 DISPUTE RESOLUTION

39-6.01 GENERAL

The Contractor and the Engineer shall work together to avoid potential conflicts and to resolve differences that may arise from a disagreement regarding test result comparisons.

Should the results of the testing fail to meet the criteria of the stage at which the disagreement arose, production shall be suspended. Production shall not start or resume nor shall asphalt concrete be accepted until the differences have been resolved and the Engineer is assured that the asphalt concrete conforms to this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

When the Engineer and the Contractor, together or separately, are unable to determine the source of error, an Independent Third Party shall act as witness and referee.

In disagreements, if the Engineer's testing process meets the requirements of this Section 11-1, costs related to the review shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor's sampling and testing program shall be modified as necessary. New test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new test results shall be substituted. If split samples are not available and retesting is not possible, that portion of the asphalt concrete produced or placed prior to and during the disagreement will be evaluated based on the results of the Engineer's verification test results.

In disagreements, if the Engineer's testing process fails to meet the requirements of this Section 11-1, costs related to the review shall be borne by the State. The Engineer's sampling and testing program will be modified as necessary. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new test results shall be substituted. Contractor's retesting due to errors in the Engineer's testing will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications. If, in the opinion of the Engineer, the Contractor's controlling operation is delayed or interfered with by reason of delays or errors in the Engineer's testing, the delay will be considered a right of way delay as provided in Section 8-1.09, "Right of Way Delays," of the Standard Specifications.

In disagreements, if both the Contractor's and the Engineer's testing processes have failed to meet the requirements of this Section 11-1 or if the cause cannot be determined, each party will bear the costs related to their own review. When appropriate, the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing programs shall be modified as necessary, split samples of the Contractor's quality control samples or the Engineer's verification samples shall be retested, and the new quality control test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. Test results judged to be in error shall be removed from consideration and the new test results shall be substituted. If split samples of aggregates or asphalt concrete mixture from the Contractor's

testing are not available where retesting is required, that portion of the asphalt concrete produced prior to and during the disagreement will be evaluated based on the results of the Engineer's verification test results.

39-6.02 DURING THE ASPHALT CONCRETE MIX DESIGN REVIEW

During the asphalt concrete mix design review, if the Engineer's review does not confirm that one or more of the aggregate or the asphalt concrete mixture qualities comply with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories shall be made available for witnessing. Calculations and test results shall be made available for review. If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected during this review, the Contractor shall, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected, the Engineer will, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest.

If the Contractor's and Engineer's review does not reveal the source of conflict, the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing processes shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party. Testing to resolve the dispute in results for the mix design shall be performed using samples that were obtained and split while being witnessed by the Independent Third Party. Review of sample preparation and testing will be performed at both the Contractor's and the Engineer's laboratory on a portion of the split material while being witnessed by the Independent Third Party. The resulting mix design shall be used for production.

39-6.03 DURING THE PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION

When the Contractor's and Engineer's test results during production start-up fail to meet the provisions in Section 39-10.02, "Production Start-Up Evaluation and Nuclear Density Test Strips," both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results, and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories shall be made available for witnessing. Calculations and test results shall be made available for review. If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected during this review, the Contractor shall, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected, the Engineer will, as is appropriate, recalculate or retest.

If the Contractor's and the Engineer's review does not resolve the differences, the Contractor's and the Engineer's testing processes shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party using the 2 remaining portions of the split samples. If necessary, a 250-tonne to 500-tonne quantity of asphalt concrete shall be placed at a location agreed to by the Engineer to provide asphalt concrete and ingredients for sampling and testing for the Independent Third Party review.

If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Contractor shall take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the trial quantity of asphalt concrete in question. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Engineer will take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the first trial quantity.

Production shall not start nor shall asphalt concrete be accepted until the differences have been resolved and the test results meet the provisions in Section 39-10.02, "Production Start-Up Evaluation and Nuclear Density Test Strips," of this Section 11-1.

39-6.04 DURING PRODUCTION

When it is determined that the quality control test results could not be verified, both parties will review their sampling, testing, and test results, and shall share their findings. Testers and laboratories will be made available for witnessing. Calculations and results will be made available for review.

If an error in the quality control sampling or testing is detected during the Contractor's or the Engineer's review, the Contractor shall either recalculate or, if appropriate, retest using the reserved split portions of the quality control samples. These new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the verification sampling or testing is detected, the Engineer will recalculate or, if appropriate, retest using a reserved split portion of the verification samples. Using the new test results, the Engineer will repeat the calculation of the *t*-test and will determine if the means of the quality control tests and the verification test results are within the allowable testing difference as specified in Section 39-5.03, "Verification," of this Section 11-1.

When the verification test results do not verify the quality control test results 3 consecutive times, both the Contractor's and the Engineer's testers shall be witnessed by the Independent Third Party while sampling, splitting, and testing samples from the production unit or from the mat. The Contractor may produce and place up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete to provide materials and sampling opportunities. Production and placement of asphalt concrete will be suspended until the Independent Third Party has completed the review of the Contractor's and the Engineer's sampling and testing and resolved the differences.

If an error in the Contractor's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Contractor shall take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest the split portion of the quality control samples. The new test results shall be submitted to the Engineer. If an error in the Engineer's testing is detected by the Independent Third Party, the Engineer will

take corrective action and, as appropriate, recalculate or retest a split portion of the verification samples. When the error has been detected and corrected, production shall resume and the services of the Independent Third Party will be discontinued.

If a problem is not identified during the Independent Third Party review, the Independent Third Party shall be retained for the duration of the project or until a problem has been identified. Until all asphalt concrete has been produced and placed, the Contractor shall sample and split quality control samples in the presence of the Independent Third Party. One portion of each sample shall be tested by the Contractor in conformance with the intervals specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1, and the other portion shall be delivered to the Engineer by the Independent Third Party. The Engineer will test at least one of every 5 of the split samples for verification purposes. A new lot will be designated for asphalt concrete produced since the Independent Third Party was consulted. The pay factor for this lot will be determined in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1 with the exception that both the Contractor's quality control test results and the Engineer's verification test results will be combined and will be the basis for acceptance of that portion of the work. The pay factor for the lot of asphalt concrete which brought about the dispute resolution shall be determined in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1 with the exception that both the Contractor's quality control test results and the Engineer's verification test results will be combined and will be the basis for acceptance of that portion of the work.

39-7 STORING, PROPORTIONING AND MIXING MATERIALS

39-7.01 STORAGE

The Contractor shall store the aggregate for asphalt concrete so that separately sized aggregates will not be intermingled and shall store asphalt binder so that different grades of asphalt will not be intermingled. Aggregate that has been intermingled with aggregate of another size shall be removed by the Contractor and replaced with aggregate of specified grading.

When the Contractor adds supplemental fine aggregate, each supplemental fine aggregate used shall be stored separately and kept thoroughly dry.

The measurement and storage provisions of this Section shall not apply to the dust collected in skimmers and expansion chambers (knock-out boxes) or to the dust collected in centrifugal (cyclone) collectors. Dust from these collectors may be returned to the aggregate without being measured or stored separately, provided the dust is returned uniformly at a point in advance of the sampling device in batch-mixing plants or is returned at or before mixing in continuous mixing plants.

Aggregate and asphalt binder shall be stored in conformance with the following requirements.

39-7.01A Aggregate Cold Storage

Material shall be fed from storage with a mechanical feeder. Before being fed to the drier, aggregate shall be separated into 3 or more sizes and stored separately.

39-7.01B Aggregate Hot Storage

Aggregate for asphalt concrete to be mixed in batch mixing plants shall be stored, after being dried, in conformance with the following requirements:

1. Aggregates for asphalt concrete shall be separated into 3 or more sizes.
2. After the aggregate is separated, each size shall be stored in a separate bin, and shall be recombined in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-7.03A, "Proportioning for Batch Mixing," of this Section 11-1 in order to conform to the gradings specified in Section 39-2, "Materials," of this Section 11-1. Storage bins shall be provided with chutes to prevent overflow into adjacent bins.

39-7.01C Asphalt Binder Storage

Asphalt to be used as a binder for asphalt concrete shall be stored in heated tanks.

A suitable sampling device shall be provided in asphalt feed lines connecting plant storage tanks to the asphalt weighing system or spray bar. The sampling device shall consist of a valve with a nominal diameter between 10 mm and 20 mm, constructed in such a manner that a one-liter sample may be slowly withdrawn during plant operations. The valve shall be maintained in good condition and, if the valve fails to function properly, the valve shall be replaced. The sampling device shall be readily accessible and in an area free of dangerous obstructions and shall be between 600 mm and 750 mm above the platform. A drainage receptacle shall be provided for flushing the device prior to sampling.

The discharge end of the asphalt binder circulating pipe shall be maintained below the surface of the asphalt binder in the storage tank to prevent discharging hot asphalt binder into open air.

A temperature sensing device shall be installed in the asphalt feed line. The device shall measure the temperature of the asphalt and shall be accurate to 5°C increments. An automatic, continuous recording device shall be provided and used to maintain accurate records of the asphalt temperature during production. Where the plant controller has the capability of capturing production data electronically, including ingredient temperatures, and when this data represents the temperature at the time of production and is captured at intervals of not greater than 5 minutes, this process will be considered to be continuous recording. Captured data shall be retained for the duration of the contract and shall be submitted to the Engineer on request.

39-7.02 DRYING

Aggregate shall be fed directly to a drier-drum mixer or to a drier at a uniform rate.

Aggregate shall be dried such that, at the time of spreading, the moisture content of the completed asphalt concrete mixture shall not exceed 1.0 percent and the minimum and maximum asphalt concrete mixture temperatures are not exceeded. Moisture content will be determined in conformity with the requirements of California Test 370.

The drier or drier-drum mixer shall be provided with a device that senses the temperature of the material leaving the drier or the drier-drum mixer. The temperature-sensing device shall be accurate to the nearest 5°C. The indicator shall be located and maintained at the point where the proportioning operations are controlled. An automatic continuous recording device shall be provided and used to maintain accurate records of the temperatures during production. Where the plant controller has the capability of capturing production data electronically, including ingredient temperatures, and when this data represents the temperature at the time of production and is captured at intervals of not greater than 5 minutes, this process will be considered to be continuous recording. Captured data shall be retained for the duration of the contract and shall be submitted to the Engineer on request.

The burner used for heating the aggregate shall achieve complete combustion of the fuel.

39-7.03 PROPORTIONING

Proportioning shall be either by hot-feed control or cold-feed control. Hot-feed control and cold-feed control indicate the location of the measuring devices or controls.

The Contractor's mixing equipment shall be equipped with a suitable, safe sampling device that will provide a sample, representative of actual production, of the aggregate being incorporated into the asphalt concrete. The delivery point of samples shall be safe and convenient. When samples are taken from a location above ground level, a means shall be provided for lowering the aggregate samples to the ground.

39-7.03A Proportioning for Batch Mixing

When the Contractor elects to use batch mixing equipment, each aggregate hot storage bin shall be equipped with a sampling device that will provide a sample of the aggregate discharged into the weigh hopper.

Fine material collected in dust control systems, other than centrifugal collectors or knock-out boxes, shall be considered to be supplemental fine aggregate. When supplemental fine aggregate is used, it shall be proportioned by mass.

A sampling device for supplemental fine aggregate shall be installed in each feed line or surge tank preceding the weigh hopper.

39-7.03A(1) Batching Tolerances

Aggregate and asphalt shall be proportioned by mass as follows:

- A. The zero tolerance for aggregate scales shall be 0.5-percent of the total batch mass of the aggregate. The zero tolerance for separate scales for weighing supplemental fine aggregate or asphalt binder shall be 0.05-percent of the total batch mass of the aggregate.
- B. Unless otherwise approved by the Engineer, the indicated mass of material drawn from storage shall not vary from the preselected scale setting as defined by target values of the approved mix design by more than the following percentages of the total batch mass of the aggregate:
 1. Aggregate shall be within one percent, except that when supplemental fine aggregate is used and is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the draft of aggregate drawn immediately before the supplemental fine aggregate shall be within 0.5-percent.
 2. Supplemental fine aggregate shall be within 0.5-percent.
 3. Asphalt binder shall be within 0.1-percent.

The asphalt binder shall be measured by a tank scale.

39-7.03A(2) Automatic Controls

Batch proportioning shall be by an automatic plant controller. The proportioning devices shall be automatic to the extent that the only manual operation required for proportioning materials for one batch shall be a single operation of a switch or starter.

Proportioning devices shall be of a type in which materials discharged from the several bins are controlled by gates or by mechanical conveyors. The batching devices shall be so interlocked that no new batch may be started until weigh hoppers are empty, the scales are at zero, and the discharge gates are closed. The means of withdrawal from the bins and of discharge from the weigh box shall be interlocked so that not more than one bin can discharge onto a given scale at one time, and so that the weigh box cannot be tripped until the required quantity from each of the bins has been deposited therein. In addition, automatic proportioning devices shall be interlocked so that the weighing cycle will be interrupted whenever the amount of material drawn from storage varies from the pre-selected amount by more than the tolerances specified in this Section 11-1. Whenever the weighing cycle is interrupted, that specific batch shall not be used in the work unless it can be manually adjusted to meet the specified tolerances based on the total mass of the batch. When partial batches are batched, the interlock tolerances, except the zero tolerance, shall apply to the total mass of aggregate in the partial batch.

Proportioning devices shall be operated so that all mass increments required for a batch are preset at the same time. Controls shall be designed so that these settings may be changed without delay and the order of discharge from the several bins can be changed.

Proportioning controls shall be equipped with the means for inspection of the interlock tolerance settings. Instructions for performing the inspection shall be available at the point of operation.

The necessary means shall be provided to check the mass of various proportioned amounts on a separate vehicle scale located at the plant site.

39-7.03B Proportioning for Continuous Mixing

Asphalt binder shall be introduced into the mixer through a meter conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The asphalt meter shall automatically compensate for changes in the asphalt temperature, unless the meter is the mass flow, coriolis effect, type. The system shall be capable of varying the rate of delivery of binder proportionate with the delivery of aggregate. During a day's run, the temperature of asphalt binder shall not vary more than 30°C. The meter and lines shall be heated and insulated. The binder storage shall be equipped with a device for automatic plant cut-off when the level of binder is lowered sufficiently to expose the pump suction line.

When supplemental fine aggregate is used, it shall be proportioned by a method that uniformly feeds the material within 2 percent of the required amount. Supplemental fine aggregate shall be discharged from the proportioning device directly into the mixer.

The supplemental fine aggregate proportioning system shall function with a degree of accuracy such that, when operated between 30 percent and 100 percent of maximum operating capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for three individual 15-minute runs. For the 3 individual 15-minute runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than 2 percent of the actual mass.

The fine material collected in dust control systems may be returned to the aggregate production stream without proportioning if returned at a rate commensurate with overall plant production, and if returned at or before the mixer. A return rate of less than 100 percent of the collection rate shall be metered as specified above for supplemental fine aggregate.

The asphalt feeder, each of the aggregate feeders, the supplemental fine aggregate feeder, if used, and the combined aggregate feeder shall be equipped with devices by which the rate of feed can be determined while the plant is in full operation.

The combined aggregate shall be weighed using a belt scale. The belt scale shall be of such accuracy that, when the plant is operating between 30 percent and 100 percent of belt capacity, the average difference between the indicated mass of material delivered and the actual mass delivered shall not exceed one percent of the actual mass for three individual 3-minute runs. For the 3 individual 3-minute runs, the indicated mass of material delivered shall not vary from the actual mass delivered by more than 2 percent of the actual mass.

The actual mass of material delivered for proportioning device calibrations shall be determined by a vehicle scale located at the plant site conforming to the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications. The vehicle scale shall be error checked within 24 hours of checking the plant's proportioning devices. The plant shall be equipped so that this accuracy check can be made prior to the first production operation for a project and at other times when requested by the Engineer.

The belt scale for the combined aggregate, the proportioning devices for supplemental fine aggregate, if used, and the asphalt proportioning meter shall be interlocked so that the rates of feed of the aggregates and asphalt will be adjusted automatically (at all production rates and production rate changes) to maintain the asphalt ratio (kilograms of asphalt per 100 kg of dry aggregate including supplemental fine aggregate, if used) designated in the mix design in conformance with the

provisions in Section 39-2.03, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture," of this Section 11-1. The plant shall not be operated unless this automatic system is functioning and in good working condition.

Asphalt meters and aggregate belt scales used for proportioning aggregates and asphalt shall be equipped with rate-of-flow indicators to show the rates of delivery of asphalt and aggregate. Meters and scales shall be equipped with resettable totalizers so that the total amounts of asphalt and aggregate introduced into the asphalt concrete mixture can be determined. Rate-of-flow indicators and totalizers for like materials shall be accurate within one percent when compared directly. The asphalt cement totalizer shall not register when the asphalt metering system is not delivering material to the mixer.

The bin or bins containing the fine aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate, if used, shall be equipped with vibrating units or other equipment that will prevent hang-up of material while the plant is operating. Each belt feeder shall be equipped with a device to monitor the depth of aggregate between the troughing rollers. The device for monitoring depth of aggregate shall automatically shut down the plant whenever the depth of aggregate is less than 70 percent of the target depth. To avoid erroneous shut down by normal fluctuations, a delay between sensing less than 70 percent flow and shutdown of the plant will be permitted, as determined by the Engineer, at the time of the initial California Test 109. A second device shall be located either in the stream of aggregate beyond the belt or where it will monitor movement of the belt by detecting revolutions of the tail pulley on the belt feeder. The device for monitoring no-flow or belt movement, as the case may be, shall stop the plant automatically and immediately when there is no flow. The plant shall not be operated unless both low-flow and no-flow monitoring devices are in good working condition and functioning properly.

For continuous pugmill mixing plants, an aggregate sampling device that will provide a 25-kg to 40-kg sample of the combined aggregate while the plant is in full operation shall be provided in advance of the point where the aggregate enters the mixer.

For drier-drum mixing plants, an aggregate sampling device that will provide a 25-kg to 40-kg sample of the combined aggregate while the plant is in full operation shall be provided in advance of the point where the aggregate enters the drier-drum mixer.

When supplemental fine aggregate is used, a sampling device shall be installed in each feed line or surge tank preceding the proportioning device for the supplemental fine aggregate.

39-7.05 MIXING

Aggregate, supplemental fine aggregate, and asphalt binder shall be mixed in a batch mixer, continuous mixing pugmill mixer, or continuous mixing drier-drum. The charge in a batch mixer, or the rate of feed to a continuous mixer, shall not exceed that which will permit complete mixing of the material. Dead areas in the mixer, in which the material does not move or is not sufficiently agitated, shall be corrected by a reduction in the volume of material or by other adjustments.

Asphalt binder shall be at a temperature of not less than 120°C nor more than 190°C when added to the aggregate.

The temperature of the aggregate before adding the binder shall not be more than 165°C.

39-7.05A Batch Mixing

When asphalt concrete is produced by batch mixing, the mixer shall be equipped with a sufficient number of paddles of a type and arrangement so as to produce a properly mixed batch.

The binder shall be introduced uniformly into the mixer along the center of the mixer parallel to the mixer shafts, or by pressure spraying. When a pan is used, it shall be equipped with movable vanes in order that the flow of binder may be directed across the width of the pan, as desired. The vanes shall be equipped with a means for quick adjustment, and a positive lock to prevent shifting.

The mixer platform shall be of ample size to provide safe and convenient access to the mixer and other equipment. The mixer housing and weighbox housing shall be equipped with gates of ample size to permit ready sampling of the discharge of aggregate from each of the plant bins and from each feed line or surge tank of supplemental fine aggregate, if used. The Contractor shall provide a sampling device capable of delivering a representative sample of sufficient size to permit the required tests.

The mixer shall be equipped with a timing device that will indicate by a definite audible or visual signal the expiration of the mixing period. The device shall measure the time of mixing within 2 seconds.

The time of mixing a batch shall begin on the charging stroke of the weighhopper dumping mechanism and shall end when discharge is started. Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous asphalt concrete mixture of uniformly distributed and properly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance is produced. The time of mixing shall be not less than 30 seconds.

An interval timer shall control the time of mixing. The interval timer shall be interlocked so that the mixer cannot be discharged until the materials have been mixed for the full amount of time specified.

39-7.05B Continuous Mixing

Continuous mixing plants shall utilize pugmill or drier-drum mixers.

When asphalt concrete is produced by pugmill mixing, the mixer shall be equipped with paddles of a type and arrangement to provide sufficient mixing action and movement to the asphalt concrete mixture to produce properly mixed asphalt concrete. The combined aggregate shall be fed directly from the drier to the mixer at a uniform and controlled rate.

Mixing shall continue until a homogeneous asphalt concrete mixture of thoroughly and uniformly coated aggregates of unchanging appearance is produced at the discharge point from the mixer.

The temperature of the completed asphalt concrete mixture shall not exceed 165°C upon discharge from the mixer.

The mixer shall discharge into a storage silo with a capacity of not less than that specified in Section 39-7.06, "Asphalt Concrete Storage," of this Section 11-1. The Contractor shall provide a means of diverting the flow of asphalt concrete away from the silo to prevent incompletely mixed portions of the asphalt concrete mixture from entering the silo.

39-7.06 ASPHALT CONCRETE STORAGE

When asphalt concrete is stored, it shall be stored only in silos. Asphalt concrete shall not be stockpiled. The minimum quantity of asphalt concrete in a silo during mixing shall be 18 tonnes except for the period immediately following a shut-down of the plant of 2 hours or more. A means shall be provided to indicate that storage in each silo is being maintained as required.

Storage silos shall be equipped with a surge-batcher sized to hold a minimum of 1800 kg of material. A surge-batcher consists of equipment placed at the top of the storage silo that catches the continuous delivery of the completed asphalt concrete mix and changes it to individual batch delivery to prevent the segregation of product ingredients as the completed asphalt concrete mix is placed into storage. The surge-batcher shall be center loading and shall be constructed to prevent material buildup. Rotary chutes shall not be used as surge-batchers.

The surge-batcher shall be independent and distinct from conveyors or chutes used to collect or direct the completed asphalt concrete mixture being discharged into storage silos and shall be the last device to handle the material before it enters the silo. Multiple storage silos shall be served by an individual surge-batcher for each silo. Material handling shall be free of oblique movement between the highest elevation (conveyor outfall) and subsequent placement in the silo. Discharge gates on surge-batchers shall be automatic in operation and shall discharge only after a minimum of 1800 kg of material has been collected and shall close before the last collected material leaves the device. Discharge gate design shall prevent the deflection of material during the opening and closing operation.

Asphalt concrete stored in excess of 18 hours shall not be used in the work. Asphalt concrete mixture containing hardened lumps shall not be used. A storage facility that contained the material with the hardened lumps shall not be used for further storage until the cause of the lumps is corrected.

39-7.07 ASPHALT CONCRETE PLANTS

Plants, including commercial plants, that produce asphalt concrete subject to these specifications shall conform to the provisions in Section 7-1.01F, "Air Pollution Control," of the Standard Specifications, and shall be equipped with a wet-tube dust washer or equal and other devices that will reduce the dust emission to the degree that adjacent property is not damaged. The washer and other equipment shall function efficiently when the plant is in operation.

During production, petroleum products such as diesel fuel and kerosene shall not be used as a release agent on belts, conveyors, hoppers, or hauling equipment.

Plants shall be equipped with an inspection dock constructed so that a quality control technician or inspector standing on the dock can inspect the completed asphalt concrete mixture and take samples, as necessary, from the hauling vehicle before the vehicle leaves the plant site. This inspection dock shall allow the hauling vehicle to pull alongside and shall meet applicable safety requirements of the California Division of Occupational Safety and Health. Haul vehicle drivers shall be instructed to stop at the dock whenever a quality control technician or inspector is on the dock and to remain there until directed to leave by that individual.

39-8 SUBGRADE, PRIME COAT, PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT), AND PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC

39-8.01 SUBGRADE

Immediately prior to applying prime coat or paint binder (tack coat), or immediately prior to placing the asphalt concrete when a prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) is not required, the subgrade to receive asphalt concrete shall conform to the compaction requirement and elevation tolerances specified for the material involved and shall be free of loose or extraneous material. If the asphalt concrete is to be placed on an existing base or pavement that was not constructed as part of the contract, the surface shall be cleaned by sweeping, flushing or other means to remove loose particles of paving, dirt, and other extraneous material immediately before applying the prime coat or paint binder (tack coat).

39-8.02 PRIME COAT AND PAINT BINDER (TACK COAT)

A prime coat of liquid asphalt shall be applied to the areas to be surfaced when there is a contract item for the work or when the work is required in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Prime coat shall be applied only to those areas designated by the Engineer.

Prime coat shall be applied at the approximate total rate of 1.15 L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate and number of applications will be determined by the Engineer.

Prime coat shall be applied at a temperature conforming to the range of temperatures specified in Section 93-1.03, "Mixing and Applying," of the Standard Specifications for distributor application of the grade of liquid asphalt being used.

A paint binder (tack coat) of asphaltic emulsion shall be furnished and applied in conformance with the provisions in Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications and shall be applied to vertical surfaces of existing pavement, curbs, gutters, and construction joints in the surfacing against which additional material is to be placed, to a pavement to be surfaced, and to other surfaces designated in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in one application at a rate of from 0.10-L to 0.45-L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate of application will be determined by the Engineer.

At the Contractor's option, paving asphalt may be used for paint binder (tack coat) instead of asphaltic emulsion. If paving asphalt is used, the grade to be used and the rate of application will be determined by the Engineer. The paving asphalt shall be applied at a temperature of not less than 140°C or more than 175°C.

Prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied in advance of placing the surfacing only as far as shall be approved by the Engineer. When asphaltic emulsion is used as a paint binder (tack coat), the asphalt concrete shall not be placed until the asphaltic emulsion has cured.

Immediately in advance of placing asphalt concrete, additional prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied as directed by the Engineer to areas where the prime coat or paint binder (tack coat) has been damaged. Loose or extraneous material shall be removed and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

39-8.03 PAVEMENT REINFORCING FABRIC

Pavement reinforcing fabric shall be placed on existing pavement to be surfaced or between layers of asphalt concrete when such work is shown on the plans, or specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, of these special provisions, or ordered by the Engineer.

Before placing the pavement reinforcing fabric, a binder of paving asphalt shall be applied to the surface to receive the pavement reinforcing fabric at an approximate rate of 1.15 L per square meter of surface covered. The exact rate will be determined by the Engineer. The binder shall be applied to a width equal to the width of the fabric mat plus 75 mm on each side.

Before applying binder, large cracks, spalls, and depressions in existing pavement shall be repaired as directed by the Engineer and, if not included in the item, the repair work will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

The fabric shall be aligned and placed with no wrinkles that lap. The test for lapping shall be made by gathering together the fabric in a wrinkle. If the height of the doubled portion of extra fabric is 15 mm or more, the fabric shall be cut to remove the wrinkle, then lapped in the direction of paving. Lap in excess of 50 mm shall be removed. Pavement reinforcing fabric shall not be placed in areas of conform tapers where the thickness of the overlying asphalt concrete is 30 mm or less.

If manual laydown methods are used, the fabric shall be unrolled, aligned, and placed in increments of approximately 9 m.

Adjacent borders of the fabric shall be lapped 50 mm to 100 mm. The preceding roll shall be lapped 50 mm to 100 mm over the following roll in the direction of paving at ends of rolls or at a break. At fabric overlays, both the binder and the fabric shall overlap previously placed fabric by the same amount.

Seating of the fabric with rolling equipment after placing will be permitted. Turning of the paving machine and other vehicles shall be gradual and kept to a minimum to avoid damage to the fabric.

A small quantity of asphalt concrete, to be determined by the Engineer, may be spread over the fabric immediately in advance of placing asphalt concrete surfacing in order to prevent fabric from being damaged by construction equipment.

Public traffic shall not be allowed on the bare reinforcing fabric, except that public cross traffic may be allowed to cross the fabric under traffic control after the Contractor has placed a small quantity of asphalt concrete over the fabric.

Care shall be taken to avoid tracking binder material onto the pavement reinforcing fabric or distorting the fabric during seating of the fabric with rolling equipment. If necessary to protect the pavement reinforcing fabric, exposed binder material may be covered lightly with sand.

39-9 SPREADING AND COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

39-9.01 SPREADING EQUIPMENT

Asphalt pavers shall be self-propelled mechanical spreading and finishing equipment provided with a screed or strike-off assembly capable of distributing the material to not less than the full width of a traffic lane unless otherwise approved by the Engineer. Screed action shall include cutting, crowding or other practical action that is effective on the asphalt concrete mixture without tearing, shoving or gouging and that produces a surface texture of uniform appearance. The screed shall be adjustable to the required section and thickness. The screed shall be provided with a suitable full width compacting device. Pavers that leave ridges, indentations or other marks in the surface shall not be used unless the ridges, indentations or marks are eliminated by rolling or prevented by adjustment in the operation.

When end dump haul vehicles are used, the asphalt paver shall operate independently of the vehicle being unloaded or shall be capable of propelling the vehicle being unloaded. The load of the haul vehicle shall be limited to that which will insure satisfactory spreading. While being unloaded, the haul vehicle shall be in contact with the machine and the brakes on the haul vehicle shall not be depended upon to maintain contact between the vehicle and the machine.

No portion of the mass of hauling or loading equipment, other than the connection, shall be supported by the asphalt paver. No vibrations or other motions of the loader that could have a detrimental effect on the riding quality of the completed pavement shall be transmitted to the paver.

When asphalt concrete is placed directly upon asphalt treated permeable base, the asphalt concrete shall be placed in a manner and with equipment that will not disturb or displace the asphalt treated permeable base.

39-9.02 COMPACTING EQUIPMENT

A sufficient number of rollers shall be provided to obtain the specified compaction and surface finish required by this Section 11-1. Rollers shall be sized to achieve the required results.

Rollers shall be equipped with pads and water systems that prevent sticking of the asphalt concrete mixtures to the pneumatic or steel-tired wheels. A parting agent that will not damage the asphalt concrete mixture may be used to aid in preventing the asphalt concrete mixture from sticking to the wheels.

39-10 SPREADING AND COMPACTING

39-10.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

Asphalt concrete shall be handled, spread, and compacted in a manner which is in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Asphalt concrete shall be placed in such a manner that cracking, shoving, and displacement will be avoided.

Type A and Type B asphalt concrete shall be placed only when the ambient temperature is above 10°C.

Asphalt concrete shall not be placed when the underlying layer or surface is frozen or not dry or when weather conditions will prevent proper handling, finishing or compaction of the mixture.

Asphalt concrete shall be spread and compacted in the layers and thicknesses indicated in the following table:

Asphalt Concrete Layers and Thickness

Total Thickness Shown on the Plans*	Number of Layers	Top Layer Thickness (Millimeters)		Next Lower Layer Thickness (Millimeters)		All Other Lower Layers Thickness (Millimeters)	
		Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.	Min.	Max.
75 mm or less	1	----	-----	----	----	----	----
76 through 89 mm	2	35	45	35	45	----	----
90 through 135 mm	2	45	60	45	75	—	—
136 mm or more	**	45	60	45	75	45	120

Notes:

*When pavement reinforcing fabric is shown to be placed between layers of asphalt concrete, the thickness of asphalt concrete above the pavement reinforcing fabric shall be considered to be the "Total Thickness Shown on the Plans" for the purpose of spreading and compacting the asphalt concrete above the pavement reinforcing fabric.

**At least 3 layers if total thickness is more than 135 mm and less than 255 mm. At least 4 layers if total thickness is 255 mm or more.

A layer shall not be placed over a layer that exceeds 75 mm in compacted thickness until the temperature of the layer being covered is less than 70°C at mid-depth unless approved by the Engineer.

Asphalt concrete to be placed on shoulders, and on other areas off the traveled way having a width of 1.50 m or more, shall be spread in the same manner as specified above.

The completed mixture shall be deposited on the roadbed at a uniform quantity per linear meter, as necessary to provide the required compacted thickness without resorting to spotting, picking-up or otherwise shifting the mixture. During transporting, spreading and compacting, petroleum products such as diesel fuel and kerosene shall not be used as a release agent on trucks, spreaders or compactors in contact with the asphalt concrete.

Segregation shall be avoided. Surfacing shall be free from pockets of coarse or fine material. Asphalt concrete containing hardened lumps shall not be used.

Longitudinal joints in the top layer of Type A or Type B asphalt concrete shall correspond with the edges of planned traffic lanes. Longitudinal joints in other layers shall be offset not less than 150 mm alternately each side of the edges of traffic lanes.

Unless otherwise provided herein or approved by the Engineer, the top layer of asphalt concrete for shoulders, tapers, transitions, road connections, private drives, curve widenings, chain control lanes, turnouts, left-turn pockets, and other areas shall not be spread before the top layer of asphalt concrete for the adjoining through lane has been spread and compacted. At locations where the number of lanes is changed, the top layer for the through lanes shall be paved first. When existing pavement is to be surfaced and the specified thickness of asphalt concrete to be spread and compacted on the existing pavement is 75 mm or less, the shoulders or other adjoining areas may be spread simultaneously with the through lane provided the completed surfacing conforms to the requirement of this Section 11-1. Tracks or wheels of spreading equipment shall not be operated on the top layer of asphalt concrete until final compaction has been completed.

At those locations shown on the plans, as specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions, or as directed by the Engineer, the asphalt concrete shall be tapered or feathered to conform to existing surfacing or to other highway and non-highway facilities.

At locations where the asphalt concrete is to be placed over areas inaccessible to spreading and rolling equipment, the asphalt concrete shall be spread by practical means to obtain the specified results and shall be compacted thoroughly to the required lines, grades, and cross sections by means of pneumatic tampers or by other methods that will produce the same degree of compaction as pneumatic tampers.

39-10.02 PRODUCTION START-UP EVALUATION AND NUCLEAR DENSITY TEST STRIPS

The Contractor shall demonstrate that the proposed asphalt concrete mixture is being produced and placed on the roadway in conformance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." The production start-up evaluation shall demonstrate that the aggregates and asphalt concrete mixture conform to the requirements of Table 39-3, "Asphalt Concrete Mixture Requirements," and of Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 when produced using the plant proposed for this project. The nuclear density test strip serves to provide the Contractor with a location to develop a correlation between cores taken from the test strip and the Contractor's and Engineer's nuclear density gage readings taken from the same locations on the test strip and for the Contractor to demonstrate the ability to achieve a minimum of 96 percent relative compaction.

Production start-up evaluation and the nuclear density test strip may be constructed separately or at the same time to serve both purposes. Asphalt concrete used in the nuclear density test strip shall be representative of the asphalt concrete that shall be placed in the project.

Should the test results or testing program fail to meet these criteria, production will be suspended and the Contractor shall resolve the problem in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-6, "Dispute Resolution," of this Section 11-1.

Attention is directed to longitudinal and transverse construction joint requirements specified in "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions.

Test data used for the production start up evaluation and the nuclear gage test strips shall not be included with the test data used for acceptance of the work in conformance with the provisions in Section 39-11, "Acceptance of Work," of this Section 11-1.

A production start-up evaluation and a nuclear density test strip shall be used when production of asphalt concrete has been resumed following a suspension of production due to unsatisfactory material quality as specified in Section 39-4.04, "Contractor Process Control," Section 39-4.05, "Contractor Quality Control," and Section 39-11.02A, "General" of this Section 11-1.

39-10.02A Production Start-Up Evaluation

Before or on the first day of asphalt concrete production, the Contractor shall produce a trial quantity of between 250 tonnes and 500 tonnes of asphalt concrete to demonstrate that asphalt concrete produced for this project conforms to the quality characteristics of this Section 11-1. The location of the production start-up evaluation shall be approved by the Engineer.

Asphalt concrete shall be produced by production procedures intended for the entire project. Production of asphalt concrete shall stop after placement of the trial quantity of asphalt concrete. Asphalt concrete production and placement may resume after the quality characteristics of the asphalt concrete mixture have been tested and found to be in conformance with the quality requirements of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor shall randomly obtain 3 aggregate samples from the plant and 3 asphalt concrete mixture samples from the mat behind the paver. Each sample from the plant shall be split into 4 portions; each sample from the mat shall be split into 4 portions. One portion of each sample shall be tested by the Contractor and one portion of each sample shall be provided to the Engineer for testing. The remaining portions shall be delivered to the Engineer and stored for dispute resolution should the test results not conform to this Section 11-1. The Contractor and the Engineer shall evaluate the samples for conformance to the requirements for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids, and the quality characteristics designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The percent air voids of the asphalt concrete mixture shall be within ± 1.0 percent of the percent air voids designated in the Contractor's mix design.

The trial quantity of asphalt concrete will be accepted if:

- A. Not more than 3 of the test results from the combined 6 test results from the Contractor's and Engineer's samples for quality characteristics indexed 2, 3, 4, and 5 in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are outside the specified limits.
- B. Not more than one of the test results from the combined 6 test results from the Contractor's and the Engineer's samples for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids or critical start-up characteristics designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are outside the specified limits.

If the test results from the combined 6 test results fail to meet the conditions above, corrective action shall be taken, and a new trial quantity of asphalt concrete shall be placed and evaluated in conformance with the provisions in this section to demonstrate conformance. If the test results from the combined 6 test results fail to meet the requirements above, then the trial quantity of asphalt concrete will be rejected.

The testing program will be considered adequate only if the average of the Contractor's test results and the average of the Engineer's test results for sand equivalent, stability, percent air voids, and the quality characteristics designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 are within the allowable testing difference designated in Table 39-6, "Allowable Testing Difference," of this Section 11-1.

The Contractor shall not proceed to regular production until the requirements of this Section 39-10.02A, "Production Start-Up Evaluation" have been met. At the request of the Contractor, the Engineer may elect to leave the asphalt concrete which does not meet the requirements of this Section 39-10.02A in place if mitigation at the Contractor's expense can be agreed to. If this quantity of asphalt concrete is left in place, the Contractor will be paid 75 percent of the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete.

The Contractor shall establish a correlation factor for stability of cured versus uncured briquettes. From a single split sample of asphalt concrete, 6 briquettes shall be fabricated. Three of the 6 briquettes shall be cured for 15 hours in conformance with the requirements of California Test 366 and 3 briquettes shall not be cured. The difference between the average stability value determined for the cured and the uncured specimens shall be considered the correlation factor, and shall be applied to stability values determined on uncured samples throughout the life of the project. The correlation factor may range from zero to 4. If the correlation factor is less than zero, a factor of zero shall be applied. If the factor is greater than 4, the correlation factor shall be approved by the Engineer.

39-10.02B Nuclear Density Test Strip

On the first day of placement of each layer of asphalt concrete the Contractor shall place a test strip in conformance with the requirements of California Test 375. The purpose of the test strip is to determine a correlation between cores taken from the test strip and the nuclear density gage readings taken at the core locations and to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete can be placed and compacted to the standards of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance." Asphalt concrete used in the nuclear density test strip shall be representative of the asphalt concrete that shall be placed in the project. The location for the nuclear density test strip shall be approved by the Engineer.

The Contractor shall place nuclear density test strips until conditions of the test method and this Section 11-1 have been met. The requirements of this section and the test method shall apply for the correlation of each gage that is used to determine relative compaction for this project. Relative compaction results will not be accepted if they have been determined using a nuclear gage that has not been correlated using a test strip.

Asphalt concrete in test strips may be left in place under the following conditions:

- A. If the relative compaction for the test strip is determined to be 96 percent or greater, the Contractor will be paid at the contract price per tonne of asphalt concrete.

- B. If the relative compaction for the test strip is determined to be less than 96 percent but greater than 93 percent, the Contractor will be paid at 75 percent of the contract price per tonne of asphalt concrete. A new test strip will be required, and mitigation measures shall be at Contractor's expense.

Asphalt concrete in test strips will be rejected when the relative compaction for the test strip is below 93 percent. Production and placement shall not begin until the Contractor has demonstrated the ability to achieve 96 percent relative compaction in conformance with this Section 11-1.

39-10.03 SPREADING

Layers shall be spread with an asphalt paver, unless otherwise specified or approved by the Engineer. Asphalt pavers shall be operated in such a manner as to insure continuous and uniform movement of the paver.

In advance of spreading asphalt concrete over an existing base, surfacing or bridge deck, if there is a contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling) or if ordered by the Engineer, asphalt concrete shall be spread by mechanical means that will produce a uniform smoothness and texture. Asphalt concrete (leveling) shall include, but not be limited to, the filling and leveling of irregularities and ruts. Asphalt concrete used to change the cross slope or profile of an existing surface shall not be considered as asphalt concrete (leveling).

Paint binder (tack coat) shall be applied to each layer in advance of spreading the next layer.

Before placing the top layer adjacent to cold transverse construction joints, the joints shall be trimmed to a vertical face on a neat line. Transverse joints shall be tested with a 3.6-m \pm 0.06-m straightedge and shall be cut back for surface smoothness as required in conformance with Section 39-10.04, "Compacting," of this Section 11-1. Connections to existing surfacing shall be feathered to conform to the requirements for smoothness. Longitudinal joints shall be trimmed to a vertical face and on a neat line if the edges of the previously laid surfacing are, in the opinion of the Engineer, in such a condition that the quality of the completed joint will be affected.

39-10.04 COMPACTING

Compacting equipment shall conform to the provisions in Section 39-9.02, "Compacting Equipment," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Rolling shall commence at the lower edge and shall progress toward the highest portion. When compacting layers that exceed 75 mm in compacted thickness, rolling shall commence at the center and shall progress outwards.

Asphalt concrete shall be compacted to a relative compaction of not less than 96 percent and shall be finished to the lines, grades, and cross sections shown on the plans. In-place density of asphalt concrete will be determined prior to opening the pavement to public traffic. No rolling will be permitted after the asphalt concrete temperature is below 60°C.

Asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips shall be compacted by a method approved by the Engineer.

Relative compaction shall be determined in conformance with the requirements of California Test 375 except that only a nuclear gauge with thin lift capability shall be used for asphalt concrete layer of 30 mm to 59 mm in thickness. Laboratory specimens shall be compacted in conformance with the requirements of California Test 304. Test locations will be established for asphalt concrete areas to be tested, as specified in California Test 375. If the Contractor compacts the asphalt concrete in any form or quantity after sites for testing have been chosen in conformance with the requirements of California Test 375 or after California Test 375 has begun, the quality control tester shall choose a new set of random numbers for locating test sites.

Upon completion of rolling operations, if ordered by the Engineer, the asphalt concrete shall be cooled by applying water. Applying water shall conform to the provisions in Section 17, "Watering," of the Standard Specifications.

The completed surfacing shall be thoroughly compacted, smooth, and free from ruts, humps, depressions, or irregularities. Ridges, indentations or other objectionable marks left in the surface of the asphalt concrete by blading or other equipment shall be eliminated by rolling or other suitable means. The use of equipment that leaves ridges, indentations or other objectionable marks in the asphalt concrete shall be discontinued.

When a straightedge 3.6 m \pm 0.06 m long is laid on the finished surface and parallel with the centerline, the surface shall not vary more than 3-mm from the lower edge of the straightedge. The transverse slope of the finished surface shall be uniform to a degree such that no depressions greater than 6 mm are present when tested with a straightedge 3.6 m \pm 0.06-m long in a direction transverse to the centerline and extending from edge to edge of a 3.6-m traffic lane.

Pavement within 15 m of a structure or approach slab shall conform to the smoothness tolerances specified in Section 51-1.17, "Finishing Bridge Decks," of the Standard Specifications.

39-11 ACCEPTANCE OF WORK

39-11.01 GENERAL

The Engineer shall select the procedure used to determine the quantities of asphalt concrete for acceptance and payment determination in conformance with the provisions of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

Quality control test results that have been verified shall form the basis for statistical evaluation of the work in conformance with Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1. The quality requirements on which statistical evaluation will be based are specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1.

Work determined to be in conformance with the provisions of this Section 11-1 will be accepted and paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete and may be subject to compensation adjustment in conformance with Section 39-11.02C, "Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment," of this Section 11-1.

Work that is not in compliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1 may be rejected by the Engineer and shall be removed and replaced at the Contractor's expense.

When there are fewer than 5 verified quality control tests, the work will be accepted or rejected based on whether the individual test results meet the quality requirements specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Pay Factor Determination," of this Section 11-1 shall not apply.

Aggregates, asphalt binder, and asphalt concrete mixtures that do not conform to this Section 11-1 shall not be used.

The Engineer may reject a quantity of material that is determined to be defective based on visual inspection or noncompliance with the provisions of this Section 11-1.

39-11.02 STATISTICAL EVALUATION AND DETERMINATION OF PAY FACTOR

Statistical evaluation of the work shall be used to verify the Contractor's quality control test results to determine compliance with this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

39-11.02A General

The quality characteristics to be evaluated and the specification limits are specified in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. Asphalt content, aggregate gradation (600- μ m and 75- μ m sieves), and relative compaction shall be considered for purposes of this Section 11-1 to be critical quality characteristics.

A lot represents the total quantity of asphalt concrete placed. More than one lot will occur if changes in the target values, material sources or mix design are requested by the Contractor and made in conformance with this Section 11-1 or if production of asphalt concrete is suspended due to unsatisfactory performance. However, asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not to be included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips shall be considered as a separate lot from other asphalt concrete. In addition, a new lot may be designated by the Engineer if the production and placement have been suspended for longer than 30 days due to seasonal suspension of phases of work.

A minimum of 5 samples shall be required to perform a statistical evaluation. The maximum obtainable pay factor with the 5 samples shall be 1.01. A minimum of 8 samples shall be required to obtain a pay factor of 1.05. If the sampling frequencies and quantity of work would otherwise result in fewer than 8 samples, the Contractor may submit a written request to increase the sampling frequency to provide a minimum of 8 samples. The request shall be included in the Quality Control Plan.

The lot will be accepted and a final pay factor determined when the Contractor's sampling, inspection, and test results are completed, have been submitted and evaluated, and the Engineer has visually inspected the pavement. Quality control test results shall be verified using the *t*-test in conformance with the provisions of Section 39-5.03, "Verification," of this Section 11-1 before the results will be used in considering the acceptance of asphalt concrete.

If the current composite pay factor of a lot is greater than 0.90, the lot will be accepted, provided the lowest single pay factor is not within the reject portion of Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1. If the lowest single pay factor is within the reject portion of Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1, the lot will be rejected. Rejected asphalt concrete shall be removed from the project site at the Contractor's expense.

If the current composite pay factor of a lot is less than 0.90, production of asphalt concrete shall be terminated and corrective action taken. Upon approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in conformance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall not start until the Engineer has received test results confirming conformance with this Section 11-1. A new lot will be established when production resumes.

If a pay factor for a critical quality characteristic designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1 is less than 0.90 for the lot or is within the rejection range for the last 5 tests, production of asphalt concrete shall be terminated and corrective action taken. Upon approval of the Engineer, up to 1000 tonnes of asphalt concrete may be placed to demonstrate that the asphalt concrete is once again in conformance with this Section 11-1. Production of asphalt concrete shall not start until the Engineer has received test results confirming conformance with this Section 11-1. A new lot will be established when production resumes.

Defective asphalt concrete may be voluntarily removed and replaced with new asphalt concrete to avoid a low pay factor. New material will be sampled, tested, and evaluated in conformance with this Section 11-1.

39-11.02B Statistical Evaluation

The Variability-Unknown/Standard Deviation Method will be used to determine the estimated percentage of the lot that is outside specification limits. The number of significant figures used in the calculations will be in conformance with the requirements of AASHTO Designation R-11, Absolute Method.

The estimated percentage of work that is outside of the specification limits for each quality characteristic will be determined as follows:

1. Calculate the arithmetic mean (\bar{X}) of the test values;

$$\bar{X} = \frac{\sum x}{n}$$

where:

- $\sum x$ = summation of individual test values
- n = total number of test values

2. Calculate the standard deviation (s);

$$s = \sqrt{\frac{\sum (x^2) - (\sum x)^2}{n(n-1)}}$$

where:

- $\sum (x^2)$ = summation of the squares of individual test values
- $(\sum x)^2$ = summation of the individual test values squared
- n = total number of test values

3. Calculate the upper quality index (Q_u);

$$Q_u = \frac{USL - \bar{X}}{s}$$

where:

- USL = upper specification limit
- s = standard deviation
- \bar{X} = arithmetic mean

(Note: The USL is equal to the upper specification limit or the target value plus the production tolerance.)

4. Calculate the lower quality index (Q_L);

$$Q_L = \frac{\bar{X} - LSL}{s}$$

where:

- LSL = lower specification limit or target value minus production tolerance
- s = standard deviation

\bar{X} = arithmetic mean

- From Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," of this Section 11-1, determine P_U ;

where:

P_U = the estimated percentage of work outside the USL.
($P_U = 0$, when USL is not specified.)

- From Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," of this Section 11-1, determine P_L ;

where:

P_L = the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL.
($P_L = 0$, when LSL is not specified.)

- Calculate the total estimated percentage of work outside the USL and LSL, Percent Defective;

Percent Defective = $P_U + P_L$

where:

P_U = the estimated percentage of work outside the USL
 P_L = the estimated percentage of work outside the LSL

- Repeat Steps 1 through 7 for each quality characteristic listed for acceptance.

39-11.02C Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment

The pay factor and compensation adjustment for a lot will be determined as follows:

- From Table 39-8, "Pay Factors," of this Section 11-1, determine the pay factor for each quality characteristic, (PF_{QC}), using the total number of test result values and the total estimated percentage outside the specification limits ($P_U + P_L$) from Step 7 in Section 39-11.02B, "Statistical Evaluation," of this Section 11-1.
- The pay factor for the lot is a composite of single pay factors determined for each quality characteristic designated in Table 39-9, "Minimum Quality Control Requirements," of this Section 11-1. The following formula is used:

$$PF_C = \sum_{i=1}^8 w_i PF_{QC_i}$$

where:

PF_C = the composite pay factor for the lot,
 PF_{QC} = the pay factor for the individual quality characteristic,
 w = the weighting factor listed in Table 39-9, and
 i = the quality characteristic index number in Table 39-9.

- Payment to the Contractor for the lot of asphalt concrete will be subject to a compensation adjustment. The Compensation Adjustment Factor (CAF) will be determined as follows:

$$CAF = PF_C - 1$$

- The amount of the compensation adjustment will be calculated as the product of:
 - the Compensation Adjustment Factor (CAF)
 - the total tonnes represented in the lot, and
 - the contract price paid per tonne for the item of asphalt concrete involved.

If the compensation adjustment is a negative value, the compensation adjustment will be deducted from moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract. If the compensation adjustment is a positive value, the compensation adjustment will be added to moneys due, or that may become due, the Contractor under the contract.

Table 39-7.—ESTIMATED PERCENT OF WORK OUTSIDE SPECIFICATION LIMITS

P _U and/or P _L	Sample Size (n)						
	5	6	7	8	9	10 - 11	12 - 14
	Upper Quality Index Q _U or Lower Quality Index Q _L						
0	1.72	1.88	1.99	2.07	2.13	2.20	2.28
1	1.64	1.75	1.82	1.88	1.91	1.96	2.01
2	1.58	1.66	1.72	1.75	1.78	1.81	1.84
3	1.52	1.59	1.63	1.66	1.68	1.71	1.73
4	1.47	1.52	1.56	1.58	1.60	1.62	1.64
5	1.42	1.47	1.49	1.51	1.52	1.54	1.55
6	1.38	1.41	1.43	1.45	1.46	1.47	1.48
7	1.33	1.36	1.38	1.39	1.40	1.41	1.41
8	1.29	1.31	1.33	1.33	1.34	1.35	1.35
9	1.25	1.27	1.28	1.28	1.29	1.29	1.30
10	1.21	1.23	1.23	1.24	1.24	1.24	1.25
11	1.18	1.18	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.19	1.20
12	1.14	1.14	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15
13	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.10	1.11
14	1.07	1.07	1.07	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06
15	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.03	1.02	1.02	1.02
16	1.00	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.99	0.98	0.98
17	0.97	0.96	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.95	0.94
18	0.93	0.92	0.92	0.92	0.91	0.91	0.91
19	0.90	0.89	0.88	0.88	0.88	0.87	0.87
20	0.87	0.86	0.85	0.85	0.84	0.84	0.84
21	0.84	0.82	0.82	0.81	0.81	0.81	0.80
22	0.81	0.79	0.79	0.78	0.78	0.77	0.77
23	0.77	0.76	0.75	0.75	0.74	0.74	0.74
24	0.74	0.73	0.72	0.72	0.71	0.71	0.70
25	0.71	0.70	0.69	0.69	0.68	0.68	0.67
26	0.68	0.67	0.67	0.65	0.65	0.65	0.64
27	0.65	0.64	0.63	0.62	0.62	0.62	0.61
28	0.62	0.61	0.60	0.59	0.59	0.59	0.58
29	0.59	0.58	0.57	0.57	0.56	0.56	0.55
30	0.56	0.55	0.54	0.54	0.53	0.53	0.52
31	0.53	0.52	0.51	0.51	0.50	0.50	0.50
32	0.50	0.49	0.48	0.48	0.48	0.47	0.47
33	0.47	0.48	0.45	0.45	0.45	0.44	0.44
34	0.45	0.43	0.43	0.42	0.42	0.42	0.41
35	0.42	0.40	0.40	0.39	0.39	0.39	0.38
36	0.39	0.38	0.37	0.37	0.36	0.36	0.36
37	0.36	0.35	0.34	0.34	0.34	0.33	0.33
38	0.33	0.32	0.32	0.31	0.31	0.31	0.30
39	0.30	0.30	0.29	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28
40	0.28	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
41	0.25	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23
42	0.23	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
43	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18
44	0.16	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15
45	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
46	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
47	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
48	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
49	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

(Table continued next page)

Table 39-7.—ESTIMATED PERCENT OF WORK OUTSIDE SPECIFICATION LIMITS

P _U and/or P _L	Sample Size (n)					
	15 to 17	18 - 22	23 - 29	30 - 42	43 - 66	> 66
	Upper Quality Index Q _U or Lower Quality Index Q _L					
0	2.34	2.39	2.44	2.48	2.51	2.56
1	2.04	2.07	2.09	2.12	2.14	2.16
2	1.87	1.89	1.91	1.93	1.94	1.95
3	1.75	1.76	1.78	1.79	1.80	1.81
4	1.65	1.66	1.67	1.68	1.69	1.70
5	1.56	1.57	1.58	1.59	1.59	1.60
6	1.49	1.50	1.50	1.51	1.51	1.52
7	1.42	1.43	1.43	1.44	1.44	1.44
8	1.36	1.36	1.37	1.37	1.37	1.38
9	1.30	1.30	1.31	1.31	1.31	1.31
10	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.25	1.26	1.26
11	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20	1.20
12	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15	1.15
13	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11	1.11
14	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06	1.06
15	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02	1.02
16	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98	0.98
17	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94	0.94
18	0.91	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90	0.90
19	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87	0.87
20	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83	0.83
21	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.80	0.79
22	0.77	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76	0.76
23	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73	0.73
24	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70	0.70
25	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.67	0.66
26	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.64	0.63
27	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.61	0.60
28	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.58	0.57
29	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.55	0.54
30	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52	0.52
31	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49	0.49
32	0.47	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46	0.46
33	0.44	0.44	0.43	0.43	0.43	0.43
34	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.41	0.40
35	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38	0.38
36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36	0.36
37	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.33	0.32
38	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30	0.30
39	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28	0.28
40	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25	0.25
41	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23	0.23
42	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20	0.20
43	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18	0.18
44	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15	0.15
45	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13	0.13
46	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10	0.10
47	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08	0.08
48	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05	0.05
49	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03	0.03
50	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00

Notes:

1. If the value of Q_U or Q_L does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next lower value.
2. If Q_U or Q_L are negative values, P_U or P_L is equal to 100 minus the table value for P_U or P_L.

Table 39-8.—PAY FACTOR

Pay Factor	Sample Size (n)												
	5	6	7	8	9	10-11	12-14	15-17	18-22	23-29	30-42	43-66	> 66
	Maximum Allowable Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits for A Given Pay Factor ($P_U + P_L$)												
1.05				0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1.04			0	1	3	5	4	4	4	3	3	3	3
1.03		0	2	4	6	8	7	7	6	5	5	4	4
1.02		1	3	6	9	11	10	9	8	7	7	6	6
1.01	0	2	5	8	11	13	12	11	10	9	8	8	7
1.00	22	20	18	17	16	15	14	13	12	11	10	9	8
0.99	24	22	20	19	18	17	16	15	14	13	11	10	9
0.98	26	24	22	21	20	19	18	16	15	14	13	12	10
0.97	28	26	24	23	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13	12
0.96	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19	18	17	16	14	13
0.95	32	29	28	26	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	16	14
0.94	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	17	15
0.93	35	33	31	29	28	27	25	24	22	21	20	18	16
0.92	37	34	32	31	30	28	27	25	24	22	21	19	18
0.91	38	36	34	32	31	30	28	26	25	24	22	21	19
0.90	39	37	35	34	33	31	29	28	26	25	23	22	20
0.89	41	38	37	35	34	32	31	29	28	26	25	23	21
0.88	42	40	38	36	35	34	32	30	29	27	26	24	22
0.87	43	41	39	38	37	35	33	32	30	29	27	25	23
0.86	45	42	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	30	28	26	24
0.85	46	44	42	40	39	38	36	34	33	31	29	28	25
0.84	47	45	43	42	40	39	37	35	34	32	30	29	27
0.83	49	46	44	43	42	40	38	36	35	33	31	30	28
0.82	50	47	46	44	43	41	39	38	36	34	33	31	29
0.81	51	49	47	45	44	42	41	39	37	36	34	32	30
0.80	52	50	48	46	45	44	42	40	38	37	35	33	31
0.79	54	51	49	48	46	45	43	41	39	38	36	34	32
0.78	55	52	50	49	48	46	44	42	41	39	37	35	33
0.77	56	54	52	50	49	47	45	43	42	40	38	36	34
0.76	57	55	53	51	50	48	46	44	43	41	39	37	35
0.75	58	56	54	52	51	49	47	46	44	42	40	38	36
Reject	60	57	55	53	52	51	48	47	45	43	41	40	37
	61	58	56	55	53	52	50	48	46	44	43	41	38
	62	59	57	56	54	53	51	49	47	45	44	42	39
	63	61	58	57	55	54	52	50	48	47	45	43	40
	64	62	60	58	57	55	53	51	49	48	46	44	41

Reject Values Greater Than Those Shown Above

Notes:

1. To obtain a pay factor when the estimated percent outside specification limits from Table 39-7, "Estimated Percent of Work Outside Specification Limits," does not correspond to a value in the table, use the next larger value.
2. The maximum obtainable pay factor is 1.05 (with a minimum of 8 test values).

Table 39-9.—MINIMUM QUALITY CONTROL REQUIREMENTS

Index (i)	Quality Characteristic	Specification Limits	Weighting Factor (w)	California Test	Minimum Sampling and Testing Frequency	Point of Sampling
1	Asphalt Content ^{2,3}	TV ± 0.5%	0.30	379 or 382	One sample per 500 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one sample per day	Mat behind paver
2	Gradation 19 or 12.5 mm ⁴	TV ± 5	0.01	202	One sample per 500 tonnes or part thereof	Batch Plant - from hot bins
3	9.5 mm	TV ± 6	0.01		Not less than one sample per day	Drum Plant - from cold feed
4	4.75 mm	TV ± 7	0.05			
5	2.36 mm	TV ± 5	0.05			
6	600 µm ^{2,3}	TV ± 4	0.08			
7	75 µm ²	TV ± 2	0.10			
8	Relative Compaction ²	96%	0.40	375 ⁵	One sample per 500 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one test per day	Finished mat after final rolling
	Test Maximum Density			375	Per Test Method	Mat behind the paver
9	Mix Moisture Content	1%		370	One sample per 1000 tonnes or part thereof Not less than one sample per day	
	Asphalt and Mix Temperature	120°C to 190°C (Asphalt) 165°C (Mix)			Continuous using an automated recording device	Plant

Notes:

1. TV = Target Value from Contractor's proposed mix design.
2. Depending on aggregate gradation specified.
3. Quality characteristics 1, 6, 7, and 8 are defined as critical quality characteristics in the verification testing process.
4. Quality characteristics 1, 6, and 7 are defined as critical start-up characteristics in the Production Start-Up Evaluation.
5. California Test 375, Part 3, Section B, "Testing Frequency," is revised to change 450 tonnes to 500 tonnes and 45 tonnes to 50 tonnes.

39-12 MEASUREMENT AND PAYMENT

39-12.01 MEASUREMENT

Asphalt concrete will be measured by mass. The quantity to be paid for will be the combined mass of the mixture for the various types of asphalt concrete, as designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

The mass of the materials will be determined in conformance with the provisions in Section 9-1.01, "Measurement of Quantities," of the Standard Specifications.

Quantities of paving asphalt, liquid asphalt, and asphaltic emulsion to be paid for as contract items of work will be determined in conformance with the methods provided in Section 92, "Asphalts," Section 93, "Liquid Asphalts," or Section 94, "Asphaltic Emulsions," of the Standard Specifications, as the case may be.

When recorded batch masses are printed automatically, these masses may be used for determining pay quantities provided the following requirements are complied with:

- A. Total aggregate and supplemental fine aggregate mass per batch shall be printed. When supplemental fine aggregate is weighed cumulatively with the aggregate, the total batch mass of aggregate shall include the supplemental fine aggregate.
- B. The total bitumen mass per batch shall be printed.
- C. Zero-tolerance mass shall be printed prior to weighing the first batch and after weighing the last batch of each truckload.
- D. The time, date, mix number, load number, and truck identification shall be correlated with the load slip.
- E. A copy of the recorded batch masses shall be certified by a licensed weighmaster and submitted to the Engineer.

Pavement reinforcing fabric will be measured and paid for by the square meter for the actual pavement area covered.

39-12.02 PAYMENT

Asphalt concrete placed in the work, unless otherwise specified, will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

Compensation adjustment for asphalt concrete will be in conformance with Section 39-11.02C, "Pay Factor Determination and Compensation Adjustment," of this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance."

When there is a contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling), quantities of asphalt concrete placed for leveling will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphalt concrete (leveling). When there is no contract item for asphalt concrete (leveling), and leveling is ordered by the Engineer, asphalt concrete so used will be paid for as extra work as provided in Section 4-1.03D of the Standard Specifications.

For asphalt concrete placed in dig outs, as a leveling course, for slope correction, for detours not included in the finished roadway prism, in areas where in the judgment of the Engineer compaction or compaction measurement by conventional methods is impeded or on the uppermost lift of shoulders with rumble strips the relative compaction provisions of Section 39-11.02, "Statistical Evaluation and Determination of Pay Factor," of this Section 11-1, shall not apply. In the computation of the composite pay factor (PF_C) for the lot composed of this asphalt concrete, an individual pay factor of 1.0 for the relative compaction (PF_{QC8}) shall be used.

Full compensation for the Contractor's Quality Control Plan, including furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in developing, implementing, modifying, and fulfilling the requirements of the Quality Control Plan shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Full compensation for Contractor sampling, testing, inspection, testing facilities, and preparation and submission of results shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no additional compensation will be allowed therefor.

Quantities of pavement reinforcing fabric placed and paving asphalt applied as a binder for the pavement reinforcing fabric will be paid for at the contract price per square meter for pavement reinforcing fabric and per tonne for paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric). Full compensation for furnishing and spreading sand to cover exposed binder material, if necessary, shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for paving asphalt (binder-pavement reinforcing fabric) and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Small quantities of asphalt concrete placed on pavement reinforcing fabric to prevent the fabric from being displaced by construction equipment or to allow public traffic to cross over the fabric shall be considered as part of the layer of asphalt concrete to be placed over the fabric and will be measured and paid for by the tonne as asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate.

When there is a contract item for liquid asphalt (prime coat), the quantity of prime coat will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for the designated grade of liquid asphalt (prime coat). When there is no contract item for liquid asphalt (prime coat) and the special provisions require the application of a prime coat, full compensation for furnishing and applying the prime coat shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

When there is a contract item for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder), the quantity of asphaltic emulsion or paving asphalt used as paint binder (tack coat) will be paid for at the contract price per tonne for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder). When there is no contract item for asphaltic emulsion (paint binder), full compensation for furnishing and applying paint binder (tack coat) shall be considered as included in the contract price paid per tonne for asphalt concrete of the types designated in the Engineer's Estimate and no separate payment will be made therefor.

Fog seal coat will be paid for as provided in Section 37-1, "Seal Coats," of the Standard Specifications.

No adjustment of compensation will be made for an increase or decrease in the quantities of paint binder (tack coat) or fog seal coat required, regardless of the reason for such increase or decrease. The provisions in Section 4-1.03B, "Increased or Decreased Quantities," of the Standard Specifications shall not apply to the items of paint binder or fog seal coat.

The above contract prices and payments shall include full compensation for furnishing all labor, materials, tools, equipment, and incidentals, and for doing all the work involved in placing asphalt concrete, complete in place, as shown on the plans, as specified in this Section 11-1, "Quality Control / Quality Assurance," and "Asphalt Concrete" in Section 10-1, "General," of these special provisions, and as directed by the Engineer.

SECTION 12. (BLANK)

SECTION 13. (BLANK)

SECTION 14 FEDERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS

GENERAL.—The work herein proposed will be financed in whole or in part with Federal funds, and therefore all of the statutes, rules and regulations promulgated by the Federal Government and applicable to work financed in whole or in part with Federal funds will apply to such work. The "Required Contract Provisions, Federal-Aid Construction Contracts, "Form FHWA 1273, are included in this Section 14. Whenever in said required contract provisions references are made to "SHA contracting officer", "SHA resident engineer", or "authorized representative of the SHA", such references shall be construed to mean "Engineer" as defined in Section 1-1.18 of the Standard Specifications.

PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACT.—In addition to the provisions in Section II, "Nondiscrimination," and Section VII, "Subletting or Assigning the Contract," of the required contract provisions, the Contractor shall comply with the following:

The bidder shall execute the CERTIFICATION WITH REGARD TO THE PERFORMANCE OF PREVIOUS CONTRACTS OR SUBCONTRACTS SUBJECT TO THE EQUAL OPPORTUNITY CLAUSE AND THE FILING OF REQUIRED REPORTS located in the proposal. No request for subletting or assigning any portion of the contract in excess of \$10,000 will be considered under the provisions of Section VII of the required contract provisions unless such request is accompanied by the CERTIFICATION referred to above, executed by the proposed subcontractor.

NON-COLLUSION PROVISION.—The provisions in this section are applicable to all contracts except contracts for Federal Aid Secondary projects.

Title 23, United States Code, Section 112, requires as a condition precedent to approval by the Federal Highway Administrator of the contract for this work that each bidder file a sworn statement executed by, or on behalf of, the person, firm, association, or corporation to whom such contract is to be awarded, certifying that such person, firm, association, or corporation has not, either directly or indirectly, entered into any agreement, participated in any collusion, or otherwise taken any action in restraint of free competitive bidding in connection with the submitted bid. A form to make the non-collusion affidavit statement required by Section 112 as a certification under penalty of perjury rather than as a sworn statement as permitted by 28, USC, Sec. 1746, is included in the proposal.

PARTICIPATION BY MINORITY BUSINESS ENTERPRISES IN SUBCONTRACTING.—Part 23, Title 49, Code of Federal Regulations applies to this Federal-aid project. Pertinent sections of said Code are incorporated in part or in its entirety within other sections of these special provisions.

Schedule B—Information for Determining Joint Venture Eligibility

(This form need not be filled in if all joint venture firms are minority owned.)

1. Name of joint venture _____
2. Address of joint venture _____
3. Phone number of joint venture _____
4. Identify the firms which comprise the joint venture. (The MBE partner must complete Schedule A.) _____

 - a. Describe the role of the MBE firm in the joint venture. _____
 - b. Describe very briefly the experience and business qualifications of each non-MBE joint venturer: _____

5. Nature of the joint venture's business _____

6. Provide a copy of the joint venture agreement.
7. What is the claimed percentage of MBE ownership? _____
8. Ownership of joint venture: (This need not be filled in if described in the joint venture agreement, provided by question 6.).
 - a. Profit and loss sharing.
 - b. Capital contributions, including equipment.
 - c. Other applicable ownership interests.

9. Control of and participation in this contract. Identify by name, race, sex, and "firm" those individuals (and their titles) who are responsible for day-to-day management and policy decision making, including, but not limited to, those with prime responsibility for:

a. Financial decisions _____

b. Management decisions, such as:

(1) Estimating _____

(2) Marketing and sales _____

(3) Hiring and firing of management personnel _____

(4) Purchasing of major items or supplies _____

c. Supervision of field operations _____

Note.—If, after filing this Schedule B and before the completion of the joint venture's work on the contract covered by this regulation, there is any significant change in the information submitted, the joint venture must inform the grantee, either directly or through the prime contractor if the joint venture is a subcontractor.

Affidavit

"The undersigned swear that the foregoing statements are correct and include all material information necessary to identify and explain the terms and operation of our joint venture and the intended participation by each joint venturer in the undertaking. Further, the undersigned covenant and agree to provide to grantee current, complete and accurate information regarding actual joint venture work and the payment therefor and any proposed changes in any of the joint venture arrangements and to permit the audit and examination of the books, records and files of the joint venture, or those of each joint venturer relevant to the joint venture, by authorized representatives of the grantee or the Federal funding agency. Any material misrepresentation will be grounds for terminating any contract which may be awarded and for initiating action under Federal or State laws concerning false statements."

_____ Name of Firm	_____ Name of Firm
_____ Signature	_____ Signature
_____ Name	_____ Name
_____ Title	_____ Title
_____ Date	_____ Date

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ____ day of _____, 19 __, before me appeared (Name) _____, to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

Date _____

State of _____

County of _____

On this ____ day of _____, 19 __, before me appeared (Name) _____ to me personally known, who, being duly sworn, did execute the foregoing affidavit, and did state that he or she was properly authorized by (Name of firm) _____ to execute the affidavit and did so as his or her free act and deed.

Notary Public _____

Commission expires _____

[Seal]

**REQUIRED CONTRACT PROVISIONS
FEDERAL-AID CONSTRUCTION CONTRACTS**

I. GENERAL

1. These contract provisions shall apply to all work performed on the contract by the contractor's own organization and with the assistance of workers under the contractor's immediate superintendence and to all work performed on the contract by piecework, station work, or by subcontract.
2. Except as otherwise provided for in each section, the contractor shall insert in each subcontract all of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions, and further require their inclusion in any lower tier subcontract or purchase order that may in turn be made. The Required Contract Provisions shall not be incorporated by reference in any case. The prime contractor shall be responsible for compliance by any subcontractor or lower tier subcontractor with these Required Contract Provisions.
3. A breach of any of the stipulations contained in these Required Contract Provisions shall be sufficient grounds for termination of the contract.
4. A breach of the following clauses of the Required Contract Provisions may also be grounds for debarment as provided in 29 CFR 5.12:

Section I, paragraph 2;
Section IV, paragraphs 1, 2, 3, 4, and 7;
Section V, paragraphs 1 and 2a through 2g.

5. Disputes arising out of the labor standards provisions of Section IV (except paragraph 5) and Section V of these Required Contract Provisions shall not be subject to the general disputes clause of this contract. Such disputes shall be resolved in accordance with the procedures of the U.S. Department of Labor (DOL) as set forth in 29 CFR 5, 6, and 7. Disputes within the meaning of this clause include disputes between the contractor (or any of its subcontractors) and the contracting agency, the DOL, or the contractor's employees or their representatives.
6. **Selection of Labor:** During the performance of this contract, the contractor shall not:
 - a. discriminate against labor from any other State, possession, or territory of the United States (except for employment preference for Appalachian contracts, when applicable, as specified in Attachment A), or
 - b. employ convict labor for any purpose within the limits of the project unless it is labor performed by convicts who are on parole, supervised release, or probation.

II. NONDISCRIMINATION

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

1. **Equal Employment Opportunity:** Equal employment opportunity (EEO) requirements not to discriminate and to take affirmative action to assure equal opportunity as set forth under laws, executive orders, rules, regulations (28 CFR 35, 29 CFR 1630, and 41 CFR 60) and orders of the Secretary of Labor as modified by the provisions prescribed herein, and imposed pursuant to 23 U.S.C. 140 shall constitute the EEO and specific affirmative action standards for the contractor's project activities under this contract. The Equal Opportunity Construction Contract Specifications set forth under 41 CFR 60-4.3 and the provisions of the American Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12101 et seq.) set forth under 28 CFR 35 and 29 CFR 1630 are incorporated by reference in this contract. In the execution of this contract, the contractor agrees to comply with the following minimum specific requirement activities of EEO:
 - a. The contractor will work with the State highway agency (SHA) and the Federal Government in carrying out EEO obligations and in their review of his/her activities under the contract.
 - b. The contractor will accept as his operating policy the following statement:

"It is the policy of this Company to assure that applicants are employed, and that employees are treated during employment, without regard to their race, religion, sex, color, national origin, age or disability. Such action shall

include: employment, upgrading, demotion, or transfer; recruitment or recruitment advertising; layoff or termination; rates of pay or other forms of compensation; and selection for training, including apprenticeship, preapprenticeship, and/or on-the-job training."

2. **EEO Officer:** The contractor will designate and make known to the SHA contracting officers an EEO Officer who will have the responsibility for and must be capable of effectively administering and promoting an active contractor program of EEO and who must be assigned adequate authority and responsibility to do so.
3. **Dissemination of Policy:** All members of the contractor's staff who are authorized to hire, supervise, promote, and discharge employees, or who recommend such action, or who are substantially involved in such action, will be made fully cognizant of, and will implement, the contractor's EEO policy and contractual responsibilities to provide EEO in each grade and classification of employment. To ensure that the above agreement will be met, the following actions will be taken as a minimum:
 - a. Periodic meetings of supervisory and personnel office employees will be conducted before the start of work and then not less often than once every six months, at which time the contractor's EEO policy and its implementation will be reviewed and explained. The meetings will be conducted by the EEO Officer.
 - b. All new supervisory or personnel office employees will be given a thorough indoctrination by the EEO Officer, covering all major aspects of the contractor's EEO obligations within thirty days following their reporting for duty with the contractor.
 - c. All personnel who are engaged in direct recruitment for the project will be instructed by the EEO Officer in the contractor's procedures for locating and hiring minority group employees.
 - d. Notices and posters setting forth the contractor's EEO policy will be placed in areas readily accessible to employees, applicants for employment and potential employees.
 - e. The contractor's EEO policy and the procedures to implement such policy will be brought to the attention of employees by means of meetings, employee handbooks, or other appropriate means.
4. **Recruitment:** When advertising for employees, the contractor will include in all advertisements for employees the notation: "An Equal Opportunity Employer." All such advertisements will be placed in publications having a large circulation among minority groups in the area from which the project work force would normally be derived.
 - a. The contractor will, unless precluded by a valid bargaining agreement, conduct systematic and direct recruitment through public and private employee referral sources likely to yield qualified minority group applicants. To meet this requirement, the contractor will identify sources of potential minority group employees, and establish with such identified sources procedures whereby minority group applicants may be referred to the contractor for employment consideration.
 - b. In the event the contractor has a valid bargaining agreement providing for exclusive hiring hall referrals, he is expected to observe the provisions of that agreement to the extent that the system permits the contractor's compliance with EEO contract provisions. (The DOL has held that where implementation of such agreements have the effect of discriminating against minorities or women, or obligates the contractor to do the same, such implementation violates Executive Order 11246, as amended.)
 - c. The contractor will encourage his present employees to refer minority group applicants for employment. Information and procedures with regard to referring minority group applicants will be discussed with employees.
5. **Personnel Actions:** Wages, working conditions, and employee benefits shall be established and administered, and personnel actions of every type, including hiring, upgrading, promotion, transfer, demotion, layoff, and termination, shall be taken without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability. The following procedures shall be followed:
 - a. The contractor will conduct periodic inspections of project sites to insure that working conditions and employee facilities do not indicate discriminatory treatment of project site personnel.

- b. The contractor will periodically evaluate the spread of wages paid within each classification to determine any evidence of discriminatory wage practices.
 - c. The contractor will periodically review selected personnel actions in depth to determine whether there is evidence of discrimination. Where evidence is found, the contractor will promptly take corrective action. If the review indicates that the discrimination may extend beyond the actions reviewed, such corrective action shall include all affected persons.
 - d. The contractor will promptly investigate all complaints of alleged discrimination made to the contractor in connection with his obligations under this contract, will attempt to resolve such complaints, and will take appropriate corrective action within a reasonable time. If the investigation indicates that the discrimination may affect persons other than the complainant, such corrective action shall include such other persons. Upon completion of each investigation, the contractor will inform every complainant of all of his avenues of appeal.
6. Training and Promotion:
- a. The contractor will assist in locating, qualifying, and increasing the skills of minority group and women employees, and applicants for employment.
 - b. Consistent with the contractor's work force requirements and as permissible under Federal and State regulations, the contractor shall make full use of training programs, i.e., apprenticeship, and on-the-job training programs for the geographical area of contract performance. Where feasible, 25 percent of apprentices or trainees in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training. In the event a special provision for training is provided under this contract, this subparagraph will be superseded as indicated in the special provision.
 - c. The contractor will advise employees and applicants for employment of available training programs and entrance requirements for each.
 - d. The contractor will periodically review the training and promotion potential of minority group and women employees and will encourage eligible employees to apply for such training and promotion.
7. **Unions:** If the contractor relies in whole or in part upon unions as a source of employees, the contractor will use his/her best efforts to obtain the cooperation of such unions to increase opportunities for minority groups and women within the unions, and to effect referrals by such unions of minority and female employees. Actions by the contractor either directly or through a contractor's association acting as agent will include the procedures set forth below:
- a. The contractor will use best efforts to develop, in cooperation with the unions, joint training programs aimed toward qualifying more minority group members and women for membership in the unions and increasing the skills of minority group employees and women so that they may qualify for higher paying employment.
 - b. The contractor will use best efforts to incorporate an EEO clause into each union agreement to the end that such union will be contractually bound to refer applicants without regard to their race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability.
 - c. The contractor is to obtain information as to the referral practices and policies of the labor union except that to the extent such information is within the exclusive possession of the labor union and such labor union refuses to furnish such information to the contractor, the contractor shall so certify to the SHA and shall set forth what efforts have been made to obtain such information.
 - d. In the event the union is unable to provide the contractor with a reasonable flow of minority and women referrals within the time limit set forth in the collective bargaining agreement, the contractor will, through independent recruitment efforts, fill the employment vacancies without regard to race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability; making full efforts to obtain qualified and/or qualifiable minority group persons and women. (The DOL has held that it shall be no excuse that the union with which the contractor has a collective bargaining agreement providing for exclusive referral failed to refer minority employees.) In the event the union referral practice prevents the contractor from meeting the obligations pursuant to Executive Order 11246, as amended, and these special provisions, such contractor shall immediately notify the SHA.

- 8. Selection of Subcontractors, Procurement of Materials and Leasing of Equipment:** The contractor shall not discriminate on the grounds of race, color, religion, sex, national origin, age or disability in the selection and retention of subcontractors, including procurement of materials and leases of equipment.
- a. The contractor shall notify all potential subcontractors and suppliers of his/her EEO obligations under this contract.
 - b. Disadvantaged business enterprises (DBE), as defined in 49 CFR 23, shall have equal opportunity to compete for and perform subcontracts which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract. The contractor will use his best efforts to solicit bids from and to utilize DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority group and female representation among their employees. Contractors shall obtain lists of DBE construction firms from SHA personnel.
 - c. The contractor will use his best efforts to ensure subcontractor compliance with their EEO obligations.
- 9. Records and Reports:** The contractor shall keep such records as necessary to document compliance with the EEO requirements. Such records shall be retained for a period of three years following completion of the contract work and shall be available at reasonable times and places for inspection by authorized representatives of the SHA and the FHWA.
- a. The records kept by the contractor shall document the following:
 - (1) The number of minority and non-minority group members and women employed in each work classification on the project;
 - (2) The progress and efforts being made in cooperation with unions, when applicable, to increase employment opportunities for minorities and women;
 - (3) The progress and efforts being made in locating, hiring, training, qualifying, and upgrading minority and female employees; and
 - (4) The progress and efforts being made in securing the services of DBE subcontractors or subcontractors with meaningful minority and female representation among their employees.
 - b. The contractors will submit an annual report to the SHA each July for the duration of the project, indicating the number of minority, women, and non-minority group employees currently engaged in each work classification required by the contract work. This information is to be reported on Form FHWA-1391. If on-the-job training is being required by special provision, the contractor will be required to collect and report training data.

III. NONSEGREGATED FACILITIES

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$10,000 or more.)

- a. By submission of this bid, the execution of this contract or subcontract, or the consummation of this material supply agreement or purchase order, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, subcontractor, material supplier, or vendor, as appropriate, certifies that the firm does not maintain or provide for its employees any segregated facilities at any of its establishments, and that the firm does not permit its employees to perform their services at any location, under its control, where segregated facilities are maintained. The firm agrees that a breach of this certification is a violation of the EEO provisions of this contract. The firm further certifies that no employee will be denied access to adequate facilities on the basis of sex or disability.
- b. As used in this certification, the term "segregated facilities" means any waiting rooms, work areas, restrooms and washrooms, restaurants and other eating areas, time clocks, locker rooms, and other storage or dressing areas, parking lots, drinking fountains, recreation or entertainment areas, transportation, and housing facilities provided for employees which are segregated by explicit directive, or are, in fact, segregated on the basis of race, color, religion, national origin, age or disability, because of habit, local custom, or otherwise. The only exception will be for the disabled when the demands for accessibility override (e.g. disabled parking).

- c. The contractor agrees that it has obtained or will obtain identical certification from proposed subcontractors or material suppliers prior to award of subcontracts or consummation of material supply agreements of \$10,000 or more and that it will retain such certifications in its files.

IV. PAYMENT OF PREDETERMINED MINIMUM WAGE

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural minor collectors, which are exempt.)

1. General:

- a. All mechanics and laborers employed or working upon the site of the work will be paid unconditionally and not less often than once a week and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account [except such payroll deductions as are permitted by regulations (29 CFR 3)] issued by the Secretary of Labor under the Copeland Act (40 U.S.C. 276c) the full amounts of wages and bona fide fringe benefits (or cash equivalents thereof) due at time of payment. The payment shall be computed at wage rates not less than those contained in the wage determination of the Secretary of Labor (hereinafter "the wage determination") which is attached hereto and made a part hereof, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or its subcontractors and such laborers and mechanics. The wage determination (including any additional classifications and wage rates conformed under paragraph 2 of this Section IV and the DOL poster (WH-1321) or Form FHWA-1495) shall be posted at all times by the contractor and its subcontractors at the site of the work in a prominent and accessible place where it can be easily seen by the workers. For the purpose of this Section, contributions made or costs reasonably anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits under Section 1(b)(2) of the Davis-Bacon Act (40 U.S.C. 276a) on behalf of laborers or mechanics are considered wages paid to such laborers or mechanics, subject to the provisions of Section IV, paragraph 3b, hereof. Also, for the purpose of this Section, regular contributions made or costs incurred for more than a weekly period (but not less often than quarterly) under plans, funds, or programs, which cover the particular weekly period, are deemed to be constructively made or incurred during such weekly period. Such laborers and mechanics shall be paid the appropriate wage rate and fringe benefits on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed, without regard to skill, except as provided in paragraphs 4 and 5 of this Section IV.
- b. Laborers or mechanics performing work in more than one classification may be compensated at the rate specified for each classification for the time actually worked therein, provided, that the employer's payroll records accurately set forth the time spent in each classification in which work is performed.
- c. All rulings and interpretations of the Davis-Bacon Act and related acts contained in 29 CFR 1, 3, and 5 are herein incorporated by reference in this contract.

2. Classification:

- a. The SHA contracting officer shall require that any class of laborers or mechanics employed under the contract, which is not listed in the wage determination, shall be classified in conformance with the wage determination.
- b. The contracting officer shall approve an additional classification, wage rate and fringe benefits only when the following criteria have been met:
 - (1) the work to be performed by the additional classification requested is not performed by a classification in the wage determination;
 - (2) the additional classification is utilized in the area by the construction industry;
 - (3) the proposed wage rate, including any bona fide fringe benefits, bears a reasonable relationship to the wage rates contained in the wage determination; and
 - (4) with respect to helpers, when such a classification prevails in the area in which the work is performed.
- c. If the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers and mechanics (if known) to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer agree on the classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits where appropriate), a report of the action taken shall be sent by the contracting officer to the DOL, Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division, Employment Standards Administration, Washington, D.C. 20210. The Wage and Hour Administrator, or an authorized

representative, will approve, modify, or disapprove every additional classification action within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary.

- d. In the event the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, the laborers or mechanics to be employed in the additional classification or their representatives, and the contracting officer do not agree on the proposed classification and wage rate (including the amount designated for fringe benefits, where appropriate), the contracting officer shall refer the questions, including the views of all interested parties and the recommendation of the contracting officer, to the Wage and Hour Administrator for determination. Said Administrator, or an authorized representative, will issue a determination within 30 days of receipt and so advise the contracting officer or will notify the contracting officer within the 30-day period that additional time is necessary
- e. The wage rate (including fringe benefits where appropriate) determined pursuant to paragraph 2c or 2d of this Section IV shall be paid to all workers performing work in the additional classification from the first day on which work is performed in the classification.

3. Payment of Fringe Benefits:

- a. Whenever the minimum wage rate prescribed in the contract for a class of laborers or mechanics includes a fringe benefit which is not expressed as an hourly rate, the contractor or subcontractors, as appropriate, shall either pay the benefit as stated in the wage determination or shall pay another bona fide fringe benefit or an hourly case equivalent thereof.
- b. If the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, does not make payments to a trustee or other third person, he/she may consider as a part of the wages of any laborer or mechanic the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing bona fide fringe benefits under a plan or program, provided, that the Secretary of Labor has found, upon the written request of the contractor, that the applicable standards of the Davis-Bacon Act have been met. The Secretary of Labor may require the contractor to set aside in a separate account assets for the meeting of obligations under the plan or program.

4. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOL) and Helpers:

- a. Apprentices:
 - (1) Apprentices will be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work they performed when they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a bona fide apprenticeship program registered with the DOL, Employment and Training Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, or if a person is employed in his/her first 90 days of probationary employment as an apprentice in such an apprenticeship program, who is not individually registered in the program, but who has been certified by the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training or a State apprenticeship agency (where appropriate) to be eligible for probationary employment as an apprentice.
 - (2) The allowable ratio of apprentices to journeyman-level employees on the job site in any craft classification shall not be greater than the ratio permitted to the contractor as to the entire work force under the registered program. Any employee listed on a payroll at an apprentice wage rate, who is not registered or otherwise employed as stated above, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate listed in the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any apprentice performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed. Where a contractor or subcontractor is performing construction on a project in a locality other than that in which its program is registered, the ratios and wage rates (expressed in percentages of the journeyman-level hourly rate) specified in the contractor's or subcontractor's registered program shall be observed.
 - (3) Every apprentice must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the registered program for the apprentice's level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Apprentices shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the apprenticeship program. If the apprenticeship program does not specify fringe benefits, apprentices must be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination for the applicable classification. If the Administrator for the Wage and Hour Division determines that a different

practice prevails for the applicable apprentice classification, fringes shall be paid in accordance with that determination.

- (4) In the event the Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or a State apprenticeship agency recognized by the Bureau, withdraws approval of an apprenticeship program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize apprentices at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the comparable work performed by regular employees until an acceptable program is approved.

b. Trainees:

- (1) Except as provided in 29 CFR 5.16, trainees will not be permitted to work at less than the predetermined rate for the work performed unless they are employed pursuant to and individually registered in a program which has received prior approval, evidenced by formal certification by the DOL, Employment and Training Administration.
- (2) The ratio of trainees to journeyman-level employees on the job site shall not be greater than permitted under the plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration. Any employee listed on the payroll at a trainee rate who is not registered and participating in a training plan approved by the Employment and Training Administration shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed. In addition, any trainee performing work on the job site in excess of the ratio permitted under the registered program shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the work actually performed.
- (3) Every trainee must be paid at not less than the rate specified in the approved program for his/her level of progress, expressed as a percentage of the journeyman-level hourly rate specified in the applicable wage determination. Trainees shall be paid fringe benefits in accordance with the provisions of the trainee program. If the trainee program does not mention fringe benefits, trainees shall be paid the full amount of fringe benefits listed on the wage determination unless the Administrator of the Wage and Hour Division determines that there is an apprenticeship program associated with the corresponding journeyman-level wage rate on the wage determination which provides for less than full fringe benefits for apprentices, in which case such trainees shall receive the same fringe benefits as apprentices.
- (4) In the event the Employment and Training Administration withdraws approval of a training program, the contractor or subcontractor will no longer be permitted to utilize trainees at less than the applicable predetermined rate for the work performed until an acceptable program is approved.

c. Helpers:

Helpers will be permitted to work on a project if the helper classification is specified and defined on the applicable wage determination or is approved pursuant to the conformance procedure set forth in Section IV.2. Any worker listed on a payroll at a helper wage rate, who is not a helper under an approved definition, shall be paid not less than the applicable wage rate on the wage determination for the classification of work actually performed.

5. Apprentices and Trainees (Programs of the U.S. DOT):

Apprentices and trainees working under apprenticeship and skill training programs which have been certified by the Secretary of Transportation as promoting EEO in connection with Federal-aid highway construction programs are not subject to the requirements of paragraph 4 of this Section IV. The straight time hourly wage rates for apprentices and trainees under such programs will be established by the particular programs. The ratio of apprentices and trainees to journeymen shall not be greater than permitted by the terms of the particular program.

6. Withholding:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of an authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from the contractor or subcontractor under this contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to Davis-Bacon prevailing wage requirements which is held by the same prime contractor, as much of the accrued payments or advances as may be considered necessary to pay laborers and mechanics, including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, employed by the contractor or any subcontractor the full amount of wages required by the contract. In the event of failure to pay any laborer or mechanic, including any apprentice, trainee, or helper, employed or working on the site of the work, all or

part of the wages required by the contract, the SHA contracting officer may, after written notice to the contractor, take such action as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds until such violations have ceased.

7. Overtime Requirements:

No contractor or subcontractor contracting for any part of the contract work which may require or involve the employment of laborers, mechanics, watchmen, or guards (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers described in paragraphs 4 and 5 above) shall require or permit any laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard in any workweek in which he/she is employed on such work, to work in excess of 40 hours in such workweek unless such laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard receives compensation at a rate not less than one-and-one-half times his/her basic rate of pay for all hours worked in excess of 40 hours in such workweek.

8. Violation:

Liability for Unpaid Wages; Liquidated Damages: In the event of any violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7 above, the contractor and any subcontractor responsible thereof shall be liable to the affected employee for his/her unpaid wages. In addition, such contractor and subcontractor shall be liable to the United States (in the case of work done under contract for the District of Columbia or a territory, to such District or to such territory) for liquidated damages. Such liquidated damages shall be computed with respect to each individual laborer, mechanic, watchman, or guard employed in violation of the clause set forth in paragraph 7, in the sum of \$10 for each calendar day on which such employee was required or permitted to work in excess of the standard work week of 40 hours without payment of the overtime wages required by the clause set forth in paragraph 7.

9. Withholding for Unpaid Wages and Liquidated Damages:

The SHA shall upon its own action or upon written request of any authorized representative of the DOL withhold, or cause to be withheld, from any monies payable on account of work performed by the contractor or subcontractor under any such contract or any other Federal contract with the same prime contractor, or any other Federally-assisted contract subject to the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act, which is held by the same prime contractor, such sums as may be determined to be necessary to satisfy any liabilities of such contractor or subcontractor for unpaid wages and liquidated damages as provided in the clause set forth in paragraph 8 above.

V. STATEMENTS AND PAYROLLS

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts exceeding \$2,000 and to all related subcontracts, except for projects located on roadways classified as local roads or rural collectors, which are exempt.)

1. Compliance with Copeland Regulations (29 CFR 3):

The contractor shall comply with the Copeland Regulations of the Secretary of Labor which are herein incorporated by reference.

2. Payrolls and Payroll Records:

a. Payrolls and basic records relating thereto shall be maintained by the contractor and each subcontractor during the course of the work and preserved for a period of 3 years from the date of completion of the contract for all laborers, mechanics, apprentices, trainees, watchmen, helpers, and guards working at the site of the work.

b. The payroll records shall contain the name, social security number, and address of each such employee; his or her correct classification; hourly rates of wages paid (including rates of contributions or costs anticipated for bona fide fringe benefits or cash equivalent thereof the types described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act); daily and weekly number of hours worked; deductions made; and actual wages paid. In addition, for Appalachian contracts, the payroll records shall contain a notation indicating whether the employee does, or does not, normally reside in the labor area as defined in Attachment A, paragraph 1. Whenever the Secretary of Labor, pursuant to Section IV, paragraph 3b, has found that the wages of any laborer or mechanic include the amount of any costs reasonably anticipated in providing benefits under a plan or program described in Section 1(b)(2)(B) of the Davis Bacon Act, the contractor and each subcontractor shall maintain records which show that the commitment to provide such benefits is enforceable, that the plan or program is financially responsible, that the plan or program has been communicated in writing to the laborers or mechanics affected, and show the cost anticipated or the actual cost incurred in providing benefits. Contractors or subcontractors employing

apprentices or trainees under approved programs shall maintain written evidence of the registration of apprentices and trainees, and ratios and wage rates prescribed in the applicable programs.

- c. Each contractor and subcontractor shall furnish, each week in which any contract work is performed, to the SHA resident engineer a payroll of wages paid each of its employees (including apprentices, trainees, and helpers, described in Section IV, paragraphs 4 and 5, and watchmen and guards engaged on work during the preceding weekly payroll period). The payroll submitted shall set out accurately and completely all of the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V. This information may be submitted in any form desired. Optional Form WH-347 is available for this purpose and may be purchased from the Superintendent of Documents (Federal stock number 029-005-0014-1), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, D.C. 20402. The prime contractor is responsible for the submission of copies of payrolls by all subcontractors.
- d. Each payroll submitted shall be accompanied by a "Statement of Compliance," signed by the contractor or subcontractor or his/her agent who pays or supervises the payment of the persons employed under the contract and shall certify the following:
 - (1) that the payroll for the payroll period contains the information required to be maintained under paragraph 2b of this Section V and that such information is correct and complete;
 - (2) that such laborer or mechanic (including each helper, apprentice, and trainee) employed on the contract during the payroll period has been paid the full weekly wages earned, without rebate, either directly or indirectly, and that no deductions have been made either directly or indirectly from the full wages earned, other than permissible deductions as set forth in the Regulations, 29 CFR 3;
 - (3) that each laborer or mechanic has been paid not less than the applicable wage rate and fringe benefits or cash equivalent for the classification of work performed, as specified in the applicable wage determination incorporated into the contract.
- e. The weekly submission of a properly executed certification set forth on the reverse side of Optional Form WH-347 shall satisfy the requirement for submission of the "Statement of Compliance" required by paragraph 2d of this Section V.
- f. The falsification of any of the above certifications may subject the contractor to civil or criminal prosecution under 18 U.S.C. 1001 and 31 U.S.C. 231.
- g. The contractor or subcontractor shall make the records required under paragraph 2b of this Section V available for inspection, copying, or transcription by authorized representatives of the SHA, the FHWA, or the DOL, and shall permit such representatives to interview employees during working hours on the job. If the contractor or subcontractor fails to submit the required records or to make them available, the SHA, the FHWA, the DOL, or all may, after written notice to the contractor, sponsor, applicant, or owner, take such actions as may be necessary to cause the suspension of any further payment, advance, or guarantee of funds. Furthermore, failure to submit the required records upon request or to make such records available may be grounds for debarment action pursuant to 29 CFR 5.12.

VI. RECORD OF MATERIALS, SUPPLIES, AND LABOR

1. On all Federal-aid contracts on the National Highway System, except those which provide solely for the installation of protective devices at railroad grade crossings, those which are constructed on a force account or direct labor basis, highway beautification contracts, and contracts for which the total final construction cost for roadway and bridge is less than \$1,000,000 (23 CFR 635) the contractor shall:
 - a. Become familiar with the list of specific materials and supplies contained in Form FHWA-47, "Statement of Materials and Labor Used by Contractor of Highway Construction Involving Federal Funds," prior to the commencement of work under this contract.
 - b. Maintain a record of the total cost of all materials and supplies purchased for and incorporated in the work, and also of the quantities of those specific materials and supplies listed on Form FHWA-47, and in the units shown on Form FHWA-47.

- c. Furnish, upon the completion of the contract, to the SHA resident engineer on Form FHWA-47 together with the data required in paragraph 1b relative to materials and supplies, a final labor summary of all contract work indicating the total hours worked and the total amount earned.
2. At the prime contractor's option, either a single report covering all contract work or separate reports for the contractor and for each subcontract shall be submitted.

VII. SUBLETTING OR ASSIGNING THE CONTRACT

1. The contractor shall perform with its own organization contract work amounting to not less than 30 percent (or a greater percentage if specified elsewhere in the contract) of the total original contract price, excluding any specialty items designated by the State. Specialty items may be performed by subcontract and the amount of any such specialty items performed may be deducted from the total original contract price before computing the amount of work required to be performed by the contractor's own organization (23 CFR 635).
 - a. "Its own organization" shall be construed to include only workers employed and paid directly by the prime contractor and equipment owned or rented by the prime contractor, with or without operators. Such term does not include employees or equipment of a subcontractor, assignee, or agent of the prime contractor.
 - b. "Specialty Items" shall be construed to be limited to work that requires highly specialized knowledge, abilities, or equipment not ordinarily available in the type of contracting organizations qualified and expected to bid on the contract as a whole and in general are to be limited to minor components of the overall contract.
2. The contract amount upon which the requirements set forth in paragraph 1 of Section VII is computed includes the cost of material and manufactured products which are to be purchased or produced by the contractor under the contract provisions.
3. The contractor shall furnish (a) a competent superintendent or supervisor who is employed by the firm, has full authority to direct performance of the work in accordance with the contract requirements, and is in charge of all construction operations (regardless of who performs the work) and (b) such other of its own organizational resources (supervision, management, and engineering services) as the SHA contracting officer determines is necessary to assure the performance of the contract.
4. No portion of the contract shall be sublet, assigned or otherwise disposed of except with the written consent of the SHA contracting officer, or authorized representative, and such consent when given shall not be construed to relieve the contractor of any responsibility for the fulfillment of the contract. Written consent will be given only after the SHA has assured that each subcontract is evidenced in writing and that it contains all pertinent provisions and requirements of the prime contract.

VIII. SAFETY: ACCIDENT PREVENTION

1. In the performance of this contract the contractor shall comply with all applicable Federal, State, and local laws governing safety, health, and sanitation (23 CFR 635). The contractor shall provide all safeguards, safety devices and protective equipment and take any other needed actions as it determines, or as the SHA contracting officer may determine, to be reasonably necessary to protect the life and health of employees on the job and the safety of the public and to protect property in connection with the performance of the work covered by the contract.
2. It is a condition of this contract, and shall be made a condition of each subcontract, which the contractor enters into pursuant to this contract, that the contractor and any subcontractor shall not permit any employee, in performance of the contract, to work in surroundings or under conditions which are unsanitary, hazardous or dangerous to his/her health or safety, as determined under construction safety and health standards (29 CFR 1926) promulgated by the Secretary of Labor, in accordance with Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).
3. Pursuant to 29 CFR 1926.3, it is a condition of this contract that the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative thereof, shall have right of entry to any site of contract performance to inspect or investigate the matter of compliance with the construction safety and health standards and to carry out the duties of the Secretary under Section 107 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 333).

IX. FALSE STATEMENTS CONCERNING HIGHWAY PROJECTS

In order to assure high quality and durable construction in conformity with approved plans and specifications and a high degree of reliability on statements and representations made by engineers, contractors, suppliers, and workers on Federal-aid highway projects, it is essential that all persons concerned with the project perform their functions as carefully, thoroughly, and honestly as possible. Willful falsification, distortion, or misrepresentation with respect to any facts related to the project is a violation of Federal law. To prevent any misunderstanding regarding the seriousness of these and similar acts, the following notice shall be posted on each Federal-aid highway project (23 CFR 635) in one or more places where it is readily available to all persons concerned with the project:

Notice To All Personnel Engaged On Federal-Aid Highway Projects

18 U.S.C. 1020 READS AS FOLLOWS:

"Whoever being an officer, agent, or employee of the United States, or any State or Territory, or whoever, whether a person, association, firm, or corporation, knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, or false report as to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of the material used or to be used, or the quantity or quality of the work performed or to be performed, or the cost thereof in connection with the submission of plans, maps, specifications, contracts, or costs of construction on any highway or related project submitted for approval to the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement, false representation, false report or false claim with respect to the character, quality, quantity, or cost of any work performed or to be performed, or materials furnished or to be furnished, in connection with the construction of any highway or related project approved by the Secretary of Transportation; or

Whoever knowingly makes any false statement or false representation as to material fact in any statement, certificate, or report submitted pursuant to provisions of the Federal-aid Roads Act approved July 1, 1916, (39 Stat. 355), as amended and supplemented;

Shall be fined not more than \$10,000 or imprisoned not more than 5 years or both."

X. IMPLEMENTATION OF CLEAN AIR ACT AND FEDERAL WATER POLLUTION CONTROL ACT

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts of \$100,000 or more.)

By submission of this bid or the execution of this contract, or subcontract, as appropriate, the bidder, Federal-aid construction contractor, or subcontractor, as appropriate, will be deemed to have stipulated as follows:

1. That any facility that is or will be utilized in the performance of this contract, unless such contract is exempt under the Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 1857 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 91-604), and under the Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq., as amended by Pub.L. 92-500), Executive Order 11738, and regulations in implementation thereof (40 CFR 15) is not listed, on the date of contract award, on the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) List of Violating Facilities pursuant to 40 CFR 15.20.
2. That the firm agrees to comply and remain in compliance with all the requirements of Section 114 of the Clean Air Act and Section 308 of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act and all regulations and guidelines listed thereunder.
3. That the firm shall promptly notify the SHA of the receipt of any communication from the Director, Office of Federal Activities, EPA, indicating that a facility that is or will be utilized for the contract is under consideration to be listed on the EPA List of Violating Facilities.
4. That the firm agrees to include or cause to be included the requirements of paragraph 1 through 4 of this Section X in every nonexempt subcontract, and further agrees to take such action as the government may direct as a means of enforcing such requirements.

XI. CERTIFICATION REGARDING DEBARMENT, SUSPENSION, INELIGIBILITY AND VOLUNTARY EXCLUSION

1. Instructions for Certification - Primary Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all Federal-aid contracts - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective primary participant is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The inability of a person to provide the certification set out below will not necessarily result in denial of participation in this covered transaction. The prospective participant shall submit an explanation of why it cannot provide the certification set out below. The certification or explanation will be considered in connection with the department or agency's determination whether to enter into this transaction. However, failure of the prospective primary participant to furnish a certification or an explanation shall disqualify such a person from participation in this transaction.
- c. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when the department or agency determined to enter into this transaction. If it is later determined that the prospective primary participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause of default.
- d. The prospective primary participant shall provide immediate written notice to the department or agency to whom this proposal is submitted if any time the prospective primary participant learns that its certification was erroneous when submitted or has become erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- e. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "lower tier covered transaction," "participant," "person," "primary covered transaction," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the department or agency to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- f. The prospective primary participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency entering into this transaction.
- g. The prospective primary participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include the clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," provided by the department or agency entering into this covered transaction, without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- h. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the nonprocurement portion of the "Lists of Parties Excluded From Federal Procurement or Nonprocurement Programs" (Nonprocurement List) which is compiled by the General Services Administration.
- i. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.
- j. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph f of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency may terminate this transaction for cause or default.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Primary Covered Transactions

1. The prospective primary participant certifies to the best of its knowledge and belief, that it and its principals:

- a. Are not presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from covered transactions by any Federal department or agency;
 - b. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this proposal been convicted of or had a civil judgement rendered against them for commission of fraud or a criminal offense in connection with obtaining, attempting to obtain, or performing a public (Federal, State or local) transaction or contract under a public transaction; violation of Federal or State antitrust statutes or commission of embezzlement, theft, forgery, bribery, falsification or destruction of records, making false statements, or receiving stolen property;
 - c. Are not presently indicted for or otherwise criminally or civilly charged by a governmental entity (Federal, State or local) with commission of any of the offenses enumerated in paragraph 1b of this certification; and
 - d. Have not within a 3-year period preceding this application/proposal had one or more public transactions (Federal, State or local) terminated for cause or default.
2. Where the prospective primary participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

2. Instructions for Certification - Lower Tier Covered Transactions:

(Applicable to all subcontracts, purchase orders and other lower tier transactions of \$25,000 or more - 49 CFR 29)

- a. By signing and submitting this proposal, the prospective lower tier is providing the certification set out below.
- b. The certification in this clause is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was entered into. If it is later determined that the prospective lower tier participant knowingly rendered an erroneous certification, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.
- c. The prospective lower tier participant shall provide immediate written notice to the person to which this proposal is submitted if at any time the prospective lower tier participant learns that its certification was erroneous by reason of changed circumstances.
- d. The terms "covered transaction," "debarred," "suspended," "ineligible," "primary covered transaction," "participant," "person," "principal," "proposal," and "voluntarily excluded," as used in this clause, have the meanings set out in the Definitions and Coverage sections of rules implementing Executive Order 12549. You may contact the person to which this proposal is submitted for assistance in obtaining a copy of those regulations.
- e. The prospective lower tier participant agrees by submitting this proposal that, should the proposed covered transaction be entered into, it shall not knowingly enter into any lower tier covered transaction with a person who is debarred, suspended, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this covered transaction, unless authorized by the department or agency with which this transaction originated.
- f. The prospective lower tier participant further agrees by submitting this proposal that it will include this clause titled "Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion-Lower Tier Covered Transaction," without modification, in all lower tier covered transactions and in all solicitations for lower tier covered transactions.
- g. A participant in a covered transaction may rely upon a certification of a prospective participant in a lower tier covered transaction that is not debarred, suspended, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from the covered transaction, unless it knows that the certification is erroneous. A participant may decide the method and frequency by which it determines the eligibility of its principals. Each participant may, but is not required to, check the Nonprocurement List.
- h. Nothing contained in the foregoing shall be construed to require establishment of a system of records in order to render in good faith the certification required by this clause. The knowledge and information of participant is

not required to exceed that which is normally possessed by a prudent person in the ordinary course of business dealings.

- i. Except for transactions authorized under paragraph e of these instructions, if a participant in a covered transaction knowingly enters into a lower tier covered transaction with a person who is suspended, debarred, ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction, in addition to other remedies available to the Federal Government, the department or agency with which this transaction originated may pursue available remedies, including suspension and/or debarment.

Certification Regarding Debarment, Suspension, Ineligibility and Voluntary Exclusion — Lower Tier Covered Transactions

1. The prospective lower tier participant certifies, by submission of this proposal, that neither it nor its principals is presently debarred, suspended, proposed for debarment, declared ineligible, or voluntarily excluded from participation in this transaction by any Federal department or agency.
2. Where the prospective lower tier participant is unable to certify to any of the statements in this certification, such prospective participant shall attach an explanation to this proposal.

XII. CERTIFICATION REGARDING USE OF CONTRACT FUNDS FOR LOBBYING

(Applicable to all Federal-aid construction contracts and to all related subcontracts which exceed \$100,000 - 49 CFR 20)

1. The prospective participant certifies, by signing and submitting this bid or proposal, to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, that:
 - a. No Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid, by or on behalf of the undersigned, to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with the awarding of any Federal contract, the making of any Federal grant, the making of any Federal loan, the entering into of any cooperative agreement, and the extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.
 - b. If any funds other than Federal appropriated funds have been paid or will be paid to any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any Federal agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with this Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, the undersigned shall complete and submit Standard Form-LLL, "Disclosure Form to Report Lobbying," in accordance with its instructions.
2. This certification is a material representation of fact upon which reliance was placed when this transaction was made or entered into. Submission of this certification is a prerequisite for making or entering into this transaction imposed by 31 U.S.C. 1352. Any person who fails to file the required certification shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than \$10,000 and not more than \$100,000 for each such failure.
3. The prospective participant also agrees by submitting his or her bid or proposal that he or she shall require that the language of this certification be included in all lower tier subcontracts, which exceed \$100,000 and that all such recipients shall certify and disclose accordingly.

FEDERAL-AID FEMALE AND MINORITY GOALS

In accordance with Section II, "Nondiscrimination," of "Required Contract Provisions Federal-aid Construction Contracts" the following are the goals for female utilization:

Goal for Women (applies nationwide).....(percent) 6.9

The following are goals for minority utilization:

CALIFORNIA ECONOMIC AREA

		Goal (Percent)
174	Redding, CA: Non-SMSA Counties CA Lassen; CA Modoc;CA Plumas;CA Shasta; CA Siskiyou; CA Tehama.	6.8
175	Eureka, CA Non-SMSA Counties CA Del Norte; CA Humboldt; CA Trinity.	6.6
176	San Francisco-Oakland-San Jose, CA: SMSA Counties: 7120 Salinas-Seaside-Monterey, CA CA Monterey. 7360 San Francisco-Oakland CA Alameda; CA Contra Costa; CA Marin; CA San Francisco; CA San Mateo. 7400 San Jose, CA CA Santa Clara. 7485 Santa Cruz, CA. CA Santa Cruz. 7500 Santa Rosa, CA CA Sonoma. 8720 Vallejo-Fairfield- Napa, CA CA Napa; CA Solano Non-SMSA Counties CA Lake; CA Mendocino; CA San Benito	28.9 25.6 19.6 14.9 9.1 17.1 23.2
177	Sacramento, CA: SMSA Counties: 6920 Sacramento, CA CA Placer; CA Sacramento; CA Yolo. Non-SMSA Counties CA Butte; CA Colusa; CA El Dorado; CA Glenn; CA Nevada; CA Sierra; CA Sutter; CA Yuba.	16.1 14.3
178	Stockton-Modesto, CA: SMSA Counties: 5170 Modesto, CA CA Stanislaus. 8120 Stockton, CA CA San Joaquin. Non-SMSA Counties CA Alpine; CA Amador; CA Calaveras; CA Mariposa;CA Merced; CA Tuolumne.	12.3 24.3 19.8

	Goal (Percent)
179 Fresno-Bakersfield, CA	
SMSA Counties:	
0680 Bakersfield, CA CA Kern.	19.1
2840 Fresno, CA CA Fresno.	26.1
Non-SMSA Counties CA Kings; CA Madera; CA Tulare.	23.6
180 Los Angeles, CA:	
SMSA Counties:	
0360 Anaheim-Santa Ana-Garden Grove, CA CA Orange.	11.9
4480 Los Angeles-Long Beach, CA CA Los Angeles.	28.3
6000 Oxnard-Simi Valley-Ventura, CA CA Ventura.	21.5
6780 Riverside-San Bernardino-Ontario, CA. CA Riverside; CA San Bernardino.	19.0
7480 Santa Barbara-Santa Maria-Lompoc, CA CA Santa Barbara.	19.7
Non-SMSA Counties CA Inyo; CA Mono; CA San Luis Obispo.	24.6
181 San Diego, CA:	
SMSA Counties	
7320 San Diego, CA. CA San Diego.	16.9
Non-SMSA Counties CA Imperial.	18.2

In addition to the reporting requirements set forth elsewhere in this contract the Contractor and subcontractors holding subcontracts, not including material suppliers, of \$10,000 or more, shall submit for every month of July during which work is performed, employment data as contained under Form FHWA PR-1391 (Appendix C to 23 CFR, Part 230), and in accordance with the instructions included thereon.

FEDERAL REQUIREMENT TRAINING SPECIAL PROVISIONS

As part of the Contractor's equal employment opportunity affirmative action program, training shall be provided as follows:

The Contractor shall provide on-the-job training to develop full journeymen in the types of trades or job classification involved.

The goal for the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained under the requirements of this special provision will be 21.

In the event the Contractor subcontracts a portion of the contract work, he shall determine how many, if any, of the trainees or apprentices are to be trained by the subcontractor, provided however, that the Contractor shall retain the primary responsibility for meeting the training requirements imposed by this special provision. The Contractor shall also insure that this Training Special Provision is made applicable to such subcontract. Where feasible, 25 percent of trainees or apprentices in each occupation shall be in their first year of apprenticeship or training.

The number of trainees or apprentices shall be distributed among the work classifications on the basis of the Contractor's needs and the availability of journeymen in the various classifications within a reasonable area of recruitment. Prior to commencing work, the Contractor shall submit to the Department for approval the number of trainees or apprentices to be trained in each selected classification and training program to be used. Furthermore, the Contractor shall specify the starting time for training in each of the classifications. The Contractor will be credited for each trainee or apprentice employed by him on the contract work who is currently enrolled or becomes enrolled in an approved program and will be reimbursed for such trainees or apprentices as provided hereinafter.

Training and upgrading of minorities and women toward journeymen status is a primary objective of this Training Special Provision. Accordingly, the Contractor shall make every effort to enroll minority and women trainees or apprentices (e.g., by conducting systematic and direct recruitment through public and private sources likely to yield minority and women trainees or apprentices) to the extent such persons are available within a reasonable area of recruitment. The Contractor will be responsible for demonstrating the steps that he has taken in pursuance thereof, prior to a determination as to whether the Contractor is in compliance with this Training Special Provision. This training commitment is not intended, and shall not be used, to discriminate against any applicant for training, whether a member of a minority group or not.

No employee shall be employed as a trainee or apprentice in any classification in which he has successfully completed a training course leading to journeyman status or in which he has been employed as a journeyman. The Contractor should satisfy this requirement by including appropriate questions in the employee application or by other suitable means. Regardless of the method used the Contractor's records should document the findings in each case.

The minimum length and type of training for each classification will be as established in the training program selected by the Contractor and approved by both the Department and the Federal Highway Administration. The Department and the Federal Highway Administration will approve a program if it is reasonably calculated to meet the equal employment opportunity obligations of the Contractor and to qualify the average trainee or apprentice for journeyman status in the classification concerned by the end of the training period. Furthermore, apprenticeship programs registered with the U.S. Department of Labor, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training, or with the State of California, Department of Industrial Relations, Division of Apprenticeship Standards recognized by the Bureau and training programs approved but not necessarily sponsored by the U.S. Department of Labor, Manpower Administration, Bureau of Apprenticeship and Training shall also be considered acceptable provided it is being administered in a manner consistent with the equal employment obligations of Federal-aid highway construction contracts. Approval or acceptance of a training program shall be obtained from the State prior to commencing work on the classification covered by the program. It is the intention of these provisions that training is to be provided in the construction crafts rather than clerk-typists or secretarial-type positions. Training is permissible in lower level management positions such as office engineers, estimators, timekeepers, etc., where the training is oriented toward construction applications. Training in the laborer classification may be permitted provided that significant and meaningful training is provided and approved by the division office. Some offsite training is permissible as long as the training is an integral part of an approved training program and does not comprise a significant part of the overall training.

Except as otherwise noted below, the Contractor will be reimbursed 80 cents per hour of training given an employee on this contract in accordance with an approved training program. As approved by the Engineer, reimbursement will be made for training of persons in excess of the number specified herein. This reimbursement will be made even though the Contractor receives additional training program funds from other sources, provided such other source does not specifically prohibit the Contractor from receiving other reimbursement. Reimbursement for offsite training indicated above may only be made to the Contractor where he does one or more of the following and the trainees or apprentices are concurrently employed on a Federal-aid project; contributes to the cost of the training, provides the instruction to the trainee or apprentice or pays the trainee's or apprentice's wages during the offsite training period.

No payment shall be made to the Contractor if either the failure to provide the required training, or the failure to hire the trainee or apprentice as a journeyman, is caused by the Contractor and evidences a lack of good faith on the part of the Contractor in meeting the requirements of this Training Special Provision. It is normally expected that a trainee or apprentice will begin his training on the project as soon as feasible after start of work utilizing the skill involved and remain on the project as long as training opportunities exist in his work classification or until he has completed his training program. It is not required that all trainees or apprentices be on board for the entire length of the contract. A Contractor will have fulfilled his responsibilities under this Training Special Provision if he has provided acceptable training to the number of trainees or apprentices specified. The number trained shall be determined on the basis of the total number enrolled on the contract for a significant period.

Only trainees or apprentices registered in a program approved by the State of California's State Administrator of Apprenticeship may be employed on the project and said trainees or apprentices shall be paid the standard wage specified under the regulations of the craft or trade at which they are employed.

The Contractor shall furnish the trainee or apprentice a copy of the program he will follow in providing the training. The Contractor shall provide each trainee or apprentice with a certification showing the type and length of training satisfactorily completed.

The Contractor will provide for the maintenance of records and furnish periodic reports documenting his performance under this Training Special Provision.